

V452M and V462M Round Balers



JOHN DEERE



OPERATOR'S MANUAL V452M and V462M Round Balers OMFH355370 ISSUE 15 (ANGLAIS)

John Deere Arc-lès-Gray
European Edition
PRINTED IN FRANCE



Introduction

Foreword

READ THIS MANUAL carefully to learn how to operate and service your machine correctly. Failure to do so could result in personal injury or equipment damage. This manual and safety signs on your machine may also be available in other languages. See www.techpubs.deere.com, or your John Deere dealer to order.

THIS MANUAL SHOULD BE CONSIDERED a permanent part of your machine and should remain with the machine when you sell it.

MEASUREMENTS in this manual are given in both metric and customary U.S. unit equivalents. Use only correct replacement parts and fasteners. Metric and inch fasteners may require a specific metric or inch wrench.

RIGHT-HAND AND LEFT-HAND sides are determined by facing the direction the implement will travel when going forward.

WRITE PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS (P.I.N.) in the Specifications or Serial Number section. Accurately record all the numbers to help in tracing the machine should it be stolen. Your dealer also needs these numbers when you order parts. File the identification numbers in a secure place off the machine.

BEFORE DELIVERING THIS MACHINE, your dealer performed a predelivery inspection. After operating for the first 100 hours, schedule an after-sale inspection with your dealer to ensure best performance.

INTENDED USE: THIS MACHINE shall be used in customary agricultural or similar operations by professionals. This machine is designed to process crops into round bales:

- Thin-stemmed plants, such as straw, hay, and grass.
- Thick-stemmed plants, such as cornstalks, sunflower, rapeseed, and hemp.

Use in any other way is considered contrary to the intended use. The manufacturer accepts no liability for damage or injury resulting from this misuse, and these risks must be borne solely by the user.

THIS MACHINE MUST NOT be used to:

- Process materials that are outside the intended use of the machine, such as wrapping film, twine, metallic objects, stones, wood, and trash.
- Transport people.
- Transport goods on road.
- Operate the machine stationary.

Compliance with and strict adherence to the conditions of operation, service and repair as specified by the manufacturer also constitute essential elements for the INTENDED USE.

Unauthorized modifications to the machine may disrupt proper operation. For this reason, unauthorized modifications will exclude any liability of the manufacturer for consequential damage.

THIS MACHINE SHOULD BE OPERATED, serviced and repaired only by professional persons. Persons shall be trained with all its particular characteristics and acquainted with the relevant safety rules. The accident prevention regulations, all other generally recognized regulations on safety and occupational medicine and the road traffic regulations must be observed at all times. Any arbitrary modifications carried out on this machine will relieve the manufacturer of all liability for any resulting damage or injury.

WARRANTY is provided as part of John Deere's support program for customers who operate and maintain their equipment as described in this manual. The warranty is explained on the warranty certificate or statement which you should have received at time of purchase.

This warranty provides you the assurance that John Deere will back its products where defects appear within the warranty period. In some circumstances, John Deere also provides field improvements, often without charge to the customer, even if the product is out of warranty. Should the equipment be abused, or modified to change its performance beyond the original factory specifications, the warranty will become void and field improvements may be denied.

REGISTER USED PRODUCTS. If you purchased used John Deere products from an authorized John Deere dealer, the warranty registration information was updated by the dealer and requires no further information on your part.

If you purchased any used John Deere product from an auction, through a trader or from a farmer, please register it now. John Deere and John Deere dealers value their customers' safety and satisfaction. Your local John Deere dealer is best equipped to provide you superior levels of support for your machine. Please enter your product details and your address online, using the John Deere website corresponding to your country, and select the dealer of your choice.

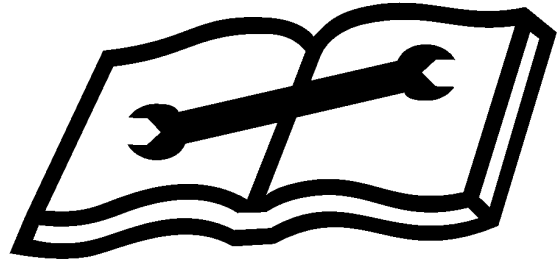
Continued on next page

r2c13ue,FOREWORD-SOLO -19-03JUN25-1/1

Maintenance Recommendations

IMPORTANT: For any questions about maintenance recommendations, see your John Deere dealer or another professional service provider.

For diagnostics, parts reparation or replacement, refer to the machine Technical Manual.



CC657723 —JUN—10MAR25

r2c13ue,1741003484097 -19-29JUL25-1/1

Trademarks

Trademarks	
CoverEdge™	Trademark of Deere & Company
Extreme-Gard™	Trademark of Deere & Company
Grease-Gard™	Trademark of Deere & Company
Hy-Gard™	Trademark of Deere & Company
Illustration™	Trademark of Deere & Company
Nord-Lock®	Trademark of Nord-Lock AB.

zlvxplw,1725975060504 -19-03SEP25-1/1

Contents

	Page		Page
Identification View			
Identification View.....	00-1	Pickup.....	10-2
Safety		Operator's Manual.....	10-2
Recognize Safety Information.....	05-1	Repair and Maintenance.....	10-3
Follow Safety Instructions.....	05-1	Drive Chains.....	10-3
Understand Signal Words.....	05-1	Machine Belts.....	10-3
Observe Road Traffic Regulations.....	05-2	Gate Safety Lock.....	10-4
Machine Weight.....	05-2	Raised Gate.....	10-4
Store Machine Safely.....	05-2	Bale Unload.....	10-4
Prepare for Emergencies.....	05-2	Gate Opening.....	10-5
Wear Protective Clothing.....	05-3	Compressed Air Tank.....	10-5
Operator Ability.....	05-3	Hydraulic Accumulators.....	10-5
Handle Knives.....	05-3	Precutter Knives.....	10-6
Check Machine Safety.....	05-3		
Stay Clear of Rotating Drivelines.....	05-4	In Case of Fire	
Use Safety Lights and Devices.....	05-5	In the Case of Fire—Supplemental Information ..	13-1
Use a Safety Chain.....	05-5		
Observe Maximum Transport Speed.....	05-6	Preparing the Tractor	
Follow Tire Recommendations.....	05-6	Adjust Drawbar.....	15-1
Service Tires Safely.....	05-7	Use Drawbar Shield (If Equipped).....	15-1
Check Ballast, Wheel Spacing and Tire Inflation.....	05-7	Select Tractor PTO Speed.....	15-2
Operate Baler Safely.....	05-7	Adjust the Tractor SCV Flow.....	15-2
Operate Baler Safely on Slopes.....	05-7	Lock Tractor SCV.....	15-2
Prevent Fire.....	05-8	Machine Electrical Circuit and Control Power Supply Requirement.....	15-3
In Case of Fire.....	05-8	Display and Display Harness Options.....	15-3
Secure Machine Safely.....	05-9	Install ISO In-Cab Wiring Harness (If Equipped).....	15-4
Service Machine Safely.....	05-9	Install Cab Wiring Harness (If Equipped).....	15-4
Maximum Hydraulic Operating Pressure.....	05-9	Install Display in ISOBUS Compatible John Deere Tractor (If Equipped with G5e Display).....	15-5
Practice Safe Maintenance.....	05-10	Install Display in ISOBUS Compatible Tractor (If Equipped with Gen4 or G5 Display).....	15-5
Protect People and Animals.....	05-10		
Avoid High-Pressure Fluids.....	05-10	Preparing the Machine	
Service Machines Safely.....	05-11	Tire Inflation.....	20-1
Remove Paint Before Welding or Heating.....	05-11	Use Jackstand.....	20-2
Avoid Heating Near Pressurized Fluid Lines.....	05-11	Use Wheel Chocks (If Equipped).....	20-3
Service Accumulator Systems Safely.....	05-12	Set Machine Angle.....	20-4
Avoid High-Pressure Jet on Safety Signs.....	05-12	Adjust Tongue.....	20-5
Avoid High-Pressure Jet for Cleaning Parts.....	05-12	Set Cam Track Pickup Working Modes.....	20-6
Decommissioning — Proper Recycling and Disposal of Fluids and Components.....	05-13	Install Standard Gauge Wheels in Working Position.....	20-8
		Install Caster Gauge Wheels in Working Position.....	20-9
Safety Signs			
Pictorial Safety Signs.....	10-1		
Replace Safety Signs.....	10-1		
Machine Telescoping Driveline.....	10-1		
Avoid Fall.....	10-2		

Continued on next page

Original Instructions. All information, illustrations and specifications in this manual are based on the latest information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice.

COPYRIGHT © 2025
John Deere GmbH & Co. KG Mannheim Regional Center
Zentralfunktionen
All rights reserved.
A John Deere ILLUSTRATION™ Manual

Page	Page	
Select Net Roll.....	20-10	Break-In Period
Care of Net Roll.....	20-10	
Care of Net Binding Device.....	20-10	
Load Net Roll.....	20-11	
Net Material Storage.....	20-15	
Select Twine.....	20-16	
Care of Twine Ball.....	20-16	
Load Twine Boxes.....	20-17	
Knot for Twine.....	20-18	
Route Twine from Twine Box to Twine Arms.....	20-19	
Check Wheel Nut Torque.....	20-20	
Adjust Bale Discharging Ramp Extensions.....	20-20	
Attaching		
Use Only Approved Hitch.....	25-1	
Attach Machine to Tractor.....	25-2	
Install Telescoping Driveline.....	25-3	
Connect Telescoping Driveline to Tractor PTO Shaft.....	25-4	
Telescoping Driveline Support.....	25-4	
Connect Safety Chain.....	25-5	
Connect to Tractor Hydraulic System.....	25-5	
Connect Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket.....	25-7	
Connect Machine Wiring Harness.....	25-7	
Connect Video Camera Harness(es) (If Equipped).....	25-9	
Configure Bale Documentation Function.....	25-10	
Connect Hydraulic Brakes (If Equipped).....	25-11	
Connect Air Brakes (If Equipped).....	25-11	
Disengage Machine Park Brake (If Equipped).....	25-12	
Detaching		
Detach Machine from Tractor.....	27-1	
Engage Machine Park Brake (If Equipped).....	27-1	
Disconnect Hydraulic Brakes (If Equipped).....	27-2	
Disconnect Air Brakes (If Equipped).....	27-3	
Disconnect Video Camera Harness(es) (If Equipped).....	27-4	
Disconnect Machine Wiring Harness.....	27-5	
Disconnect Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket.....	27-5	
Disconnect from Tractor Hydraulic System.....	27-6	
Store Hydraulic Hoses.....	27-6	
Disconnect Telescoping Driveline from Tractor PTO Shaft.....	27-7	
Store Telescoping Driveline.....	27-7	
Lock Mechanical Coupling.....	27-8	
Transporting and Parking		
Tow Machine on Public Roads.....	30-1	
Transport Machine on Truck.....	30-2	
Check Side Doors Are Locked.....	30-4	
Put Standard Gauge Wheels in Transport Position.....	30-4	
Put Caster Gauge Wheels in Transport Position.....	30-5	
Park the Machine (If Equipped with Brakes).....	30-5	
Break In Baler.....	32-1	
After the First 10 Hours: Check Wheel Nut Torque.....	32-1	
After the First 10 Hours: Check End Play of Wheel Hub Bearing.....	32-1	
After the First 50 Hours: Drain and Refill Gear Case.....	32-1	
After the First 50 Hours: Check and Adjust Brake System (If Equipped).....	32-2	
After the First 500 Bales: Check Net Feed Roll Brake.....	32-2	
Operating the Machine—General Purposes		
Before Each Use of the Baler.....	35-1	
Clean the Machine to Prevent Fire.....	35-1	
In Case of Fire Take Following Action.....	35-2	
Crop Preparation.....	35-3	
Open and Close the Side Door.....	35-3	
Lock Gate.....	35-4	
Raise or Lower the Pickup.....	35-4	
Adjust Pickup Float Springs.....	35-5	
Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels.....	35-5	
Adjust Pickup Downstop.....	35-6	
Adjust Windrow Compressor Roll.....	35-7	
Guidelines to Form a Good Bale.....	35-8	
In Case of Plugging.....	35-9	
Adjust Net Binding Stretch.....	35-10	
Operating Machine Application		
Virtual Terminal.....	37-1	
Machine Application Access.....	37-1	
Units of Measure.....	37-1	
Machine Main Page Display Description.....	37-2	
Machine Application Key Description.....	37-4	
Machine Menu Page Display Description.....	37-6	
Configure Machine Main Page Widgets.....	37-6	
Adjust Bale Diameter.....	37-8	
Adjust Bale Density.....	37-8	
Operate Near-Full Alarm Function.....	37-9	
Operate Soft Core Function.....	37-10	
Select Binding System.....	37-11	
Adjust Net Binding.....	37-12	
Reload Net Roll.....	37-14	
Adjust Twine Binding.....	37-16	
Select Binding Start Mode.....	37-19	
Automatic Start of Binding Cycle.....	37-20	
Manual Start of Binding Cycle.....	37-21	
Operate Bale Moisture Function.....	37-23	
Make a Bale with Bale Shape Indicators.....	37-28	
Raise or Lower the Pickup Function.....	37-29	
Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function.....	37-30	
Adjust Precutter Knives Pressure.....	37-31	
Unplug Pickup.....	37-32	
Work Totals.....	37-33	
Operate Machine Lights (If Equipped).....	37-37	

Continued on next page

Page	Page
Video Application.....	37-38
Operating Machine with Automation Function	
Operate Machine with Automation	
Function Safely	38-1
Machine Automation Function Description	38-1
Machine Automation Function Display	
Description	38-1
Operate Machine with Automation Function.....	38-3
Select Machine Automation Mode.....	38-4
Configure Gate Control Mode.....	38-5
Configure Tractor Speed Control Mode.....	38-6
Configure Unplug Assist Mode.....	38-8
Automatic Tailgate Mode Description	38-9
Operate Machine with Automatic	
Tailgate Mode.....	38-9
Configure Automatic Tailgate Mode.....	38-10
Attachments	
Find Attachments.....	40-1
Lubrication and Maintenance	
Lubricate and Maintain Machine Safely.....	45-1
Observe Service Intervals	45-1
Perform Lubrication and Maintenance.....	45-2
Grease for Lubrication.....	45-2
Grease for Automatic Grease	
Lubrication System.....	45-2
Gear Oil	45-3
Multiluber Chain Oil	45-3
Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants	45-3
Lubricant Storage	45-4
Mixing of Lubricants.....	45-4
Automatic Grease Lubrication System	
General Information (If Equipped	
with Reservoir-Type Pump).....	45-4
Adjust Oil Flow.....	45-6
As Required: Refill Multiluber Chain	
Oiling System Reservoir.....	45-7
As Required: Clean Oil Reservoir Filter	45-7
As Required: Clean Hydraulic Coupler Filters....	45-8
As Required: Refill Automatic Grease	
Lubrication System Reservoir (If	
Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump).....	45-8
As required: Check Accumulators Gas	
Pre-charge	45-9
As Required: Clean Bale Chamber Rolls	45-9
As Required: Clean Belt Hooks and	
Hook Wires (If Equipped).....	45-9
Daily: Prevent Fire.....	45-9
Daily: Check Precutter Knives and	
Drop Floor	45-10
Every 10 Hours: Lubricate Baler	
without Automatic Grease	
Lubrication System.....	45-11
Every 10 Hours: Lubricate Pickup	
Caster Gauge Wheels (If Equipped).....	45-12
Every 30 Hours: Lubricate Net Binding Pivots ..	45-12
Every 50 Hours: Lubricate Ball Type	
Hitch (If Equipped)	45-12
Every 50 Hours: Lubricate Telescoping	
Driveline	45-13
Every 50 Hours: Check Chain Tension	45-13
Every 50 Hours: Lubricate Knives Sets	
Pivots and Dropfloor Cylinders.....	45-14
Every 50 Hours: Lubricate Door	
Hinges, Hydraulic Cylinders, and	
Bale Shape Sensor Pins	45-15
Every 50 Hours: Lubricate Gate latches	45-16
Every 50 Hours: Lubricate Lower Belt	
Drive Roll (If Equipped With 2nd	
Drive Roll)	45-17
Weekly: Check Gear Case Oil Level.....	45-17
Weekly: Check and Drain Air Brake	
Tank (If Equipped)	45-18
Weekly: Check Wheel Hub Cap.....	45-18
Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Check	
Tongue Frame and Hitch.....	45-19
Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Check	
Park Brake (If Equipped).....	45-20
Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Check	
Wheel Nut Torque	45-20
Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Lubricate	
Brake Shafts (If Equipped).....	45-21
Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Check End	
Play of Wheel Hub Bearing	45-21
Twice a Year: Check Tire	45-22
Every 500 Hours or Yearly: Drain and	
Refill Gear Case.....	45-22
Every 500 Hours or Yearly: Lubricate	
Jackstand	45-23
Every 500 Hours or Yearly: Lubricate	
Extension Shaft.....	45-23
Every 500 Hours or Yearly: Check Belt	
Guides Wear	45-24
Yearly: Check Safety Features.....	45-25
Yearly: Check Hitch Wear	45-25
Yearly: Clean, Check, and Lubricate	
Axle Components.....	45-27
Yearly: Check Thickness of Wear Plates	45-27
Yearly: Replace Belt Wires (If Equipped)	45-28
Yearly: Check Accumulator	45-28
Every 3000 Bales or Yearly: Check Net	
Feed Roll Brake	45-28
Every 6 Years: Replace Hydraulic Hoses.....	45-29
Every 6 Years: Replace Density Accumulator ..	45-29
Every 6 Years: Replace Hydraulic	
Brake Accumulators (If Equipped)	45-29
Troubleshooting	
Pickup and Feed Difficulties	50-1
Bale Quality	50-5
General Baler Difficulties	50-7
Silage Equipment Operation Difficulties	50-11

Continued on next page

Contents

Page	Page		
Net Binding Equipment Difficulties	50-12	Identify Sensor Detection Area	55-43
Twine Binding Equipment Difficulties	50-16	Adjust Twine Pulley Sensors S8 and S9	55-43
Chain Oiling System	50-19	Adjust Drop Floor Sensor B14	55-44
Automatic Grease Lubrication System (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump)	50-20	Adjust Precutter Knives Position Sensors B13 and B22	55-44
Machine Application Display	50-20	Adjust Baler Rotation Speed Sensor B26	55-45
Service		Adjust Gate Latch	55-46
Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values	55-1	Adjust Gate Latch Sensors S2 and S3	55-46
Prevent Fire at Each Service	55-2	Clean Moisture Sensor A6	55-47
Practice Safe Service Procedures	55-2	Adjust Net Cut Sensor S4	55-47
Service Hydraulic Accumulator Device	55-3	Adjust Bale Discharging Ramp Sensor B25	55-48
Use Genuine John Deere Parts	55-3	Adjust Orientation of Camera EB161	55-48
Replacing Hydraulic Components	55-4	Twine Binding System Adjustment List	55-48
Machine Hanging Points	55-4	Adjust Twine Arm Position	55-49
Adjust Ball-Type Hitch	55-4	Adjust Twine Binding Actuator Position	55-52
Baler Roll Numbering	55-5	Adjust Twine Binding Tension Plate Clamp	55-53
Baler Chain Identification	55-6	Adjust Twine Binding Tension Plate	55-54
Operate Pivoting Twine Boxes (If Equipped)	55-7	Adjust Twine Binding Pulley Scraper	55-55
Adjust Pickup Drive Chain	55-8	Replace Twine Binding Knife	55-56
Adjust Main Drive Chain	55-8	Adjust Twine Cut Length	55-57
Adjust Starter Roll Drive Chain	55-9	Check Net Binding Device	55-58
Adjust Rotary Feeder Drive Chain	55-9	Check Knife and Counterknife Position (Test 1)	55-58
Bleed Chain Oiling System Pump	55-10	Check Free Motion of Swinging Bar (Test 2)	55-60
Bleed Automatic Grease Lubrication System (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump)	55-10	Check Net Feed Roll Pressure (Test 3)	55-61
Adjust Brushes	55-11	Check No. 9 Roll Position (Test 4)	55-62
Multi-purpose Tool	55-11	Check Drive Belt Tension (Test 5)	55-63
Replace Precutter Knives	55-12	Check Net Feed Roll Brake (Test 6)	55-64
Sharpen Precutter Knives	55-14	Check Lower Net Guide Position (Test 7)	55-66
Adjust Windrow Compressor Roll Deflector	55-15	Remove and Install Net Feed Roll Drive Belt	55-67
Replace Pickup Tooth	55-15	Remove and Install Net Knife	55-67
Adjust Tension Arm Spring	55-17	Sharpen Binding Knife	55-68
Activate Density Pressure Emergency Control	55-17	Remove Binding Materials Wrapped Around Feed Rolls	55-68
Repair Belts	55-18	Adjust Bale Discharging Ramp	55-69
Remove Belts	55-18	Remove and Install Wheel	55-69
Prepare Belt: New Laced Belt	55-20	Repair Gauge Wheel	55-70
Prepare Belt: Belt Repair Kit	55-22	Machine Application Service	
Install Belt Hooks	55-24	Warning Screens	57-1
Route Belts Through the Baler	55-28	Recent Problems	57-1
Install Belts	55-29	Diagnostic Trouble Code List	57-4
Adjust Belts Tracking	55-30	Test Machine Electrical Components	57-5
Adjust Bottom Starter Roll (No. 1) Scraper	55-31	Calibrate Bale Diameter Potentiometer B8	57-9
Install Roll No. 2 Scraper	55-31	Calibrate Bale Shape Potentiometers B5 and B7	57-13
Remove Roll No. 2 Scraper	55-33	Calibrate Twine Binding Actuator Y1	57-18
Store Roll No. 2 Scraper	55-35	Calibrate Moisture Sensor A6	57-21
Install Center Starter Roll (No. 2) Twine Deflector	55-36	Adjust Bale Shape Sensitivity	57-24
Store Center Starter Roll (No. 2) Twine Deflector	55-39	Automatic Grease Lubrication System (If Equipped)	57-25
Adjust Upper Starter Roll (No. 3) Scraper (Machine Equipped with Twine Binding)	55-40	Service Interval Function	57-26
Adjust Lower Rear Gate Roll (No. 9) Scraper	55-41	Configure Alarm Sound	57-28
Locate Machine Electrical Components	55-42	Switch Machine Application from Current Display to Another	57-29

Continued on next page

Page

Storage

Prepare the Baler for Storage..... 60-1
Prepare for Beginning of Season 60-2

Specifications

Specifications for V452M Round Baler..... 65-1
Specifications for V462M Round Baler..... 65-3
EU Declaration of Conformity: V452M
and V462M Round Balers 65-5
UK Declaration of Conformity: V452M
and V462M Round Balers 65-6
Eurasian Economic Union 65-7

Serial Number

Serial Number Plate 70-1
Serial Number Plate Description 70-1
Machine Identification Number 70-2
Keep Proof of Ownership 70-2
Keep Machines Secure 70-2

John Deere Service Literature Available

Technical Information..... SLIT-1

Identification View

Identification View



CC657756 —UN—04APR25

R2C13UE,1742887183962 -19-25MAR25-1/1

Safety

Recognize Safety Information

This is a safety-alert symbol. When you see this symbol on your machine or in this manual, be alert to the potential for personal injury.

Follow recommended precautions and safe operating practices.



T81389 —UN—28JUN13

DX,ALERT -19-03OCT22-1/1

Follow Safety Instructions

Carefully read all safety messages in this manual and on your machine safety signs. Keep safety signs in good condition. Replace missing or damaged safety signs. Be sure new equipment components and repair parts include the current safety signs.

There can be additional safety information contained on parts and components sourced from suppliers that is not reproduced in this operator's manual.

Learn how to operate the machine and how to use controls properly. Do not let anyone operate without instruction.

Keep your machine in proper working condition. Unauthorized modifications to the machine may impair the function and/or safety and affect machine life.

If you do not understand any part of this manual and need assistance, contact your John Deere dealer or another professional service provider.



TS201 —UN—15APR13

r2c13ue,DX_READ_RMI -19-29JUL25-1/1

Understand Signal Words

DANGER; The signal word DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING; The signal word WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION; The signal word CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury. CAUTION may also be used to alert against unsafe practices associated with events which could lead to personal injury.

A signal word—DANGER, WARNING, or CAUTION—is used with the safety-alert symbol. DANGER identifies the most serious hazards. DANGER or WARNING safety signs are located near specific hazards. General

▲ DANGER

▲ WARNING

▲ CAUTION

precautions are listed on CAUTION safety signs. CAUTION also calls attention to safety messages in this manual.

TS187 —19—30SEP88

DX,SIGNAL -19-05OCT16-1/1

Observe Road Traffic Regulations

Always observe local road traffic regulations when using public roads.



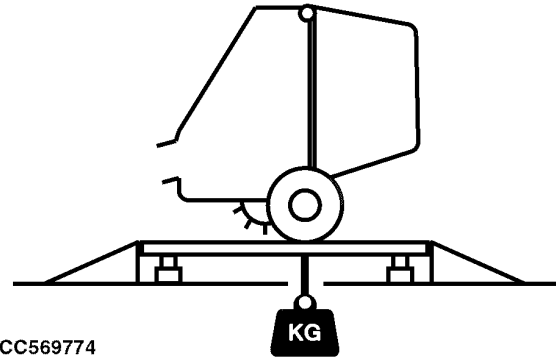
H28930 — UN — 30JUN89

FX,ROAD -19-01MAY91-1/1

Machine Weight

Any modification of the machine may impact the conformity of the machine to meet local traffic regulation.

Do not modify the machine nor add any non-genuine John Deere parts onto the machine.



CC569774

CC569774 — UN — 05APR23

ga87848,1680679934353 -19-12APR23-1/1

Store Machine Safely

CAUTION: An inappropriately stored machine can cause serious injury or death.

Store the machine on stabilized level surface with doors and rear gate closed.

Fully lower the pickup.

Securely park machine, see [Detach Machine from Tractor](#) in Detaching section.

Keep children away from storage area.

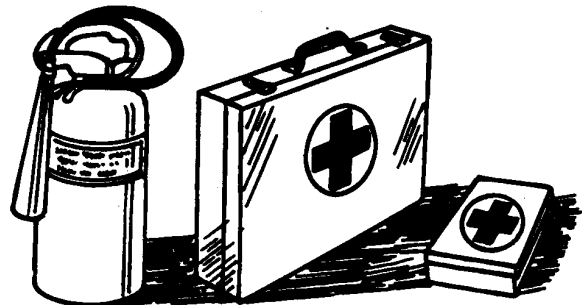
r2c13ue,1737038618603 -19-07MAY25-1/1

Prepare for Emergencies

Be prepared if a fire starts.

Keep a first aid kit and fire extinguisher handy.

Keep emergency numbers for doctors, ambulance service, hospital, and fire department near your telephone.



T5291 — UN — 15APR13

DX,FIRE2 -19-03MAR93-1/1

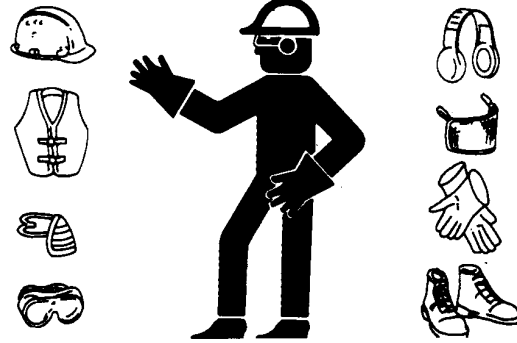
Wear Protective Clothing

Wear close fitting clothing and safety equipment appropriate to the job.

Prolonged exposure to loud noise can cause impairment or loss of hearing.

Wear a suitable hearing protective device such as earmuffs or earplugs to protect against objectionable or uncomfortable loud noises.

Operating equipment safely requires the full attention of the operator. Do not wear radio or music headphones while operating machine.



TS206—UN—15APR13

DX,WEAR -19-10SEP90-1/1

Operator Ability

- Machine owners must make sure that operators are responsible, trained, have read the operating instructions and warnings, and know how to operate the machine properly and safely.
- Age, physical ability, and mental capacity can be factors in machine-related injuries. Operators must be mentally and physically capable of accessing the operator station

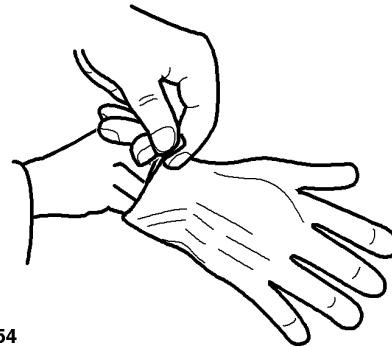
and/or controls, and operating the machine properly and safely.

- Never allow a child or an untrained person to operate the machine. Instruct all operators not to give children a ride on the machine or an attachment.
- Never operate machine when distracted, fatigued, or impaired. Proper machine operation requires the operator's full attention and awareness.

DX,ABILITY -19-07DEC18-1/1

Handle Knives

Prevent personal injury by wearing safety gloves to handle knives.



CC1026954

CC1026928—UN—26JAN05

GA87848,0000473 -19-24OCT17-1/1

Check Machine Safety

Always check the road and general operating safety of the machine before using.

FX,READY -19-28FEB91-1/1

Stay Clear of Rotating Drivelines

Entanglement in rotating driveline can cause serious injury or death.

Keep tractor master shield and driveline shields in place at all times. Make sure rotating shields turn freely.

Only use power take-off driveshafts with adequate guards and shields.

Wear close fitting clothing. Stop the engine and be sure that PTO driveline is stopped before making adjustments, connections, or cleaning out PTO driven equipment.

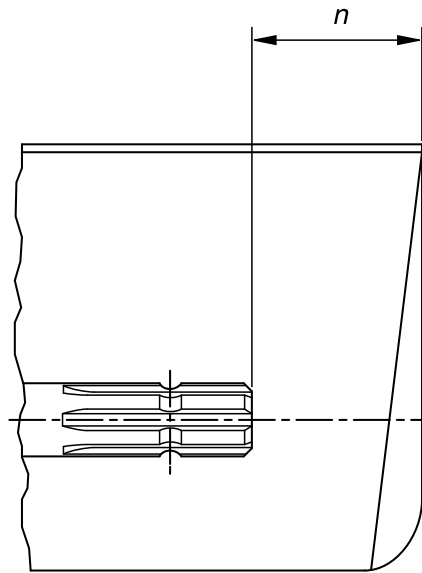
Do not install any adapter device between the tractor and the primary implement PTO driveshaft that will allow a 1000 rpm tractor shaft to power a 540 rpm implement at speeds higher than 540 rpm.

Do not install any adapter device that results in a portion of the rotating implement shaft, tractor shaft, or the adapter to be unguarded. The tractor master shield shall overlap the end of the splined shaft and the added adaptor device as outlined in the table.

The angle at which the primary implement PTO driveshaft can be inclined may be reduced depending on the shape and size of the tractor master shield and the shape and size of the guard of the primary implement PTO driveshaft.

Do not raise implements high enough to damage the tractor master shield or guard of primary implement PTO driveshaft. Detach the PTO driveline shaft if it is necessary to increase implement height. (See Attching/Detaching PTO Driveline)

When using Type 3/4 PTO, inclination and turning angles may be reduced depending on type of PTO master shield and coupling rails.



PTO Type	Diameter	Splines	$n \pm 5 \text{ mm (0.20 in.)}$
1	35 mm (1.378 in.)	6	85 mm (3.35 in.)
2	35 mm (1.378 in.)	21	85 mm (3.35 in.)
3	45 mm (1.772 in.)	20	100 mm (4.00 in.)
4	57.5 mm (2.264 in.)	22	100 mm (4.00 in.)

DX,PTO -19-28FEB17-1/1

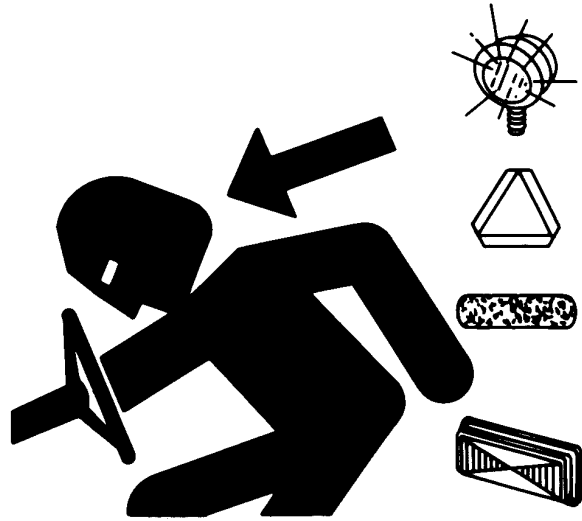
TS1644 —UN—22AUG95

H96219 —UN—29APR10

Use Safety Lights and Devices

Prevent collisions between other road users, slow moving tractors with attachments or towed equipment, and self-propelled machines on public roads. Frequently check for traffic from the rear, especially in turns, and use turn signal lights.

Use headlights, flashing warning lights, and turn signals day and night. Follow local regulations for equipment lighting and marking. Keep lighting and marking visible, clean, and in good working order. Replace or repair lighting and marking that has been damaged or lost.



TS951 —UN—12APR90

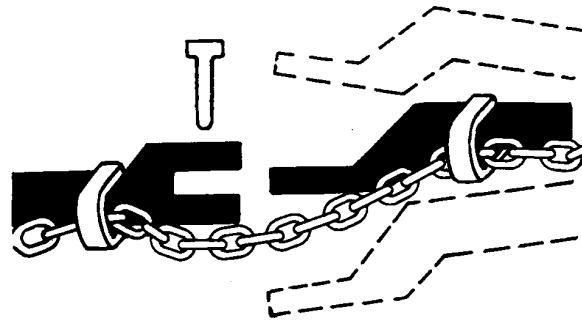
DX,FLASH -19-07JUL99-1/1

Use a Safety Chain

A safety chain will help control drawn equipment should it accidentally separate from the drawbar.

Using the appropriate adapter parts, attach the chain to the tractor drawbar support or other specified anchor location. Provide only enough slack in the chain to permit turning.

Equip your machine with a chain with a strength rating equal to or greater than the gross weight of the towed machine. Do not use safety chain for towing.



TS217 —UN—23AUG88

r2c13ue,DX_CHAIN_RMI -19-03MAR25-1/1

Observe Maximum Transport Speed

IMPORTANT: Maximum transport speed is determined by local road traffic regulations and speed capability of this implement.

Always observe local road traffic regulations when driving on public roads.

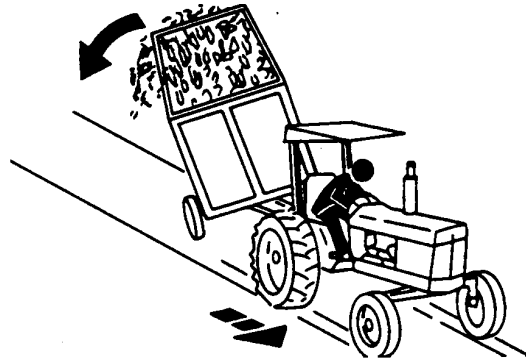
Do not exceed implement gross weight when towing this implement at transport speed.

Some tractors can operate at speeds that exceed the maximum transport speed capability of this implement. Regardless of the maximum speed capability of the tractor being used to tow this implement, do not exceed the implement maximum transport speed.

Maximum transport speed capability for this implement is 40 km/h (25 mph).

For machine equipped with a single-line hydraulic brake system, it is recommended not to exceed 25 km/h (15.5 mph).

Exceeding the implement maximum transport speed can result in:



- Loss of control of the tractor/implement combination
- Reduced or no braking ability
- Implement tire failure
- Damage to the implement structure or its components

Use additional caution and reduce speed when towing under adverse surface conditions, when turning, and when on inclines.

r2c13ue,1737123262085 -19-03MAR25-1/1

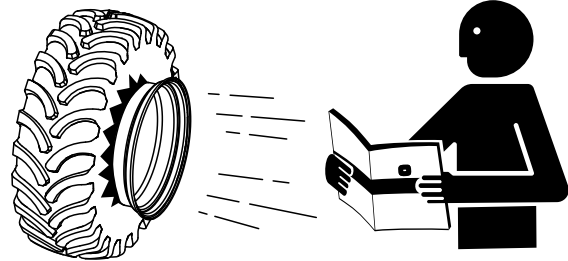
TS216 —JUN—23AUG88

Follow Tire Recommendations

Keep your machine in proper working order.

Use only prescribed tire sizes with correct ratings and inflate to the pressure specified in this manual.

Use of other than prescribed tires may decrease stability, affect steering, result in premature tire failure, or cause other durability or safety issues.



DX,TIRE,INFO -19-19MAY14-1/1

H111235 —JUN—13MAY14

Service Tires Safely

Explosive separation of a tire and rim parts can cause serious injury or death.

Do not attempt to mount a tire unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job.

Always maintain the correct tire pressure. Do not inflate the tires above the recommended pressure. Never weld or heat a wheel and tire assembly. The heat can cause an increase in air pressure resulting in a tire explosion. Welding can structurally weaken or deform the wheel.

When inflating tires, use a clip-on chuck and extension hose long enough to allow you to stand to one side and NOT in front of or over the tire assembly. Use a safety cage if available.

Check wheels for low pressure, cuts, bubbles, damaged rims, or missing lug bolts and nuts.



Wheels and tires are heavy. When handling wheels and tires use a safe lifting device or get an assistant to help lift, install, or remove.

RXA0103438—UN—11JUN09

DX,WW,RIMS -19-28FEB17-1/1

Check Ballast, Wheel Spacing and Tire Inflation

Make sure ballast, wheel spacing and tire inflation are sufficient to ensure tractor and machine stability in all

conditions, especially when operating on hilly fields or in other adverse conditions. Refer to the tractor operator's manual.

zlvxplw,1725874264087 -19-09SEP24-1/1

Operate Baler Safely

To avoid injury or death by being pulled into the machine:

DO NOT attempt to feed crop or twine into baler or unplug feed area WHILE BALER IS RUNNING. The baler feeds material faster than you can release it.

Disengage PTO and shut off engine.

Stand clear of baler at all times when machine is operating.



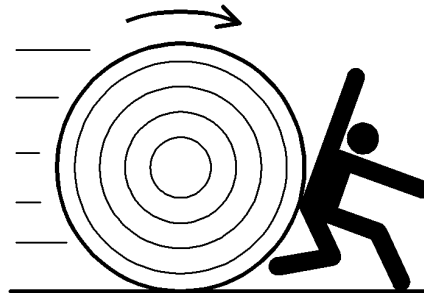
CC657658—UN—14JAN25

r2c13ue,1736859833916 -19-14JAN25-1/1

Operate Baler Safely on Slopes

Be especially careful when operating on hillsides. The baler may tip sideways if it strikes a hole, ditch, or other irregularity.

To prevent injury or damage from a rolling bale, discharge bales on level ground or in such a manner that the bale will not roll.



CC1038683

CC1038683—UN—19NOV12

OUC006,00019C8 -19-16NOV12-1/1

Prevent Fire

To reduce risk of fire, follow these guidelines, especially in dry crop conditions:

- Clean the machine several times during the baling day depending on baling conditions, see [Clean the Machine to Prevent Fire](#) in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
 - Do not smoke around the machine or in the fields.
 - Promptly eject bales after they have been tied.
 - Do not use the machine to transport bales.
 - Do not bring a machine, with a bale inside it, into a building.
 - Never leave a machine unattended with a bale inside the chamber.
 - Use extreme care if it is necessary to park the machine in a field. Whenever possible, park the machine on bare ground or in an area surrounded by bare ground.
 - Before leaving the machine which has been operating, verify that there are no areas which are hot enough to start a fire.
 - Do not leave the machine unattended near bales which have been baled wet, because spontaneous combustion can occur.
- Check regularly the condition of bearings, see [Daily: Prevent Fire](#) in Lubrication and Maintenance section. If noticeable changes in machine performance occur which indicate a part is beginning to fail, stop baling immediately and investigate the cause of any sounds, smells, or sights which are unusual.
- Equip the vehicle with an extinguisher.
- Follow the fire prevention guidelines for service work, see [Prevent Fire at Each Service](#) in Service section.



TS227—UN—15APR13

r2c13ue,1741014911819 -19-25AUG25-1/1

In Case of Fire

⚠ CAUTION: Avoid personal injury.

Stop machine immediately at the first sign of fire. Fire may be identified by the smell of smoke or sight of flames. Because fire grows and spreads rapidly, get off the machine immediately and move safely away from the fire. Do not return to the machine! The number one priority is safety.

Call the fire department. A portable fire extinguisher can put out a small fire or contain it until the fire department arrives; but portable extinguishers have limitations. Always put the safety of the operator and bystanders first. If attempting to extinguish a fire, keep your back to the wind with an unobstructed escape path so you can move away quickly if the fire cannot be extinguished.

Read the fire extinguisher instructions and become familiar with their location, parts, and operation before a fire starts. Local fire departments or fire equipment distributors may offer fire extinguisher training and recommendations.

If your extinguisher does not have instructions, follow these general guidelines:

1. Pull the pin. Hold the extinguisher with the nozzle pointing away from you, and release the locking mechanism.
2. Aim low. Point the extinguisher at the base of the fire.
3. Squeeze the lever slowly and evenly.
4. Sweep the nozzle from side-to-side.



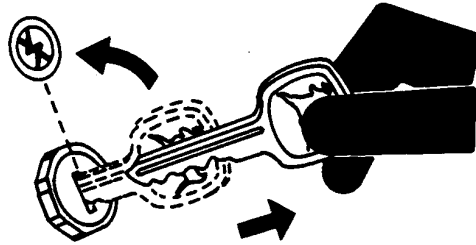
TS227—UN—15APR13

DX.FIRE4 -19-22AUG13-1/1

Secure Machine Safely

Before working on or around the baler, the machine must be secured :

1. Disengage PTO.
2. Engage tractor park brake and/or place transmission in "Park".
3. Lock tractor SCV. See [Lock Tractor SCV](#) in Preparing the Tractor section.
4. Shut off tractor engine.
5. Remove the key.
6. Lock gate. See [Lock Gate](#) in Operating the Machine-General Purposes section.
7. Relieve hydraulic pressure.
8. Apply machine park brake (if equipped).
9. Wait until all moving parts have stopped.



10. Remove foreign objects from machine.
11. If appropriate, lock mechanical coupling. See [Lock Mechanical Coupling](#) in Detaching section.

Clear area of bystanders before disengaging all the safety features and reengaging the PTO.

r2c13ue,1732715710618 -19-18AUG25-1/1

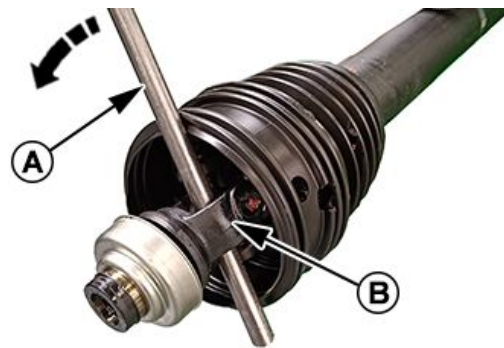
TS230 —UN—24MAY89

Service Machine Safely

CAUTION: Never use any type of tool or spanner to turn the machine by hand while tractor engine is running. Disengage the PTO, place transmission in PARK, engage park brake, shut off engine, remove ignition key and wait for moving parts to come to a standstill. Always remove tool as soon as you have finished using it.

To aid in servicing the machine, rotate the machine with a prybar (A):

1. Disconnect the driveline from the tractor PTO shaft.
2. Insert prybar (A) between yoke (B) and U-joint.
3. Use prybar (A) to rotate the machine as shown.
4. When process is finished, remove prybar (A).



A—Prybar

B—Yoke

R2C13UE,ServiceMachineSafely -19-09JUL25-1/1

CC657735 —UN—26MAR25

Maximum Hydraulic Operating Pressure

The baler is designed for a maximum hydraulic operating pressure of 21000 kPa (210 bar, 3045 psi).

Do not connect baler to a tractor with a maximum hydraulic operating pressure over 21000 kPa (210 bar, 3045 psi).

GA87848,0000472 -19-23JUN25-1/1

Practice Safe Maintenance

Understand service procedure before doing work. Keep area clean and dry.

Never lubricate, service, or adjust machine while it is moving. Keep hands, feet, and clothing away from power-driven parts. Disengage all power and operate controls to relieve pressure. Lower equipment to the ground. Stop the engine. Remove the key. Allow machine to cool.

Securely support any machine elements that must be raised for service work.

Keep all parts in good condition and properly installed. Fix damage immediately. Replace worn or broken parts. Remove any buildup of grease, oil, or debris.

On self-propelled equipment, disconnect battery ground cable (-) before making adjustments on electrical systems or welding on machine.

On towed implements, disconnect wiring harnesses from tractor before servicing electrical system components or welding on machine.

Falling while cleaning or working at height can cause serious injury. Use a ladder or platform to easily reach each location. Use sturdy and secure footholds and handholds.



TS218 —UN—23AUG88

DX,SERV -19-28FEB17-1/1

Protect People and Animals

Never allow anyone to walk or work near a running machine.

Be sure that people, livestock or pets are not standing in the working area of the machine while operating.

R2C13UE,1747140735764 -19-13MAY25-1/1

Avoid High-Pressure Fluids

Inspect hydraulic hoses periodically – at least once per year – for leakage, kinking, cuts, cracks, abrasion, blisters, corrosion, exposed wire braid or any other signs of wear or damage.

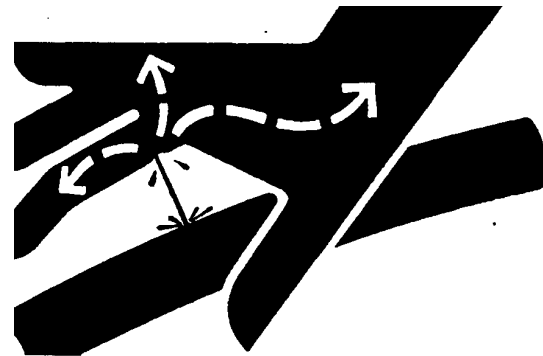
Replace worn or damaged hose assemblies immediately with John Deere approved replacement parts.

Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.

Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high-pressure fluids.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar



X9811 —UN—23AUG88

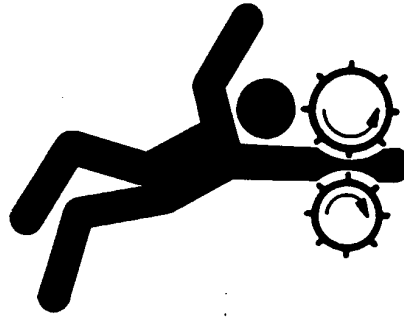
with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source. Such information is available in English from Deere & Company Medical Department in Moline, Illinois, U.S.A., by calling 1-800-822-8262 or +1 309-748-5636.

DX,FLUID -19-12OCT11-1/1

Service Machines Safely

Tie long hair behind your head. Do not wear a necktie, scarf, loose clothing, or necklace when you work near machine tools or moving parts. If these items were to get caught, severe injury could result.

Remove rings and other jewelry to prevent electrical shorts and entanglement in moving parts.



TS228 —UN—23AUG88

DX, LOOSE -19-04JUN90-1/1

Remove Paint Before Welding or Heating

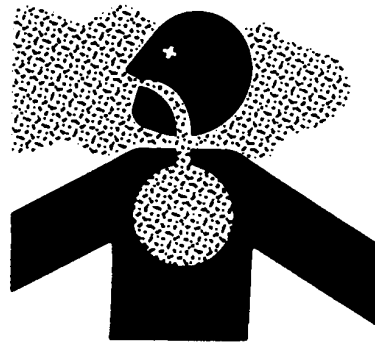
Avoid potentially toxic fumes and dust.

Hazardous fumes can be generated when paint is heated by welding, soldering, or using a torch.

Remove paint before heating:

- Remove paint a minimum of 100 mm (4 in.) from area to be affected by heating. If paint cannot be removed, wear an approved respirator before heating or welding.
- If you sand or grind paint, avoid breathing the dust. Wear an approved respirator.
- If you use solvent or paint stripper, remove stripper with soap and water before welding. Remove solvent or paint stripper containers and other flammable material from area. Allow fumes to disperse at least 15 minutes before welding or heating.

Do not use a chlorinated solvent in areas where welding will take place.



TS220 —UN—15APR13

Do all work in an area that is well ventilated to carry toxic fumes and dust away.

Dispose of paint and solvent properly.

DX, PAINT -19-24JUL02-1/1

Avoid Heating Near Pressurized Fluid Lines

Flammable spray can be generated by heating near pressurized fluid lines, resulting in severe burns to yourself and bystanders. Do not heat by welding, soldering, or using a torch near pressurized fluid lines or other flammable materials. Pressurized lines can accidentally burst when heat goes beyond the immediate flame area.



TS953 —UN—15MAY90

DX, TORCH -19-10DEC04-1/1

Service Accumulator Systems Safely

Escaping fluid or gas from systems with pressurized accumulators that are used in air conditioning, hydraulic, and air brake systems can cause serious injury. Extreme heat can cause the accumulator to burst, and pressurized lines can be accidentally cut. Do not weld or use a torch near a pressurized accumulator or pressurized line.

Relieve pressure from the pressurized system before removing accumulator.

Relieve pressure from the hydraulic system before removing accumulator. Never attempt to relieve hydraulic system or accumulator pressure by loosening a fitting.

Accumulators cannot be repaired.



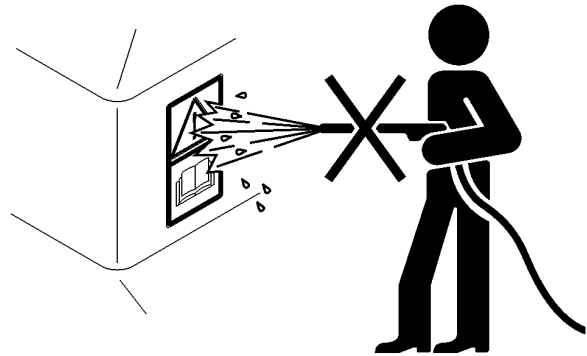
TS281 —UN—15APR13

DX,WW,ACCLA2 -19-22AUG03-1/1

Avoid High-Pressure Jet on Safety Signs

Pressurized water can remove or damage safety signs. Avoid to direct high-pressure jet on safety signs.

Immediately replace missing or damaged safety signs.



CC662804 —UN—11FEB25

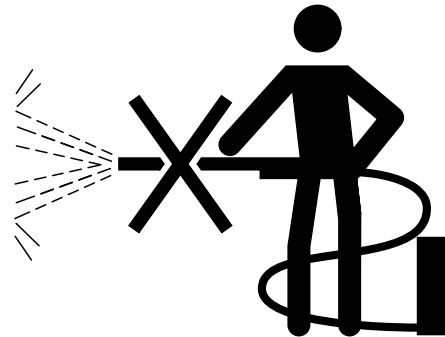
r2c13ue,,JET_SIGNS -19-20FEB25-1/1

Avoid High-Pressure Jet for Cleaning Parts

Pressurized water can cause significant damage and malfunction.

Never use high pressure jet to clean:

- Electronic/electrical components and connectors
- Hydraulic cylinders and valves
- Bearings
- Chains and drivelines



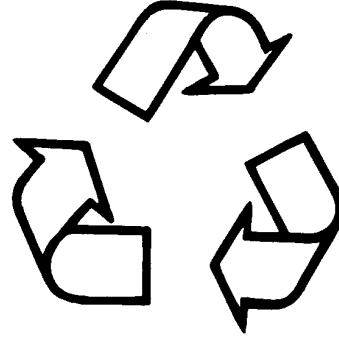
e80015 —UN—25SEP15

oucc005,1738570862396 -19-11FEB25-1/1

Decommissioning — Proper Recycling and Disposal of Fluids and Components

Safety and environmental stewardship measures must be taken into account when decommissioning a machine and/or component. These measures include the following:

- Use appropriate tools and personal protective equipment such as clothing, gloves, face shields or glasses, during the removal or handling of objects and materials.
- Follow instructions for specialized components.
- Release stored energy by lowering suspended machine elements, relaxing springs, disconnecting the battery or other electrical power, and releasing pressure in hydraulic components, accumulators, and other similar systems.
- Minimize exposure to components which may have residue from agricultural chemicals, such as fertilizers and pesticides. Handle and dispose of these components appropriately.
- Carefully drain engines, fuel tanks, radiators, hydraulic cylinders, reservoirs, and lines before recycling components. Use leak-proof containers when draining fluids. Do not use food or beverage containers.
- Do not pour waste fluids onto the ground, down a drain, or into any water source.
- Observe all national, state, and local laws, regulations, or ordinances governing the handling or disposal of waste fluids (example: oil, fuel, coolant, brake fluid);



- filters; batteries; and, other substances or parts. Burning of flammable fluids or components in other than specially designed incinerators may be prohibited by law and could result in exposure to harmful fumes or ashes.
- Service and dispose of air conditioning systems appropriately. Government regulations may require a certified service center to recover and recycle air conditioning refrigerants which could damage the atmosphere if allowed to escape.
 - Evaluate recycling options for tires, metal, plastic, glass, rubber, and electronic components which may be recyclable, in part or completely.
 - Contact your local environmental or recycling center, or your John Deere dealer for information on the proper way to recycle or dispose of waste.

DX,DRAIN -19-01JUN15-1/1

TS 1133 —UN—15APR13

Safety Signs

Pictorial Safety Signs

At several important places of this machine safety signs are affixed intended to signify potential danger. The hazard is identified by a pictorial in a warning triangle. An adjacent pictorial provides information how to avoid personal injury. These safety signs, their placement on the machine and a brief explanatory text are shown below.



TS231 —19—07OCT88

FX,WBZ -19-19NOV91-1/1

Replace Safety Signs

Replace missing or damaged safety signs. Use this operator's manual for correct safety sign placement.

There can be additional safety information contained on parts and components sourced from suppliers that is not reproduced in this operator's manual.

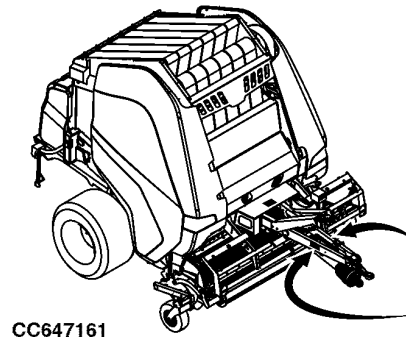


TS201 —UN—15APR13

DX,SIGNS -19-18AUG09-1/1

Machine Telescoping Driveline

Stay clear of rotating driveline to avoid personal injury.



CC647161



CC647161 —UN—22APR25

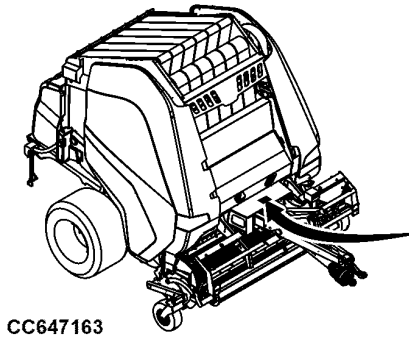
r2c13ue,1730186632093 -19-29AUG25-1/1

Safety Signs

Avoid Fall

When accessing, cleaning or servicing the machine do not climb on the machine.

To prevent fall or slip do not step up on the machine.



CC647163



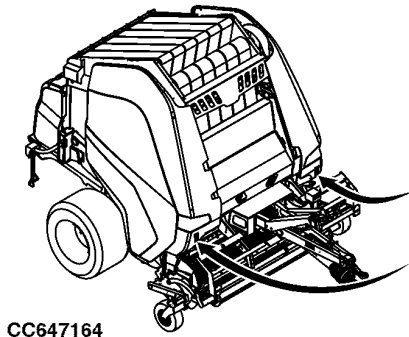
CC647163 —UN—22APR25

r2c13ue,1730186651850 -19-30OCT24-1/1

Pickup

Rotating pickup can catch you faster than you can move away.

Stay clear of rotating pickup as it may result in death or serious injury.



CC647164

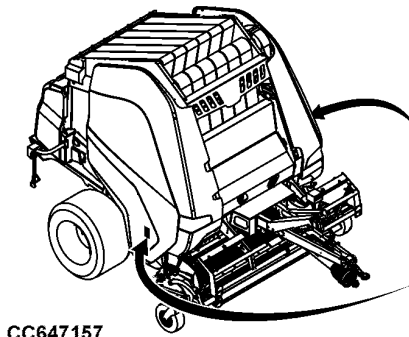


CC647164 —UN—22APR25

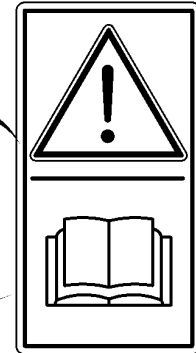
r2c13ue,1730186662671 -19-30OCT24-1/1

Operator's Manual

This operator's manual contains all important information necessary for safe machine operation. Carefully observe all safety rules to avoid accidents.



CC647157

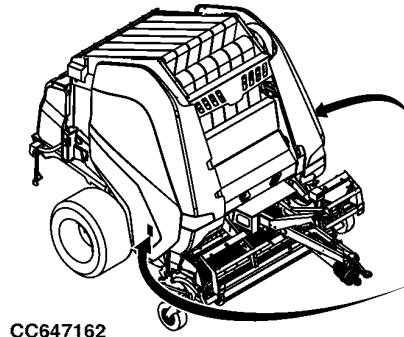


CC647157 —UN—30OCT24

r2c13ue,1730186679570 -19-30OCT24-1/1

Repair and Maintenance

Before carrying out adjustment, repair and maintenance work, see Practice Safe Service Procedures in Service section.



CC647162

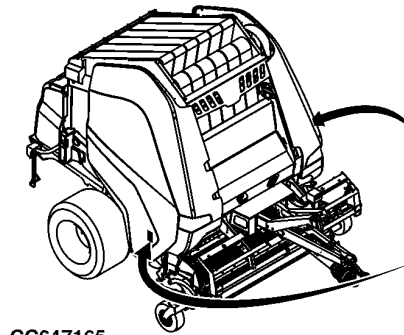


CC647162 —UN—22APR25

r2c13ue,1730186696380 -19-29AUG25-1/1

Drive Chains

Do not open or remove guard when the baler is running.



CC647165

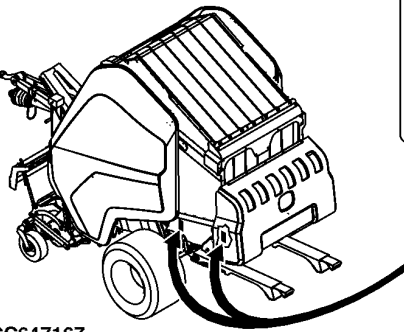
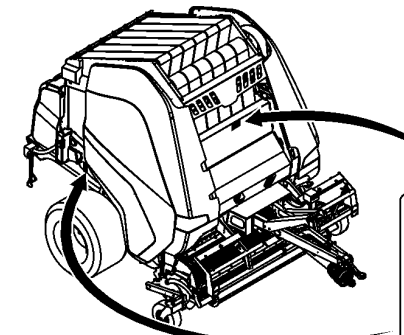


CC647165 —UN—22APR25

r2c13ue,1730186710767 -19-31OCT24-1/1

Machine Belts

Stay clear from belts while machine is running.



CC647167



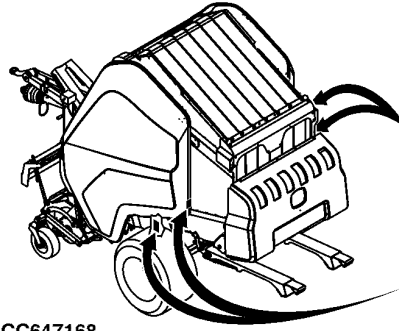
CC647167 —UN—22APR25

r2c13ue,1730186727693 -19-29AUG25-1/1

Gate Safety Lock

Always engage the gate safety lock before working under or around the gate in raised position.

Stand clear before unlocking the gate safety lock.



CC647168



CC647168 —UN—22APR25

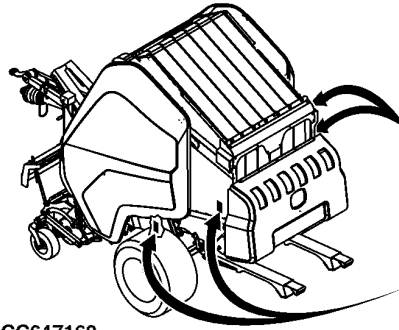
r2c13ue,1730186743562 -19-04NOV24-1/1

Raised Gate

Do not allow anyone to walk or work under a raised gate.

Stay clear of raised gate as it could close faster than you can move away and may result in death or serious injury.

Always engage safety lock before working on or around baler with gate in raised position.



CC647169



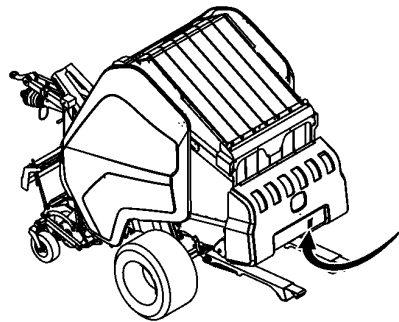
CC647169 —UN—22APR25

r2c13ue,1730186756783 -19-04NOV24-1/1

Bale Unload

Do not allow anyone to walk or work at the rear of the baler.

Stay clear of rear of the baler while a bale is dumped as it may result in serious injury or death.



CC647171



CC647171 —UN—22APR25

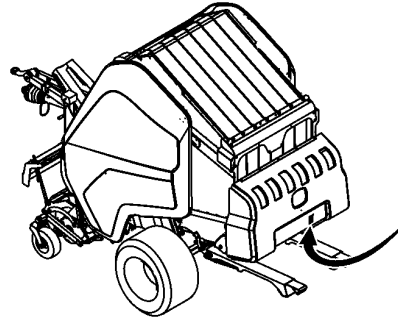
r2c13ue,1730186774757 -19-04NOV24-1/1

Gate Opening

Do not allow anyone to walk or work at the rear of the machine.

Stay clear of rear of the machine while the gate is opening.

The gate opens faster than you can move away and may result in death or serious injury.



CC647170

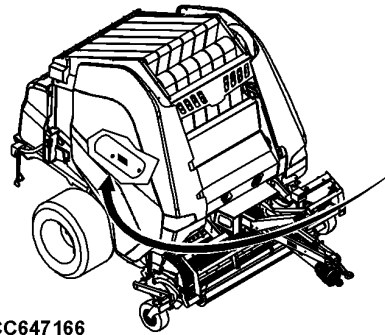


CC647170 —UN—22APR25

r2c13ue,1730186787725 -19-02SEP25-1/1

Compressed Air Tank

The compressed air tank is under pressure. See your John Deere dealer or another professional service provider for relieving pressure and servicing system.



CC647166

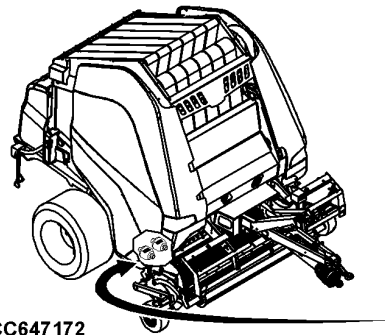


CC647166 —UN—30JUL25

r2c13ue,1730186800592 -19-30JUL25-1/1

Hydraulic Accumulators

The hydraulic accumulators are under pressure. See your John Deere dealer or another professional service provider for relieving pressure and servicing system.



CC647172

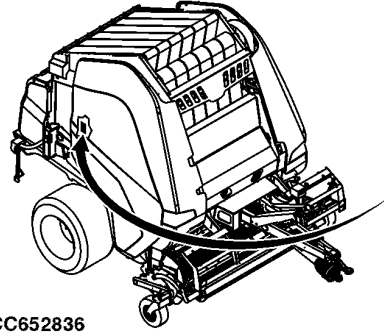


CC647172 —UN—30JUL25

r2c13ue,1730187342563 -19-30JUL25-1/1

Precutter Knives

Precutter Knives are sharp objects. Handle it with care wearing gloves to avoid cuts.



CC652836



CC652836 —UN—22APR25

r2c13ue,1730186949025 -19-05NOV24-1/1

In Case of Fire

In the Case of Fire—Supplemental Information

Stop baling immediately at the first sign of flames, smoke, scorched smell, or an unusual sound.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not risk personal injury. Burning tires, hydraulic accumulators, air tank, and heated gas struts can explode unexpectedly. Avoid burns or smoke inhalation. Do not attempt to extinguish a fire that is too far advanced. Move safely away from the fire. Stay away from a burning machine with an open gate; pressurized hydraulic fluid can spray fire several meters around the machine.

IMPORTANT: There is a risk of fire during operation of balers, especially in dry material. To minimize this risk:

1. Check often, for crop buildup, wrapping and overheating around all moving parts.
2. Attach a pressurized water fire extinguisher to the machine (see **Operator's Manual** for more information).

If the fire can be extinguished or contained safely, proceed carefully and follow these guidelines.

1. Avoid the fire overtaking the tractor by positioning the tractor upwind from the machine.
2. Open the gate, eject any crop material from the bale chamber. Drive away from the material, close the



gate, shutoff PTO, stop tractor, disable movement (that is, neutral), set park brake, or mechanism.

3. Pull the draw pin, unhook safety chains, and then drive the tractor away from the machine (letting the driveline, hydraulic, and electrical connections pull free).
4. If possible, call the fire department for help and give them your location.
5. Do not position yourself under an open machine gate. If the machine is on fire, the gate can fall.
6. Stay upwind of the fire; follow instructions on your fire extinguisher when available.

R2C13UE,1745414713589 -19-09JUL25-1/1

TS227—JUN—15APR13

Preparing the Tractor

Adjust Drawbar

CAUTION: Before adjustment, always make sure the PTO is switched off, the tractor engine is shut off and the ignition key is removed.

NOTE: Any types of hitch must follow this instructions.

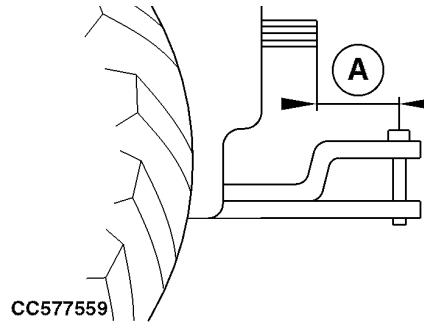
Vertically align drawbar hitch pin hole with centerline of tractor PTO shaft.

Set drawbar to the following specification:

	Specification
End of PTO	
Shaft-to-Drawbar	
Hitch Pin Hole Axis	
(A)—Distance.....	356 mm maximum (14 in)

A—356 mm (14 in)

If specification cannot be obtained, see your John Deere dealer or another professional service provider.



CC577559

CC577559—UN—10MAY23

r2c13ue,1740064609662 -19-25AUG25-1/1

Use Drawbar Shield (If Equipped)

A drawbar shield can be installed to reduce crop catching on the drawbar and disturbing the windrow under the tractor. See a John Deere dealer for more information.

Install Drawbar Shield:

1. Install pin (A), washers (B), and retaining ring (C).
2. Slide the drawbar shield onto the drawbar.
3. Drawbar shield can be installed with the machine attached to the tractor drawbar by removing the pin (A) and reassembling in the front of the hitch.

Remove Drawbar Shield:

1. Remove pin (A), washers (B), and retaining ring (C).
2. Remove the drawbar shield from the drawbar.

A—Pin
B—Washer (as necessary)

C—Retaining Ring



E65201—UN—21MAY12

zlvxplw,1725630542823 -19-09JUL25-1/1

Select Tractor PTO Speed

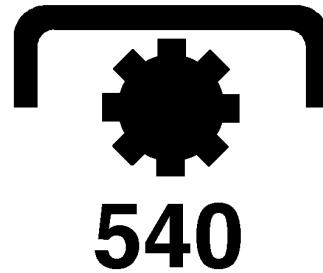
NOTE: Refer to tag on the front of baler to select tractor PTO speed.

IMPORTANT: Under no circumstances should a baler equipped for 540 rpm PTO drive be operated with a tractor at 750 or 1000 rpm PTO speed.

The tractor PTO shaft size must be 35 mm (1.38 in).

Always operate the baler with tractor PTO speed at 540 rpm.

Refer to the tractor Operator's Manual to install the appropriate PTO shaft and set the PTO speed.



CC1020007

r2c13ue,1732029479005 -19-02SEP25-1/1

CC1020007—UN—09JUL01

Adjust the Tractor SCV Flow

Set tractor selective control valves to the maximum flow. See your tractor operator's manual to make adjustments.

Make sure the SCV lever is in neutral position when SCV is not used. See your Tractor Operator's Manual for more information.

r2c13ue,1732029487095 -19-18AUG25-1/1

Lock Tractor SCV

IMPORTANT: See your Tractor Operator's Manual for more information.

- Tractor with mechanical selective control valves: If equipped, push tractor SCV (Selective Control Valve) lever lockouts (A) to the right (transport lock) to prevent implement movement and possible personal injury.
- Tractor with electrically-actuated selective control valves (E-SCVs): Press E-SCVs lock button (B) to lock all SCV (transport lock) to prevent implement movement and possible personal injury.

A—SCV Lever Lockout

B—E-SCVs Lock Button



John Deere Mechanical SCV Shown



John Deere Electrically-Actuated SCV Shown

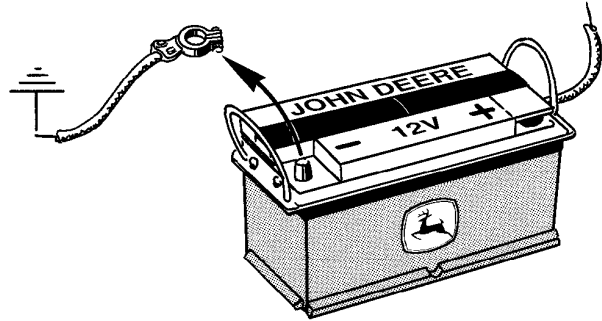
R2C13UE,LockTractorSCV -19-01JUL25-1/1

CC676313—UN—01JUL25

CC676316—UN—01JUL25

Machine Electrical Circuit and Control Power Supply Requirement

The round baler electrical circuit and control are designed for use on 12 V electrical systems with negative ground.



CC1020363

CC1020363—JUN—23AUG01

R2C13UE,1746603526642 -19-07MAY25-1/1

Display and Display Harness Options

NOTE: Tractors without a three-pin convenience outlet need to have a three-pin convenience outlet harness installed.

Tractor Configurations	Display Options	Display Harness Needed
Connected to tractor ISOBUS	Integrated tractor display (display with VT/UT version 4 or higher)	No harness
	Additional Gen4 or G5	ISO in-cab wiring harness
	Additional G5e	Corner post wiring harness (John Deere tractors only)
Not connected to tractor ISOBUS or Non-ISOBUS tractor	Gen4 or G5	Cab wiring harness
	G5e	Cab wiring harness

R2C13UE,HARNESSSOLOV -19-21JUL25-1/1

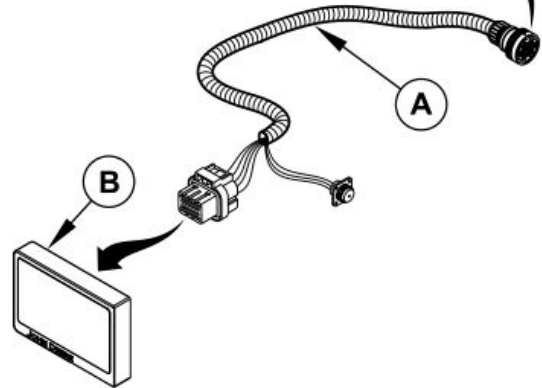
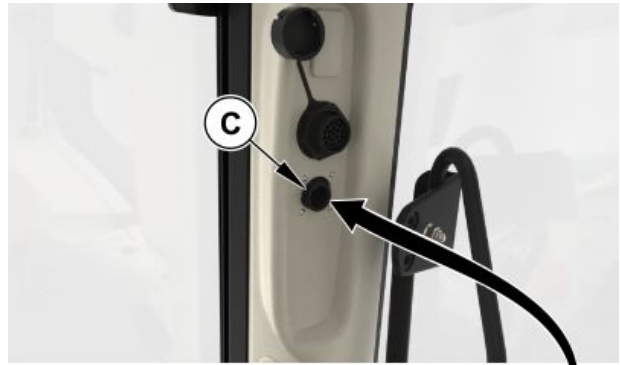
Install ISO In-Cab Wiring Harness (If Equipped)

Connect the ISO in-cab wiring harness (A) to the following equipment:

- Monitor (B)
- ISOBUS Socket in-cab (C)

IMPORTANT: Before disconnecting the cab wiring harness, wait that the monitor is fully shut down.

A—ISO In-Cab Wiring Harness C—Tractor ISOBUS Socket In-Cab
B—Monitor



CC676350—UN—19AUG25

RIIUVNZ,1755603661832 -19-22AUG25-1/1

Install Cab Wiring Harness (If Equipped)

IMPORTANT: The convenient power outlet (H) must be connected to the tractor as required.

The convenient power outlet (H) requires 50 A, 12 V electrical supply.

Wire (B) must be connected to the tractor ignition plus signal.

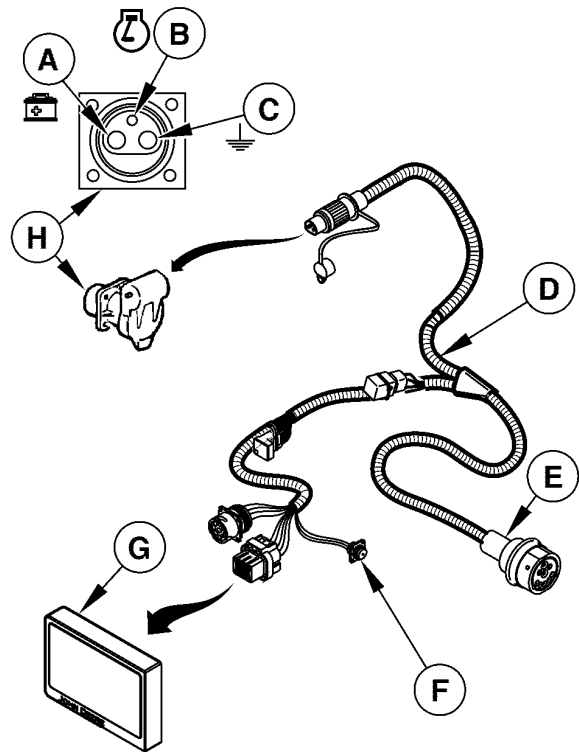
Connect the cab wiring harness (D) to the following equipment:

- Monitor (G)
- Convenient power outlet (H)

Place the connector for machine wiring harness (E) out of the cab.

IMPORTANT: Before disconnecting the cab wiring harness, wait that the monitor is fully shut down.

A—Red (Positive) Wire (6 mm²) E—Connector for Machine Wiring Harness
B—Red (Positive) Wire (1.5 mm²) F—Video Camera Plug
C—Black (Negative) Wire (6 mm²) G—Monitor
D—Cab Wiring Harness H—Convenient Power Outlet



CC657722—UN—31MAR25

r2c13ue,CABHARNESS -19-02SEP25-1/1

Install Display in ISOBUS Compatible John Deere Tractor (If Equipped with G5e Display)

A John Deere VT display can be installed on the corner post of a ISOBUS compatible John Deere vehicle.

1. Turn the tractor ignition key to the OFF position and remove the ignition key.
2. Install the display unit onto the tractor corner post. Tighten the attaching knobs to secure the display unit.
3. Attach the display harness to the corner post connector and the connector on the back of the display.

4. Turn the tractor ignition key to the ON position. Starting the engine is not required.
5. Verify that the display unit powers up and boots to the machine application startup page.

When running multiple displays refer to the display Operator's Manual for more information.

zlvxplw,1725630353320 -19-03JUL25-1/1

Install Display in ISOBUS Compatible Tractor (If Equipped with Gen4 or G5 Display)

Displays Gen4 and G5 can be installed on all ISOBUS tractors.

1. Turn the tractor ignition key to the OFF position and remove the ignition key.
2. Install the display unit in the tractor. Tighten the attaching knobs to secure the display unit.

3. Attach the display harness to the ISOBUS socket in cab and the connector on the back of the display.
4. Turn the tractor ignition key to the ON position.
5. Verify that the display unit powers up and boots to the machine application startup page.

When running multiple displays refer to the display Operator's Manual for more information.

oucc007,1751447874229 -19-04AUG25-1/1

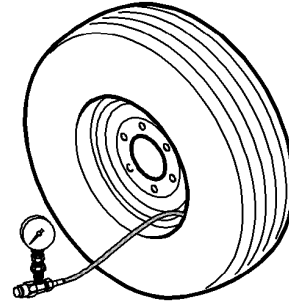
Preparing the Machine

Tire Inflation

Refer to the following table to obtain the correct tire pressure.

IMPORTANT: Always observe local road traffic regulations when driving on public roads. See **Observe Maximum Transport Speed** in Safety section.

IMPORTANT: Tire size modification requires brake adjustment.



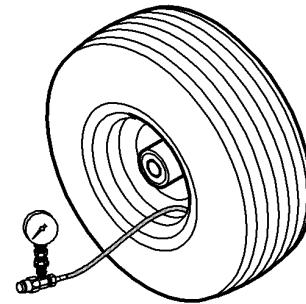
CC1030245

CC1030245 —UN—27SEP07

Tire		Minimum Pressure
Size	Load and Speed Index	
15/55-17	134A8	240 kPa (2.4 bar; 35 psi)
500/50-17	140A8	150 kPa (1.5 bar; 22 psi)
500/55-20	150A8	140 kPa (1.4 bar; 20 psi)
620/40 R22.5	148D	120 kPa (1.2 bar; 17 psi)

zlvxplw,1726150704392 -19-02SEP25-1/2

Inflate pickup gauge wheels to specified pressure:



CC1030246

CC1030246 —UN—01OCT07

Pickup Gauge Wheel Size	Pressure
160/65-6	140 kPa (1.4 bar; 20 psi)

zlvxplw,1726150704392 -19-02SEP25-2/2

Use Jackstand

The jackstand is equipped with two speeds:

• **Low speed (I)** is used to:

Extend jackstand (A) under load:

- a. Push crank (B) to engage low speed.
- b. Turn clockwise to lift the baler.

• **High speed (II)** is used to:

Quickly extend jackstand (A):

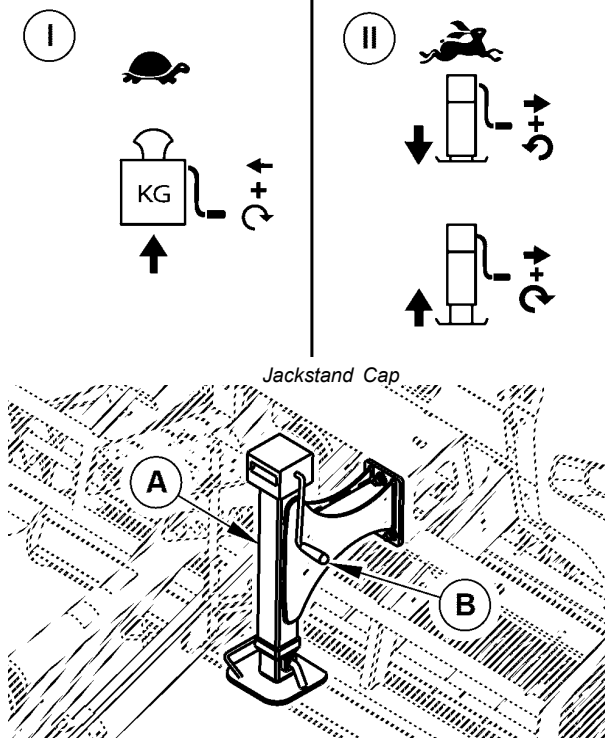
- a. Pull crank (B) to engage high speed.
- b. Turn anti-clockwise until jackstand touches the ground.

Retract jackstand (A):

- a. Pull crank (B) to engage high speed.
- b. Turn clockwise to lower the baler or to retract jackstand (A).

I— Low Speed
II— High Speed

A—Jackstand
B—Crank



CC657654—UN—15JAN25

CC657655—UN—09JAN25

r2c13ue,1741341428284 -19-07MAR25-1/3

Unfold Jackstand:

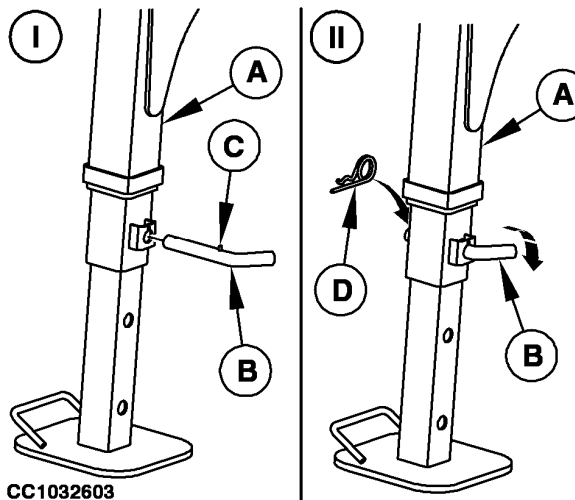
Before detaching baler from tractor, move jackstand (A) from storage position and place it in position as shown.

Secure jackstand (A) with pin (B) as follows:

1. Insert pin (B) as shown in step (I).
2. Turn pin (B) as shown in step (II) to secure jackstand.
3. Insert spring locking pin (D) into pin (B) as shown in step (II).

A—Jackstand
B—Pin

C—Cotter Pin
D—Spring Locking Pin



CC1032603

CC1032603—UN—14SEP10

Continued on next page

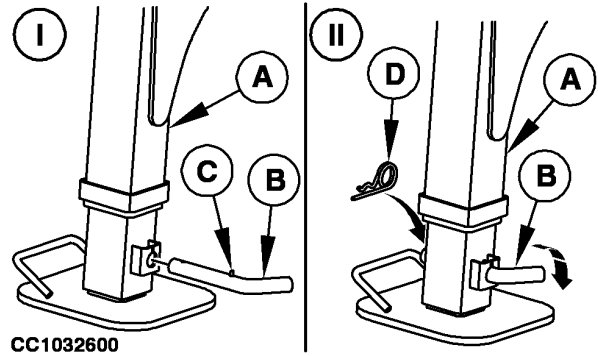
r2c13ue,1741341428284 -19-07MAR25-2/3

Fold Jackstand:

After attaching baler to tractor, secure jackstand (A) in its storage position as shown.

Secure jackstand (A) with pin (B) as follows:

1. Insert pin (B) as shown in step (I).
2. Turn pin (B) as shown in step (II) to secure jackstand in storing position.
3. Insert spring locking pin (D) into pin (B) as shown in step (II).



CC1032600

A—Jackstand
B—Pin

C—Cotter Pin
D—Spring Locking Pin

r2c13ue,1741341428284 -19-07MAR25-3/3

CC1032600 —UN—14SEP10

Use Wheel Chocks (If Equipped)

The baler is equipped with two wheel chocks (A) located on each side of the baler, as shown.

Wheel chocks (A) prevent the baler from rolling away.

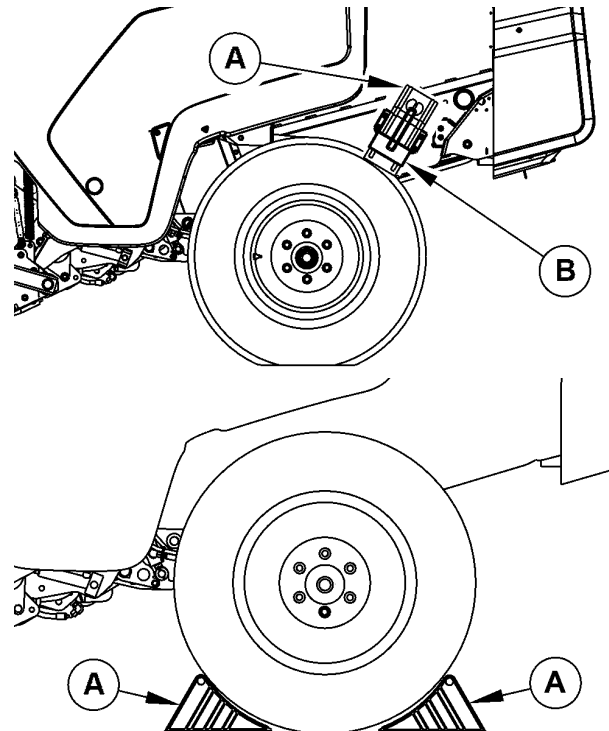
To install wheel chocks:

1. Park the baler on a level surface.
2. Remove wheel chocks (A) from their brackets (B).
3. Install wheel chocks (A) in front of and behind the same wheel, as shown.

To remove wheel chocks:

1. Remove wheel chocks (A) from the wheel.
2. Install wheel chocks (A) in their brackets (B).

IMPORTANT: Make sure that wheel chocks (A) are securely placed in brackets (B) to prevent them from falling during operation or transport.



A—Wheel Chock

B—Wheel Chock Bracket

r2c13ue,wheelchocks -19-06MAR25-1/1

CC657657 —UN—14JAN25

CC657656 —UN—13JAN25

Set Machine Angle

IMPORTANT: The machine angle must be set properly with the tractor used with the machine.

Follow the steps hereafter to set the correct angle of the baler and then adjust the hitch to match with the tractor:

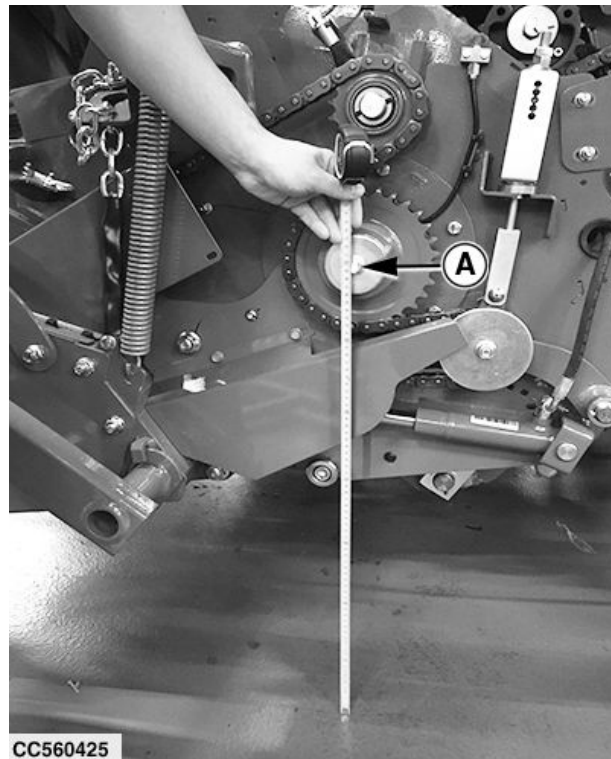
1. Park the machine on flat surface.
2. Adjust the jackstand until the rotor axle (A) reaches the following height:

IMPORTANT: To obtain the optimal machine angle, tires must be inflated correctly. See [Tire Inflation](#) in this section.

Tire Type	Height
15/55-17	710—740 mm (28 in—29 in)
500/50-17	
500/55-20	720—750 mm (28.3 in—29.5 in)
620/40-R22.5	

NOTE: The height range is measured from the center of the nut to the ground level.

Aim for the top of the range or a bit above to take tractor tire deflection into account.



CC560425

A—Rotor Axle

CC560425 —UN—20MAR23

zlvxplw,1726233440275 -19-19MAR25-1/1

Adjust Tongue

The tongue has to be adjusted using both the hitch bolt and the bolts between the tongue and the baler frame to match the tractor configuration.

IMPORTANT: Before adjusting the tongue, make sure that the tractor tire inflation is correct.

The machine angle must be set before adjusting the tongue, do not change the jackstand position. See Set Machine Angle in this section.

1. Move back the tractor close to baler. Align tractor hitch in front of baler tongue.
2. Set tongue position to match with tractor hitch.
3. Remove nut (C) and Nord-Lock washer (F).
4. Set hitch (A) as horizontal as possible.

IMPORTANT: Nord-Lock washers (F) are single-use only, replace them every time the setting is changed.

5. Install nut (C) and Nord-Lock washer (F) as shown.
6. Check that the two tongue frames are at the same level.
7. Slightly tighten nuts (D), (E), and (C).

IMPORTANT: Make sure that all ring teeth are FULLY engaged (not standing tip to tip) when tightening nuts (C), (D), and (E).

8. Tighten nuts (D), (E), and (C) to specified torque.

Specification

Tongue Frame Fixing	
Nuts—Torque.....	700 N·m (516 lb·ft)
Tongue Frame Lock	
Nut—Torque.....	300 N·m (221 lb·ft)
Hitch Fixing	
Nut—Torque.....	550 N·m (406 lb·ft)

9. Attach baler to the tractor.

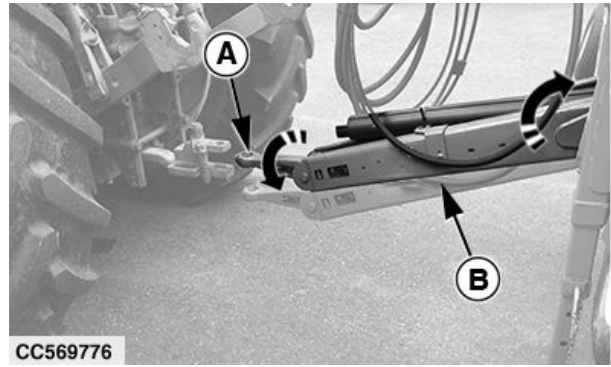
IMPORTANT: Always attach the baler to the tractor correctly before driving on road and/or field. See Attach Machine to Tractor in Attaching section.

10. Fold the jackstand.

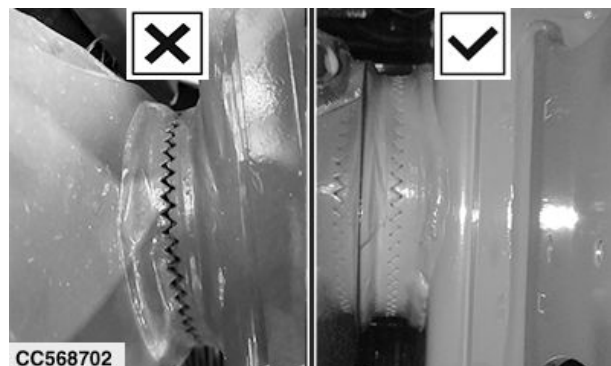
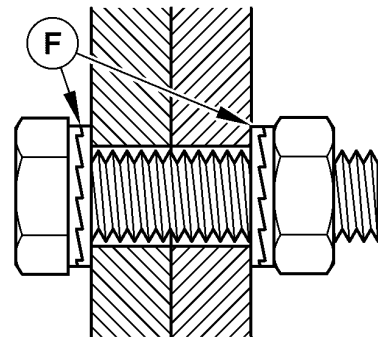
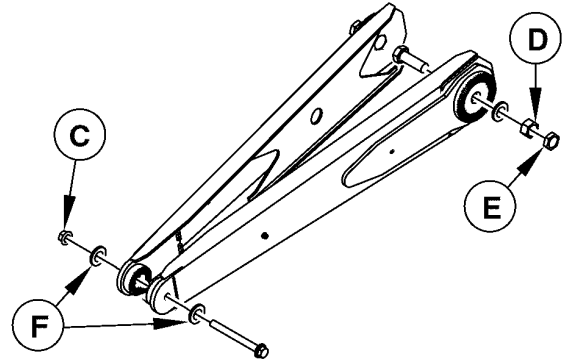
11. Check the height of the rotor axle is within the given range. See Set Machine Angle in this section.

If not, go to step 2 to change the tongue setting.

NOTE: Once the correct machine angle is confirmed, the pickup working height has to be adjusted by using the gauge wheels. See Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels in Operating the Machine section.



CC569776



CC568702

Tongue Tighten Error

A—Hitch
B—Tongue Frame
C—Hitch Fixing Nut

D—Tongue Frame Fixing Nut
E—Tongue Frame Lock Nut
F—Nord-Lock Washer

Set Cam Track Pickup Working Modes

There are two types of pickups:

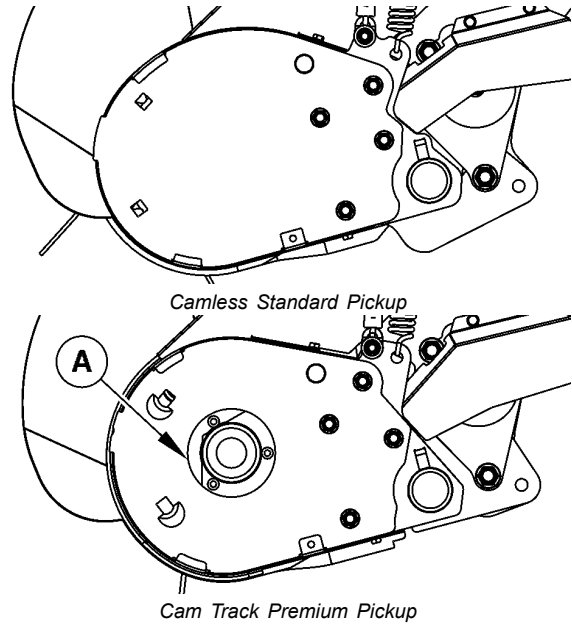
- Camless standard pickup, equipped with smooth side sheets.
- Cam track premium pickup equipped with a bearing cover (A) on the side sheets.

There are two Cam track pickup working modes:

- **Fixed Working Mode:** Fixed working mode allows the pickup to move up and down following the ground contour.
- **Pendulum Working Mode:** Pendulum working mode allows an extra tilt on the left-right axis. This mode is recommended to further improve the ground contour following and to increase the picking quality especially in short crop.

NOTE: The initial factory mode is fixed working mode.

A—Bearing Cover



CC647153 —UN—07JAN25

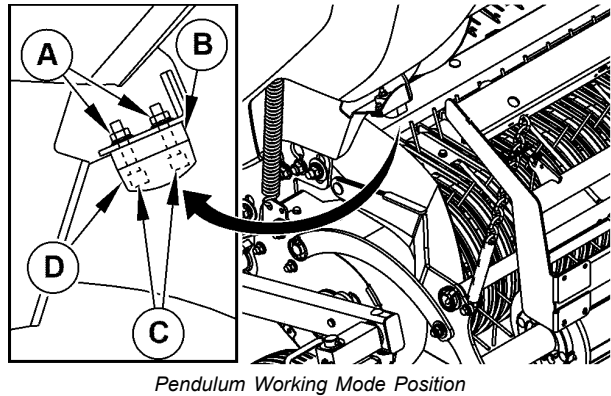
CC647152 —UN—07JAN25

r2c13ue,1728296046126 -19-22AUG25-1/5

Set Pendulum Working Mode:

NOTE: The factory position of spacer (B) is on the side of nuts (A).

1. Lower the pickup.
2. Set right pickup stop (D) in pendulum working mode position:
 - a. Loosen screws (C) and nuts (A).
 - b. Install spacer (B) and stop (D) in pendulum working mode position as shown.
 - c. Tighten screws (C) and nuts (A).



A—Nut
B—Spacer

C—Screw
D—Stop

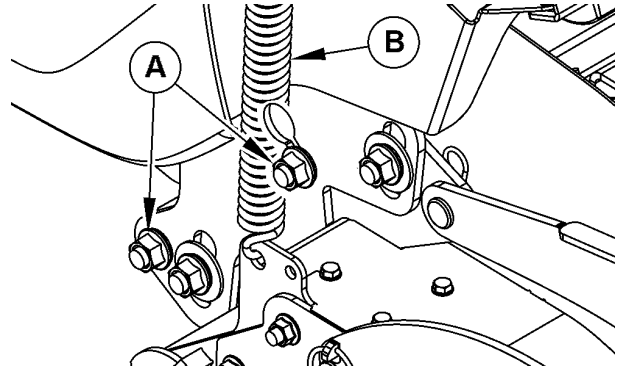
CC657651 —UN—07JAN25

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1728296046126 -19-22AUG25-2/5

Preparing the Machine

3. Fully raise the pickup.
4. Fully loosen right side pickup float spring (B).
5. Install gauge wheels in working position. See [Install Standard Gauge Wheels in Working Position](#) or [Install Caster Gauge Wheels in Working Position](#) in this section.
6. Fully lower the pickup.
7. Remove bolts (A) and Nord-Lock washer and keep them in a toolbox.
8. Adjust the right side pickup float spring in pendulum working mode. See [Adjust Pickup Float Springs](#) in [Operating the Machine—General Purpose](#) section.



A—Bolt

B—Right Side Pickup Float Spring

r2c13ue,1728296046126 -19-22AUG25-3/5

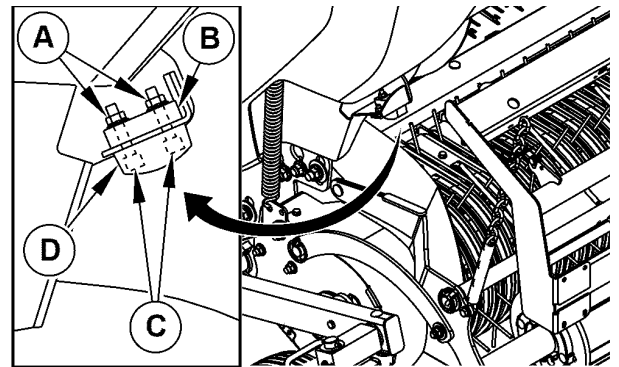
CC657649—UN—22APR25

Set Fixed Working Mode:

1. Lower the pickup.
2. Set right pickup stop (D) in fixed working mode position:
 - a. Loosen screws (C) and nuts (A).
 - b. Install spacer (B) and stop (D) in fixed working mode position as shown.
 - c. Tighten screws (C) and nuts (A).

A—Nut
B—Spacer

C—Screw
D—Stop



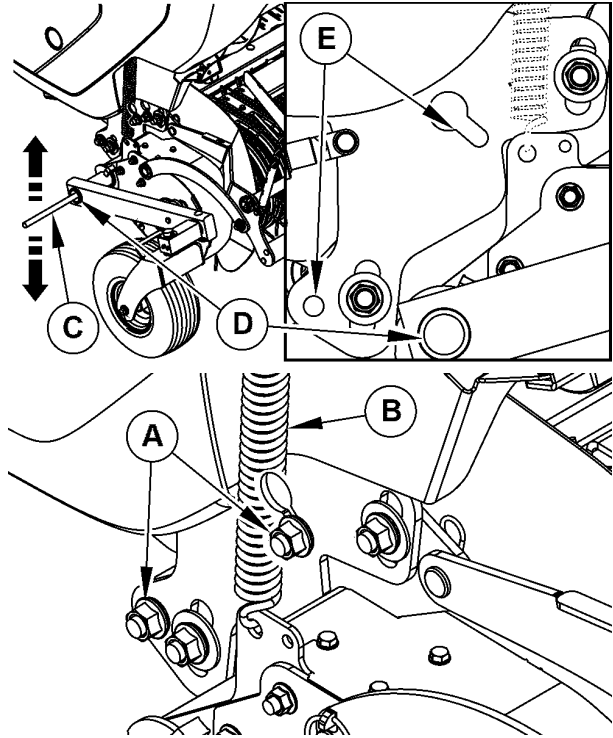
Fixed Working Mode Position

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1728296046126 -19-22AUG25-4/5

CC657650—UN—07JAN25

3. Adjust right pickup float spring (B) in fixed mode. See [Adjust Pickup Float Springs](#) in Operating the Machine—General Purpose section.
4. Fully raise the pickup.
5. Install the gauge wheels in working position. See [Install Standard Gauge Wheels in Working Position](#) or [Install Caster Gauge Wheels in Working Position](#) in this section.
6. Lower the pickup until the gap between gauge wheels and the ground is 5 cm (2 in).
7. Insert pry bar (C) in gauge wheel arm hole (D) to align pickup holes (E).



IMPORTANT: Nord-Lock washers are single-use only, replace them each time.

8. Install bolts (A) and Nord-Lock washers in holes (E).
9. Tighten bolts (A).

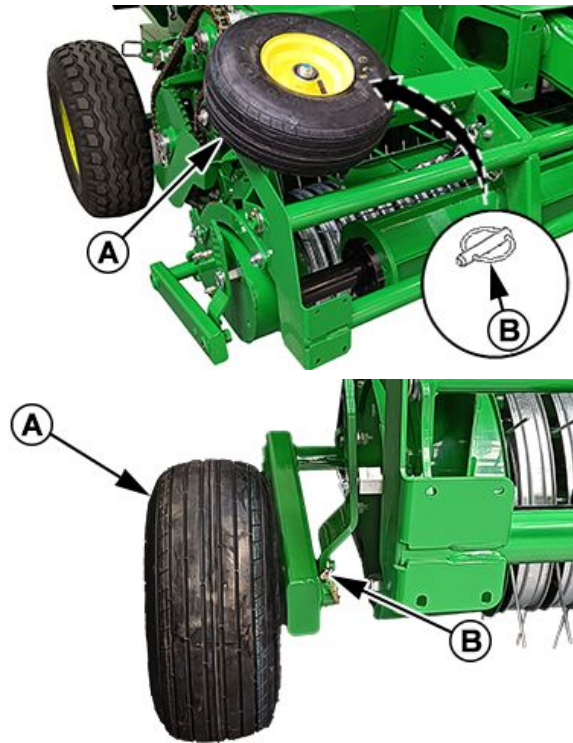
A—Bolt
 B—Right Side Pickup Float Spring
 C—Pry Bar
 D—Hole
 E—Pickup Hole

r2c13ue,1728296046126 -19-22AUG25-5/5

Install Standard Gauge Wheels in Working Position

1. Remove quick-lock pin (B).
2. Remove gauge wheel (A) from its bracket.
3. Position gauge wheel (A) on pickup as shown. Secure it with quick-lock pin (B).
4. Repeat procedure on opposite side.

A—Gauge Wheel
 B—Quick-Lock Pin



Continued on next page

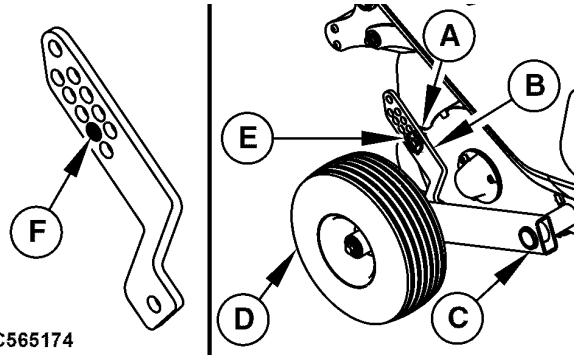
zlvxplw,1725879811209 -19-28MAY25-1/2

Initial Setup of the Standard Gauge Wheels:

1. Remove quick-lock pin (A) and pin (E).
2. Select hole position (F) on support (B) as starting position.
3. Install quick-lock pin (A) and pin (E).
4. Repeat procedure on the opposite side.

A—Quick-Lock Pin	D—Gauge Wheel
B—Support	E—Pin
C—Wheel Arm	F—Hole Position

CC565174



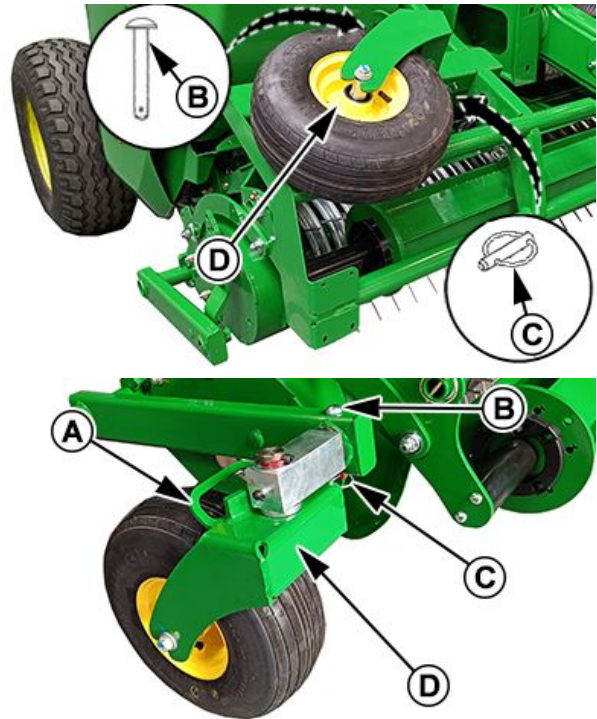
CC565174—UN—13MAR23

zlvxplw.1725879811209 -19-28MAY25-2/2

Install Caster Gauge Wheels in Working Position

1. Remove quick-lock pin (C) and pin (B).
2. Remove caster gauge wheel (D) from its bracket.
3. Position caster gauge wheel (D) on pickup with handle (A) as shown and secure it with pin (B) and quick-lock pin (C).
4. Repeat procedure on opposite side.

A—Caster Gauge Wheel Handle	C—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Pin	D—Caster Gauge Wheel



CC657739—UN—29APR25

CC657738—UN—26MAR25

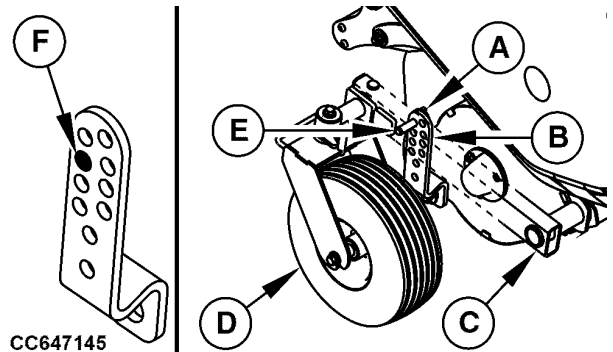
zlvxplw.1725879811021 -19-28MAY25-1/2

Initial Setup of the Gauge Wheels:

1. Remove quick-lock pin (A) and pin (E).
2. Select hole position (F) on support (B) as starting position.
3. Install quick-lock pin (A) and pin (E).
4. Repeat procedure on the opposite side.

A—Quick-Lock Pin	D—Gauge Wheel
B—Support	E—Pin
C—Wheel Arm	F—Hole Position

CC647145



CC647145—UN—24SEP24

zlvxplw.1725879811021 -19-28MAY25-2/2

Select Net Roll

In order to achieve optimum performance, we recommend the use of **John Deere** net roll:

Net type:	Material width (A)	Core width (B)
Standard	1215—1235 mm (47.8 in—48.6 in)	Maximum 1255 mm (42.4 in)
CoverEdge	1285—1305 mm (50.6 in—51.4 in)	Maximum 1320 mm (60 in)

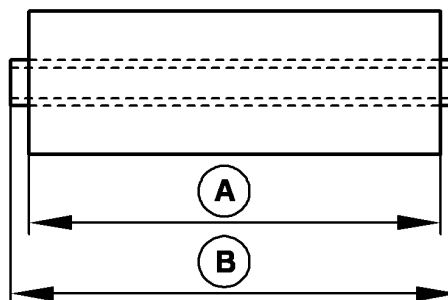
IMPORTANT: Net roll diameter must not exceed 30 cm (11.8 in).

A—Material Width

B—Core Width



CC421116 —UN—22OCT20



CC1033200

CC1033200 —UN—05AUG10

R2C13UE,1744883602930 -19-25AUG25-1/1

Care of Net Roll

IMPORTANT: Protect net roll material from moisture and damage. Do not remove protective covering until ready for use. Snags can cause erratic

performance and affect bale weatherability. Do not use sticky tape directly on net.

Store in a cool, dry place, away from direct sunlight.

R2C13UE,1744883723401 -19-17APR25-1/1

Care of Net Binding Device

Before operating the machine proceed as follows:

Wipe off feed rolls and check for any sticky material. NEVER use aggressive cleaning agents such as petrol, benzine, turpentine oil or similar cleaning solvents to clean rubber feed roll.

It is recommended to use:

- Water
- Soap water

Apply talcum powder on dry rubber feed roll.

R2C13UE,1744883804303 -19-09JUL25-1/1

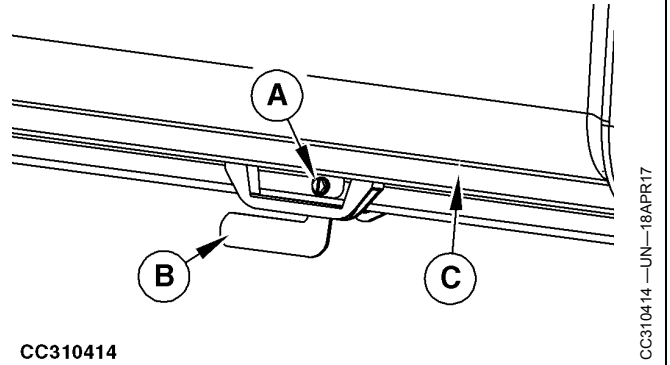
Load Net Roll

⚠ CAUTION: Cover is spring loaded, and moves up quickly when released.

1. Engage tractor park lock, shut off tractor engine, and remove key.
2. Unlock net binding cover (C) by lock (A) with a suitable tool (13 mm across flats).

Hold cover (C) in position then open it by pull on latch (B).

3. Remove and recycle all package material (staples, tape, etc.) from net roll before installing.



CC310414

A—Lock
B—Latch

C—Net Binding Cover

CC310414—JN—18APR17

Continued on next page

zlvxplw,1726056613725 -19-22MAY25-1/7

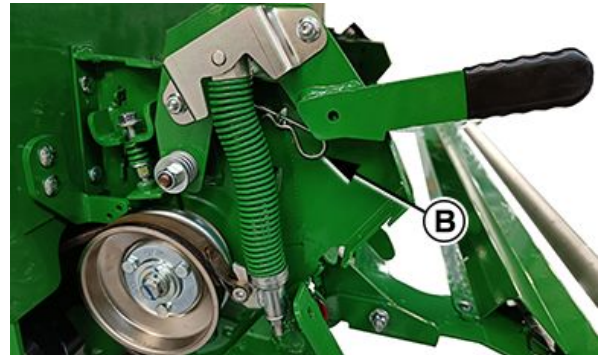
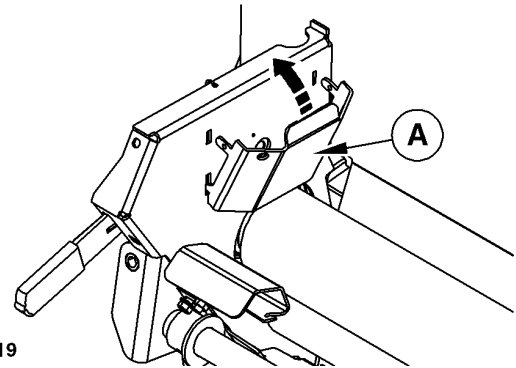
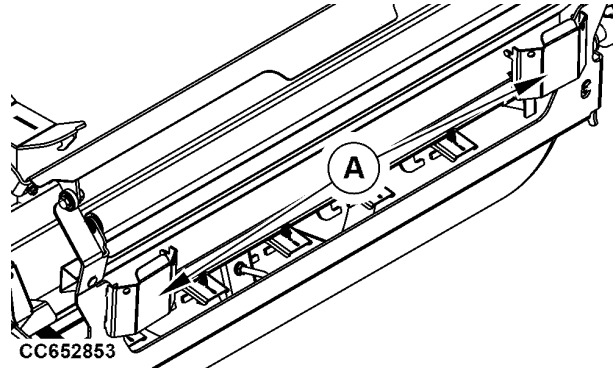
Preparing the Machine

4. Install net roll:

- For standard net roll, remove stops (A) from their bracket, and install them on each side as shown. Secure stops (A) on each side with spring locking pin (B).
- For CoverEdge roll, go to next step.

A—Stops

B—Spring Locking Pin



zlvxplw,1726056613725 -19-22MAY25-2/7

5. Swing lower tension arm out.

IMPORTANT: Net rolls are heavy; prefer handling with two people.

IMPORTANT: Make sure to load net roll straight from the rear.

6. Place net roll to loading position as shown:

- For standard net and CoverEdge roll, place the two colored stripes on the left side of the machine.
- For roll with different pattern, refer to decal inside net cover.

A—Loading Position



Continued on next page

zlvxplw,1726056613725 -19-22MAY25-3/7

Preparing the Machine

7. Release net feed roll brake:

Pull lever (A) down, and out, then raise it to disengage the brake.

NOTE: Once unlocked, hold lever (A) in upper position.

A—Lever



CC652875 —UN—02DEC24

zlvxplw,1726056613725 -19-22MAY25-4/7

8. Unroll net, and gather the loose ends of net.

Twist the net (B) and make a loop.

9. Thread loop of net between rubber roll (A), and steel roll (D) as illustrated.

IMPORTANT: Do not thread more than 20 mm (0.78 in) of loop (C) between the two rolls as it causes material to wrap around the rolls.

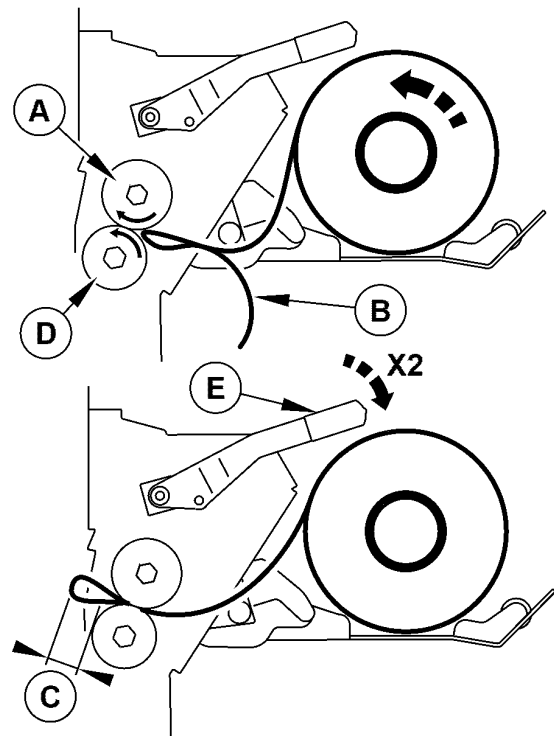
10. Engage and disengage the brake lever (E) two times, or as necessary, to advance the material through the feed rolls. Ensure that the distance (C) is not more than 20 mm (0.78 in).

A—Rubber Roll
B—Net
C—20 mm (0.78 in)

D—Steel Roll
E—Brake Lever



CC652872 —UN—02DEC24



CC647143

CC647143 —UN—24OCT24

Continued on next page

zlvxplw,1726056613725 -19-22MAY25-5/7

Preparing the Machine

11. Pull lever (A) down to engage net feed roll brake. Feed rolls should not be able to rotate.

IMPORTANT: If feed rolls can still be rotated with brake, see Check Net Feed Roll Brake (Test 6) in Service section.

A—Brake Lever



CC652875 —UN—02DEC24

zlvxplw,1726056613725 -19-22MAY25-6/7

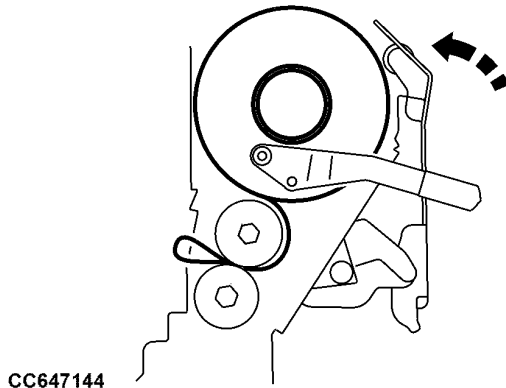
12. Swing lower tension arm up, and lift the net roll on the rubber roll, against the stainless steel plates.
13. Rotate net roll to remove slack.
14. Cut off excessive material.
15. Rear net box can contain two net rolls. One for the net binding process (B), and an additional net roll (A) stored on the top.
16. To close cover, pull it down until latch is engaged.

IMPORTANT: To avoid net wrapping on the rubber roller, release the net feed roll brake and reset the brake (no more than twice) before using the baler at the beginning of each day.

17. Validate the reload net roll procedure on the monitor. See Reload Net Roll in Operating Machine Application section.

A—Additional Net Roll

B—Net for Binding Process



CC647144

CC647144 —UN—14OCT24



CC652870 —UN—02DEC24

zlvxplw,1726056613725 -19-22MAY25-7/7

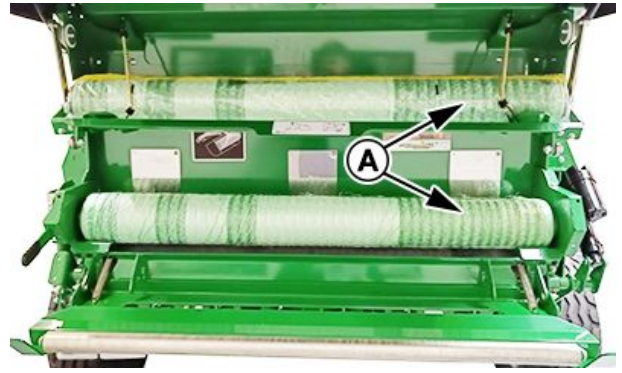
Preparing the Machine

Net Material Storage

1. Open the net binding cover.
2. Load the net binding material rolls with the wide green stripe (A) of the roll on the right-hand side of the baler.

IMPORTANT: Always store the net roll in its plastic bag to avoid the tail being caught by the active net roll.

A—Wide Green Stripe

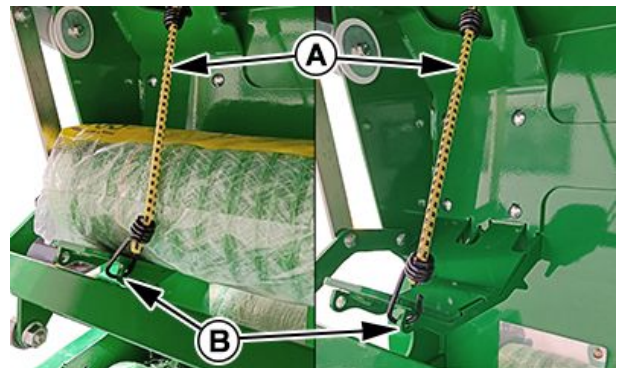


CC657746—UN—27MAR25

zlvxplw,1725884615660 -19-13SEP24-1/3

3. To secure the roll, stretch the rubber straps (A) and hook them to support brackets (B) on both sides.
4. When the storage location is empty, make sure that the rubber straps (A) are attached to the support brackets (B). Do not let the straps hang free.

A—Rubber Strap (1 each side) B—Support Bracket (1 each side)



CC657745—UN—27MAR25

zlvxplw,1725884615660 -19-13SEP24-2/3

5. If a rubber strap is allowed to hang free, the hook can snag the net material and ruin several hundred meters of the working roll.

IMPORTANT: Feed roll brake must be engaged for the net binding cover to latch and close properly.

6. Close the net binding cover.



CC657744—UN—27MAR25

zlvxplw,1725884615660 -19-13SEP24-3/3

Select Twine

John Deere twine 1000 or 750 is recommended for optimum performance.

Twine quality plays a critical part in proper baler operation.

Twine of good tensile strength and uniformity in size should be selected for proper baling operation. This will also help prevent twine from breaking during handling and transporting of bales.



CC421118

CC421118 —UN—22OCT20

R2C13UE,1744887530696 -19-17APR25-1/1

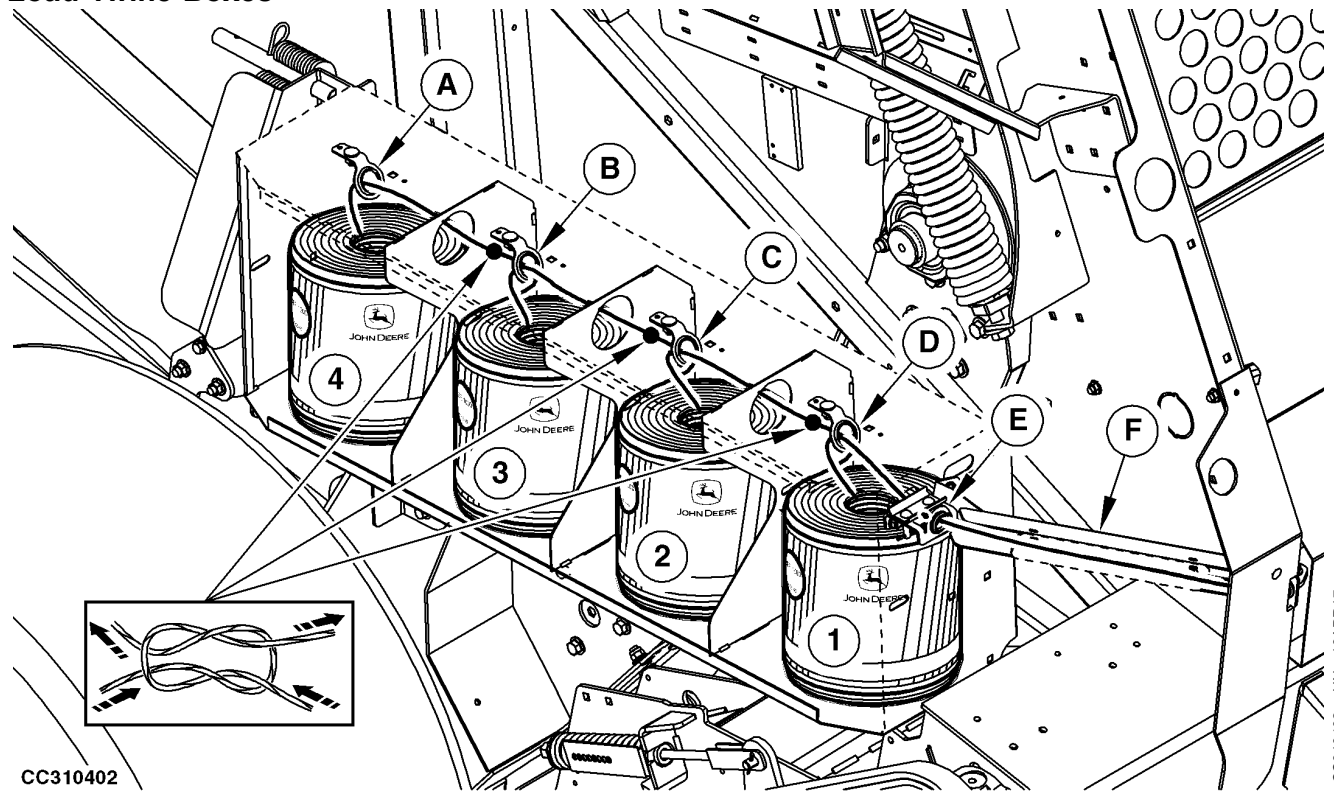
Care of Twine Ball

IMPORTANT: Protect twine ball material from moisture and damage. Do not remove protective covering until ready for use.

Store in a cool, dry place, away from direct sunlight.

R2C13UE,1744887558701 -19-17APR25-1/1

Load Twine Boxes



A—Twine Guide
B—Twine Guide

C—Twine Guide
D—Twine Guide

E—Twine Guide
F—Square Tube

Place one ball of twine in each compartment of the twine box. Be sure twine is pulled from end of the ball marked "top".

1. Open side door.
2. Place one ball of twine in each compartment of the twine box. Be sure twine is pulled from end of the ball marked "top".
3. Route twine through twine guides (A), (B), (C), and (D) as shown.
4. Join twine by binding the inside end of ball (4) to the outside of ball (3), then inside end of ball (3) to the outside end of ball (2), then inside end of ball (2) to outside end of ball (1).

To join the twine ends, use a modified square knot with sisal twine and a sheet bend knot with plastic twine.

5. Route inside end of ball (1) through twine guide (E) and square tube (F).
6. Trim loose ends of twine as close to knot as possible.
7. Attach balls with elastic tensioner.
8. Close side door.
9. Repeat procedure to the other side.

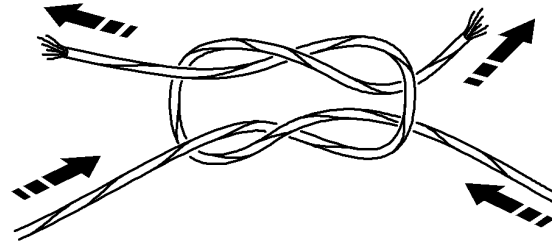
R2C13UE,1744887578805 -19-17APR25-1/1

Knot for Twine

IMPORTANT: The knot must be small enough to pass through the guides and twine arm.

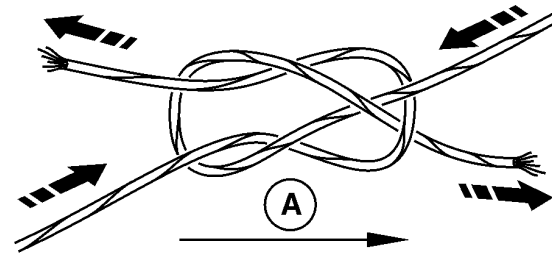
We recommend to bind twine balls together with a square or modified square knot as shown. If needed bind twine balls together with a sheet bend knot as shown.

A—Flow Direction of Twine



CC1034420

Modified Square Knot



CC1034421

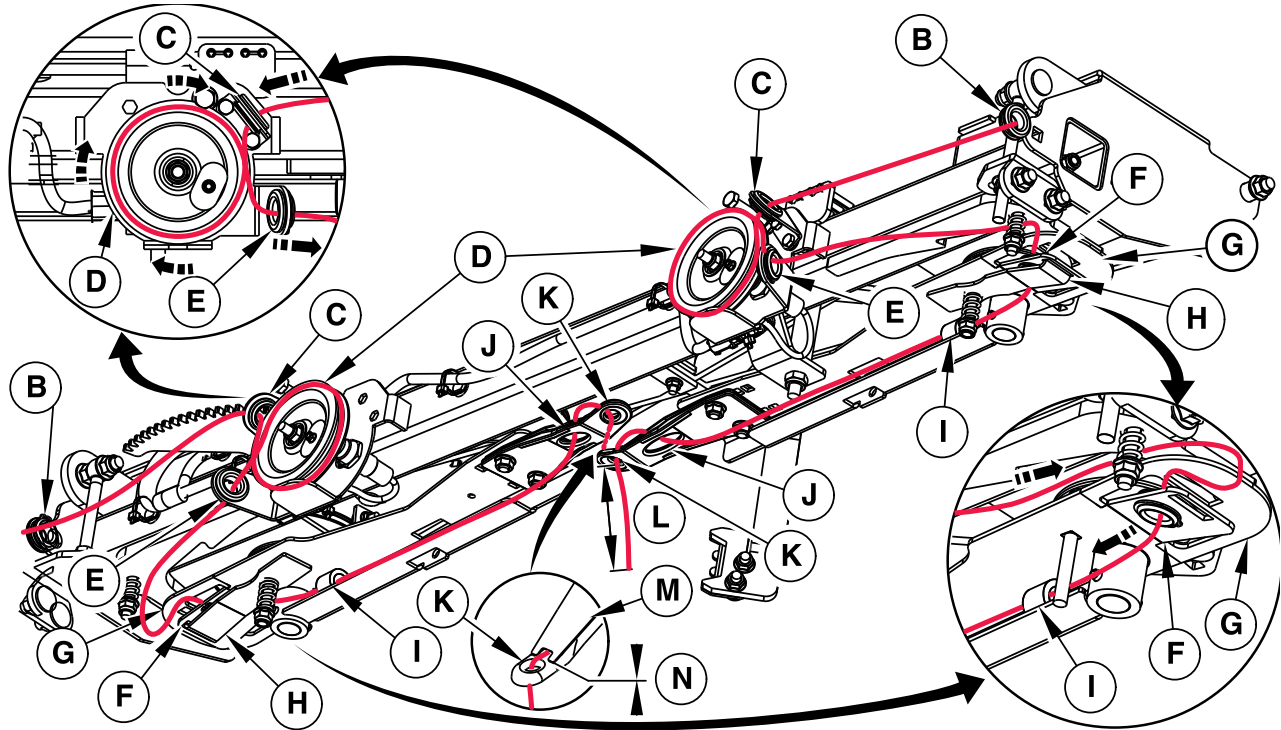
Sheet Bend Knot

R2C13UE,1744887597479 -19-17APR25-1/1

CC1034420—UN—15SEP11

CC1034421—UN—08DEC11

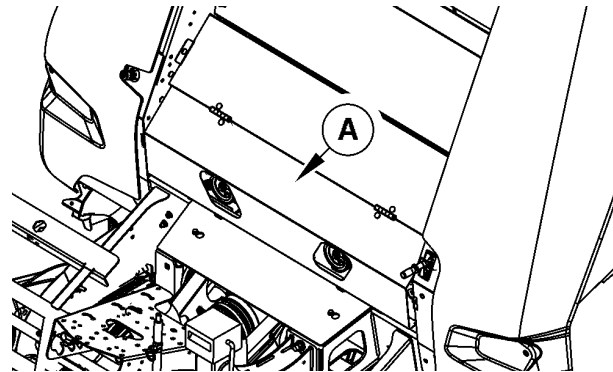
Route Twine from Twine Box to Twine Arms



1. Open twine binding system cover (A).
2. Route twine from twine guide (B) to pulley upper twine guide (C).
3. Loop twine around pulley (D) as shown.
4. Route twine through pulley lower twine guide (E).
5. Pull then pivot twine tension plate (H) to disengage it.
6. Route the twine between the twine guide (F) and the twine deflector (H).

NOTE: Do not route twine through twine deflector (H) hole.

7. Route twine through twine guide (F).
8. Route twine below twine tension plate (H).
9. Route twine through arm twine guide (I).
10. Route twine through twine arm hole (J) and below spring plate (M).
11. Route twine through twine arm hole (K).
12. Make sure that the fork-shaped end of spring plate (M) is in contact (distance (N)) with twine extension arms (K) as shown.
13. Pull on twine to obtain specified distance (L) from the end of twine arm to twine end.



- | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| A—Twine Binding System Cover | H—Twine Tension Plate |
| B—Twine Guide | I— Arm Twine Guide |
| C—Pulley Upper Twine Guide | J— Twine Arm Hole |
| D—Pulley | K—Twine Arm Hole |
| E—Pulley Lower Twine Guide | L—Distance |
| F— Twine Guide | M—Spring Plate |
| G—Twine Deflector | N—Distance |

Specification

End of Twine Arm-to-Twine End—Distance.....	150 mm (6 in)
---	------------------

14. Re-engage twine tension plate (H).

r2c13ue,1728913258549 -19-17OCT24-1/1

CC669808 —UN—29APR25

CC657648 —UN—20DEC24

Check Wheel Nut Torque

IMPORTANT: Whenever a wheel has been removed and installed, check wheel nut torque at intervals specified in Break-In Period section.

Tighten wheel nuts diagonally to the following specification:

Specification	
Wheel Nuts—Torque.....	270 N·m (200 lb·ft)



R2C13UE,1744887662308 -19-17APR25-1/1

CC657763 —UN—18APR25

Adjust Bale Discharging Ramp Extensions

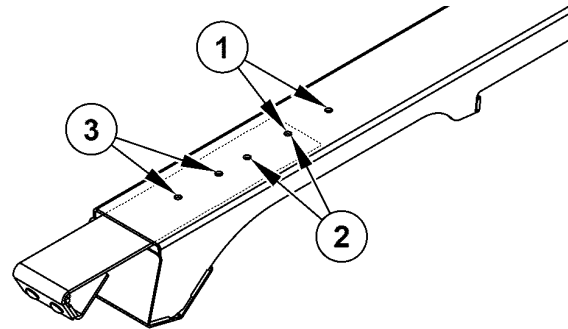
Depending on tire size, bale discharging ramp extensions (A) needs to be adjusted as follows:

Tire Size	Ramp Extensions Position	
	V452M	V462M
15/55-17	2	/
500/50-17	1	3
500/55-20	1	2
620/40 R22.5	1	2

Adjust bale discharging ramp extensions (A) as follows:

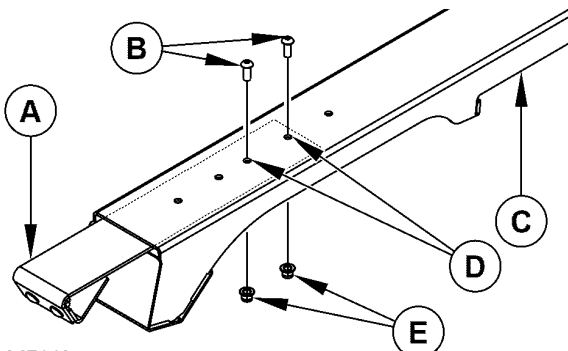
1. Remove screws (B) and nuts (E).
2. Align extension holes to ramp holes (1), (2), or (3), according to the table above.
3. Install screws (B) and nuts (E) in previously selected holes (D), and tighten them.
4. Repeat procedure on the opposite side.

- | | |
|-------------|---------|
| 1— Position | B—Screw |
| 2— Position | C—Arm |
| 3— Position | D—Hole |
| A—Extension | E—Nut |



CC647150

CC647150 —UN—30SEP24



CC647149

CC647149 —UN—30SEP24

zlvxplw,1727425704480 -19-15JUL25-1/1

Attaching

Use Only Approved Hitch

CAUTION: Only use a hitch approved for your machine in combination with the appropriate tractor coupling device.

Always check that your hitch complies with local regulation.

Approved Hitches for Round Balers	
Hitches	Recommended tongue position
AFH225145	Low
DC221194	Low
DC223140	Low
AFH226469	High
DC223011	Low
DC223909	Low
DC224136	Low
DC225809	Low
DC226463	Low

Hitches are designed for hitching on the following tractor hitches:

Ball-Type Hitch: AFH225145; for tractor 80 mm ball coupling device (ISO24347).

Clevis Hitch: DC221194; for tractor drawbar (ISO6489-3).

Straight Hitch with 40 mm Eye: DC223140; for tractor tractor trailer hitch (ISO6489-2) or drawbar cat2 (ISO6489-3).

Angled Hitch with 40 mm Eye : AFH226469; for tractor trailer hitch (ISO6489-2) or tractor drawbar cat2 (ISO6489-3).

Straight Hitch with 50 mm Eye: DC223011; for tractor pickup hitch (ISO6489-1) or piton-fix hitch (ISO6489-4).

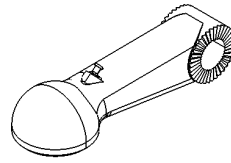
Turnable Hitch with 35 mm Eye: DC223909; for tractor non-swivel trailer hitch (ISO6489-5), piton-fix hitch (ISO6489-4), or tractor drawbar cat3 (ISO6489-3).

Turnable Hitch with 50 mm Eye: DC224136; for tractor non-swivel trailer hitch (ISO6489-5), piton-fix hitch (ISO6489-4), or tractor drawbar cat3 (ISO6489-3).

Straight Hitch with 33 mm Ball Eye: DC225809; for tractor drawbar cat2 (ISO6489-3).

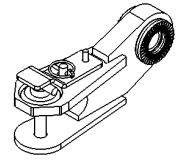
Straight Hitch with 42 mm Ball Eye: DC226463; for tractor drawbar cat3 (ISO6489-3).

CC404700 —UN—16APR20



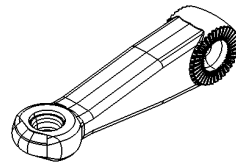
AFH225145

CC574297 —UN—12APR23



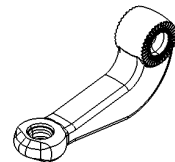
DC221194

CC404697 —UN—16APR20



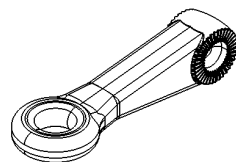
DC223140

CC574299 —UN—13APR23



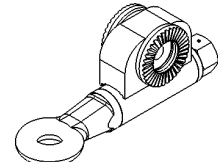
AFH226469

CC574298 —UN—13APR23



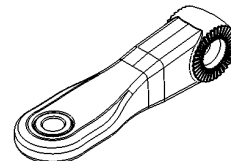
DC223011

CC676356 —UN—25AUG25



DC223909, DC224136

CC565104 —UN—22FEB23



DC225809, DC226463

CC565114 —UN—28FEB23

r2c13ue,1740403957104 -19-25AUG25-1/1

Attach Machine to Tractor

1. Adjust drawbar, see [Adjust Drawbar](#) in Preparing the Tractor section.
 2. Back up tractor to machine. Align tractor hitch with front of baler tongue.
 3. Engage tractor park lock, shut off engine, and remove ignition key.
- IMPORTANT: Do not attach the machine with a locked hitch.**
- Check the machine conformity before unlocking machine hitch.**
- See [Lock Mechanical Coupling in detaching section](#).**
4. Attach the baler to tractor. See tractor Operator's Manual.
 5. If equipped, install drawbar shield, see [Use Drawbar Shield \(If Equipped\)](#) in Preparing the Tractor section.
 6. Fold jackstand, see [Use Jackstand](#) in Preparing the Machine section.
 7. Connect telescoping driveline to tractor PTO shaft, see [Connect Telescoping Driveline to Tractor PTO Shaft](#) in this section.
 8. Connect safety chain, see [Connect Safety Chain](#) in this section.
 9. Connect to tractor hydraulic system, see [Connect to Tractor Hydraulic System](#) in this section.
 10. Connect trailer socket, see [Connect Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket](#) in this section.
 11. Connect machine wiring harness, see [Connect Machine Wiring Harness](#) in this section.
 12. If equipped, connect video camera harness, see [Connect Video Camera Harness\(es\) \(If Equipped\)](#) in this section.
 13. If equipped, connect brakes, see [Connect Hydraulic Brakes \(If Equipped\)](#) or [Connect Air Brakes \(If Equipped\)](#) in this section.
 14. If equipped, remove wheel chocks, see [Use Wheel Chocks \(If Equipped\)](#) in Preparing the Machine section.
 15. If equipped, disengage machine park brake, see [Disengage Machine Park Brake \(If Equipped\)](#) in this section.

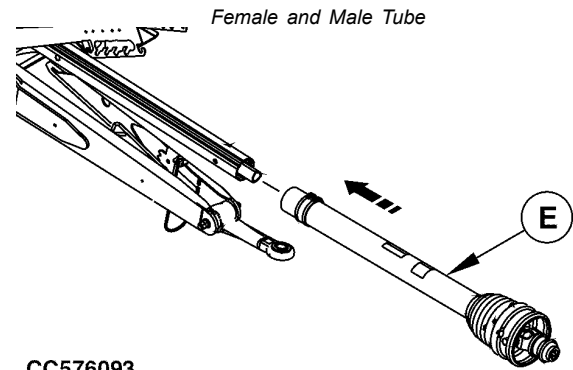
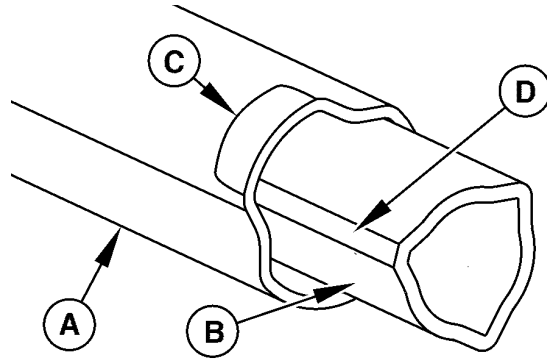
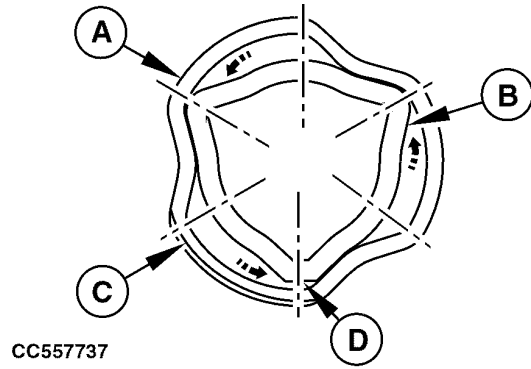
zlvxplw,1725956421986 -19-21JAN25-1/1

Install Telescoping Driveline

1. Wipe any dirt or excess grease from the tube (B) and sleeve to avoid contamination and wear.
2. Apply grease using lubrication fitting. See Lubrication and Maintenance section.
3. Install PTO shaft by assembling male tube (B) in female tube (A) by aligning flat corner (D) with crushed face (C).

IMPORTANT: Male tube (B) can rotate inside female tube (A) freely about 30 degrees.

- | | |
|----------------|---------------|
| A—Female Tube | D—Flat Corner |
| B—Male Tube | E—Shield |
| C—Crushed Face | |



zlvxplw,1725890852061 -19-22MAY25-1/1

CC557737 —UN—03MAR23

CC669807 —UN—22APR25

CC576093 —UN—26APR23

Connect Telescoping Driveline to Tractor PTO Shaft

CAUTION: Never attach telescoping driveline while the tractor is running.

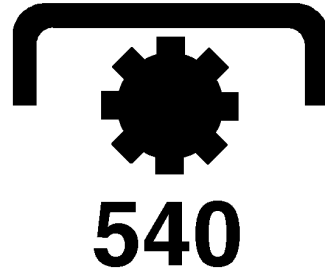
Never use a steel hammer to connect or disconnect the driveline on PTO shaft.

IMPORTANT: Keep driveline and PTO shaft splines free from paint, dirt, chaff and burrs.

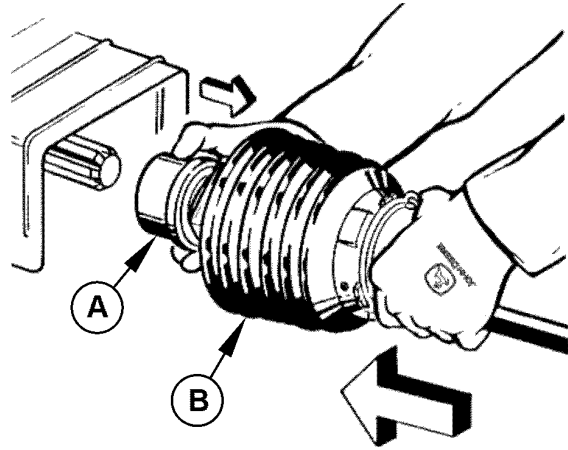
IMPORTANT: Before attaching the machine, be sure to adjust drawbar. Make sure that is no interference between PTO shields and hitch device.

1. Disengage the PTO, engage park brake and/or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
2. Pull back on locking collar (A). Locking collar (A) will “click” and remains in open position.
3. Connect telescoping driveline to tractor 540 rpm PTO shaft. Refer to tag on machine to select tractor PTO speed. Push telescoping driveline onto tractor PTO shaft until locking collar (A) snaps forward. Locking collar (A) will “click”.
4. To check if telescoping driveline is latched, pull back on guard (B). Do not pull on locking collar (A), as this will release latch.

NOTE: Refer to the basic telescoping driveline Operator's Manual to properly connect telescoping driveline to the tractor PTO shaft.



CC1020007



A—Locking Collar

B—Guard

oucc005,1753779246340 -19-02SEP25-1/1

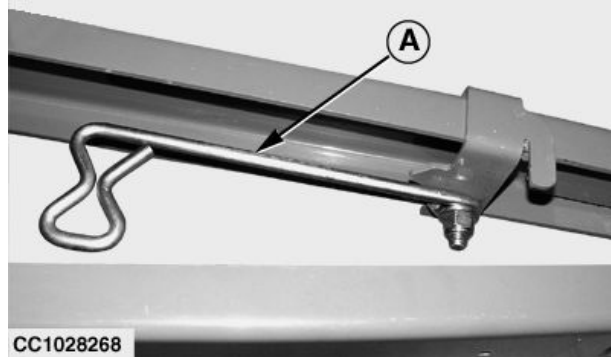
CC1020007 —UN—09JUL101

CC678175 —UN—01JUL25

Telescoping Driveline Support

During baler operation store support (A) along the side tongue frame as shown.

A—Support



CC1028268

OUC006,0001AD9 -19-03SEP13-1/1

CC1028268 —UN—21SEP06

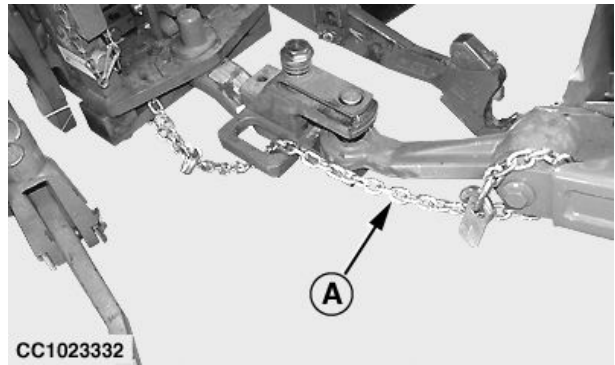
Connect Safety Chain

If machine is equipped with a safety chain, route safety chain through the loop on drawbar (if equipped) and connect to tractor drawbar supporting structure, as shown. Do not fasten to drawbar. Remove all slack except what is needed for turns.

IMPORTANT: Always observe local road traffic regulations when driving on public roads.

IMPORTANT: Make sure that the safety chain does not touch the ground when driving.

A—Chain



CC1023332 —UN—04AUG03

R2C13UE,1745924835386 -19-12MAY25-1/1

Connect to Tractor Hydraulic System

CAUTION: Maximum working pressure of baler hydraulic hoses is about 21000 kPa (210 bar; 3045 psi). To avoid injury from escaping fluid under pressure, stop engine and relieve the pressure in the system before disconnecting or connecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Before connecting hydraulic system, disengage PTO, put SCV in floating position to relieve pressure, engage park brake, shut off tractor engine and, remove key.

IMPORTANT: All hydraulic couplers must be clear of debris, dust and sand. Use protective caps on fluid openings until ready to make connection. Foreign material can damage the hydraulic system.

1. Connect gate lift hydraulic hoses

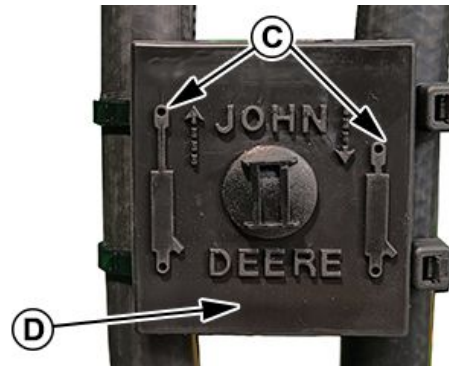
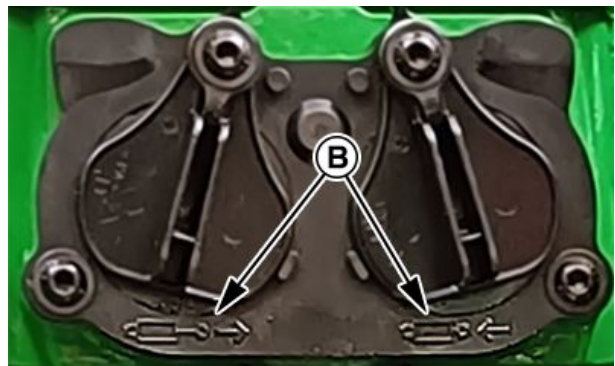
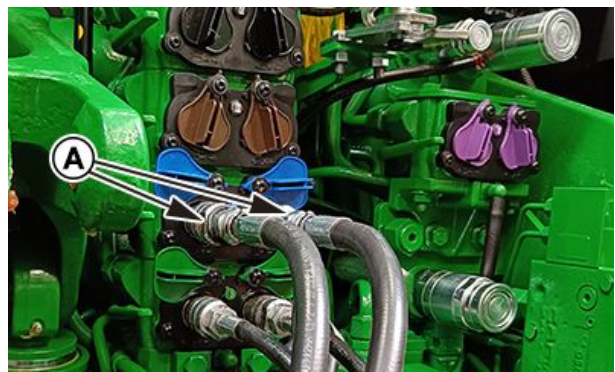
Connect gate hydraulic hoses (A) to a double-acting SCV to operate the gate.

Adjust tractor SCV at maximum flow.

Check to be sure symbols (B) on covers, indicating cylinder movement, match symbols (C) on hose identification plate (D).

A—Gate Hydraulic Hoses
B—SCV Symbols

C—Identification Plate Symbols
D—Hose Identification Plate



CC657729 —UN—24MAR25

CC657728 —UN—24MAR25

CC669817 —UN—15MAY25

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1728548101027 -19-25AUG25-1/2

2. Connect pickup control valve hydraulic hoses

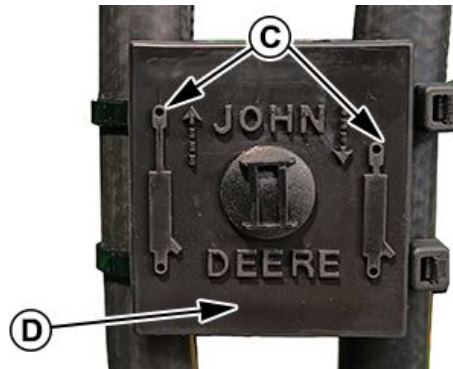
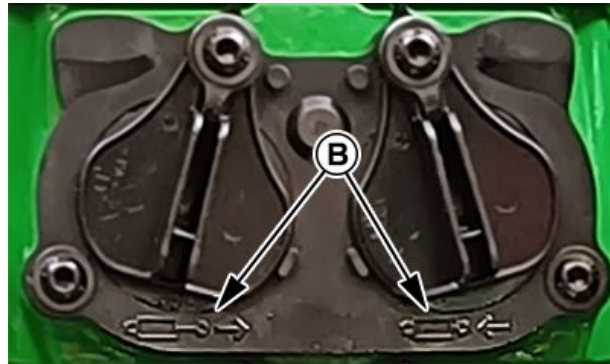
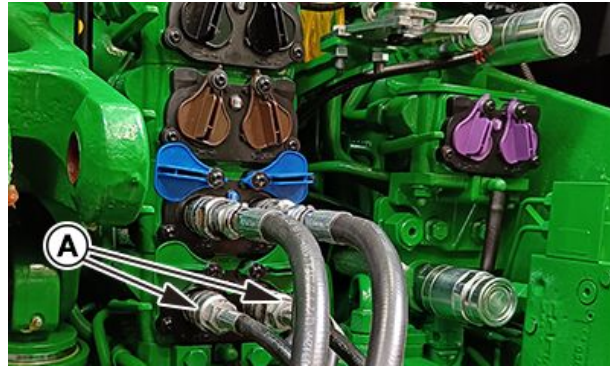
Connect pickup control valve hydraulic hoses (A) to a double-acting SCV to operate the pickup lift. Adjust tractor SCV at maximum flow.

NOTE: Precutter knife and drop floor management uses the same selective control valve as the pickup raise or lower function.

Check to be sure symbols (B) on covers, indicating cylinder movement, match symbols (C) on hose identification plate (D).

A—Pickup Hydraulic Hose
B—SCV Symbol

C—Identification Plate Symbol
D—Hose Identification Plate



CC657730 —UN—24MAR25

CC657728 —UN—24MAR25

CC669817 —UN—15MAY25

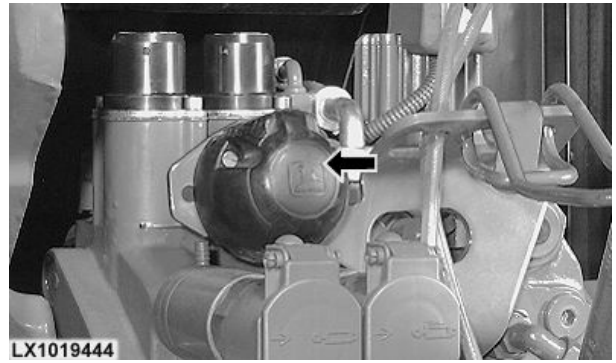
r2c13ue,1728548101027 -19-25AUG25-2/2

Connect Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket

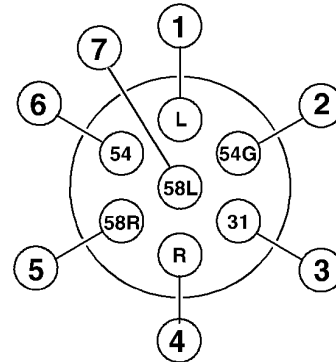
Connect road light plug to seven terminal socket of the tractor.

The road light wiring harness of this machine complies with ISO 1724 standard.

Terminal	Function	Reference
1	Left-Hand Turn Signal Light	L
2	—	54G
3	Ground	31
4	Right-Hand Turn Signal Light	R
5	Right-hand rear position and marker lights	58R
6	Brake Lights	54
7	Left-hand rear position and marker lights	58L



Tractor seven-terminal socket



CC017032

R11UVNZ,1754049673303 -19-01AUG25-1/1

LX1019444 —UN—17SEP99

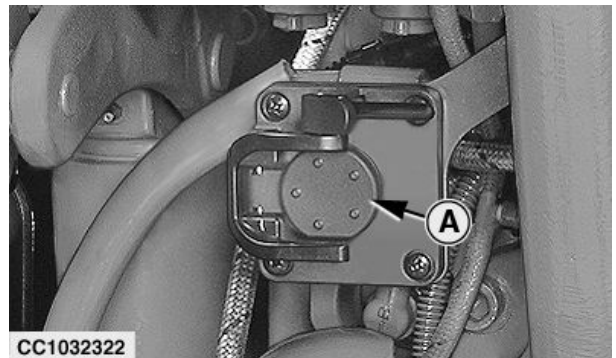
CC017032 —UN—25FEB00

Connect Machine Wiring Harness

For ISOBUS Ready Tractor (Integrated Tractor Display or Additional Tractor Display):

Connect machine wiring harness connector to the ISOBUS implement breakaway connector (A).

A—ISOBUS Implement Breakaway Connector



ISOBUS Ready Tractor

Continued on next page

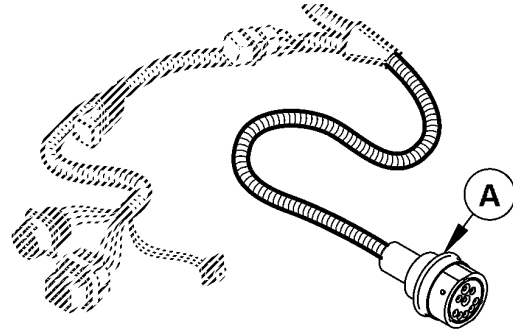
zlvxplw,1726575092886 -19-02SEP25-1/2

CC1032322 —UN—17DEC09

For Tractor with Cab or Battery Wiring Harness:

Connect machine wiring harness connector to the cab or battery wiring harness connector (A).

**A—Cab or Battery Wiring
Harness Connector**



Cab or Battery Wiring Harness

CC683729 —UN—02SEP25

zlvxplw,1726575092886 -19-02SEP25-2/2

Connect Video Camera Harness(es) (If Equipped)

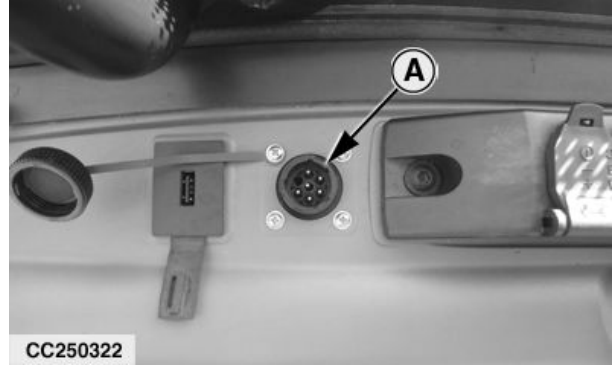
Connect video camera to one of the following:

- Tractor camera socket (A), see your tractor Operator's Manual to locate it.
- External monitor socket (B)
- Cab or battery wiring harness plug (E)
- ISO in-cab wiring harness plug (F)

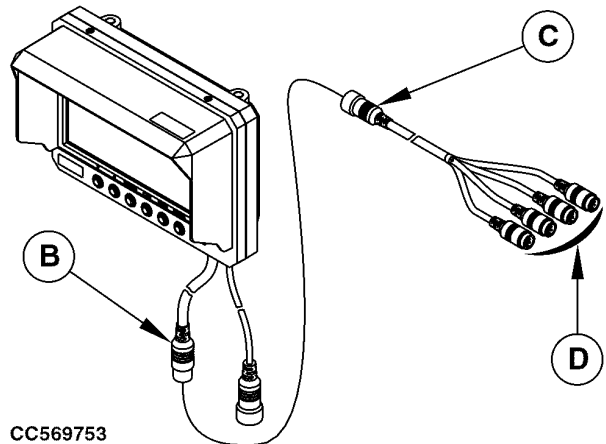
Tractor socket, cab or battery wiring harness, and ISO in-cab wiring harness can be connected to one camera.

External monitor with extension can be connected to four cameras.

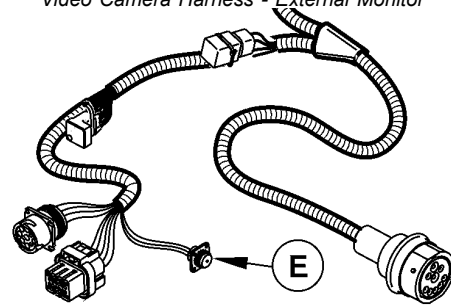
- | | |
|--|--|
| A—Socket - Tractor Video Camera | D—Plug - Extension to Camera |
| B—Plug - External Monitor Video Camera | E—Plug - Cab or Battery Wiring Harness |
| C—Plug - Extension to Monitor | F—Plug - ISO in-Cab Wiring Harness |



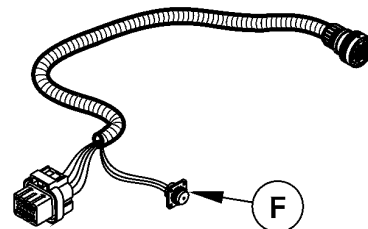
Video Camera Harness - Tractor



Video Camera Harness - External Monitor



Cab or Battery Wiring Harness



ISO in-cab Wiring Harness

R2C13UE,1743488781708 -19-02SEP25-1/1

CC250322—UN—30SEP15

CC569753—UN—09MAR23

CC657752—UN—01APR25

CC657753—UN—16JUL25

Configure Bale Documentation Function

Bale Documentation requires Gen4 and G5 monitors to operate.

For more information about the display and implement setup, see the relevant monitor Operator's Manual.

The Bale Documentation function records field counters in the monitor. If the machine is attached to a John Deere Tractor through an ISOBUS connector, additional tractor data are added to the field counters.

NOTE: When the bale documentation function is used, the work totals function is not available. All work total counters are transferred to the bale documentation function.

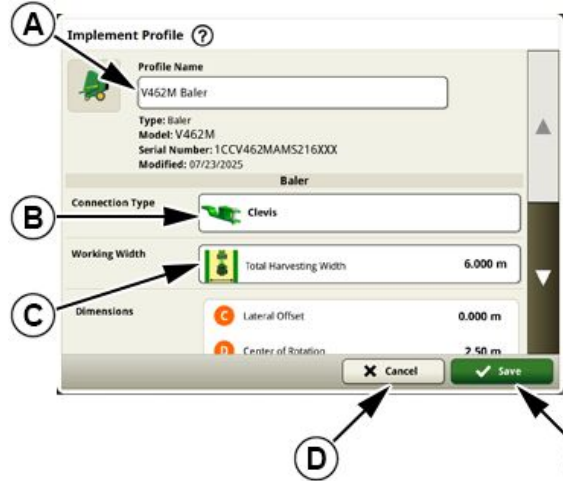
The Bale Documentation field counters belong to the monitor. Therefore, the bales made with a monitor are only available on this monitor.

If the machine is connected to a tractor monitor connected to Operation Center, the field counters will be reported to Operation Center.

Configure bale Documentation:

1. Access to the equipment manager application. See the relevant monitor Operator's Manuals.
2. Access to the implement profile page.
3. Fulfill empty input boxes (A, B, C, ...) with the machine specifications. See Specifications section.

NOTE: Some of the machine specifications are already fulfilled in the profile.



- A—Profile Name Input Box
- B—Equipment Type Input Box
- C—Controller Input Box
- D—Cancel Button
- E—Save Button

4. Select button (E) to save the profile.
Select button (D) to cancel and return to previous page.
5. Configure the harvested crops on work setup page.
See the relevant monitor Operator's Manuals.

CC678032—UN—25AUG25

Connect Hydraulic Brakes (If Equipped)

Remove cap from trailer brake coupler (A) and connect pressure hose, making sure connections are absolutely clean.

Press down on brake pedals to operate hydraulic trailer brake. The braking effect depends on pressure applied to the brake pedals.

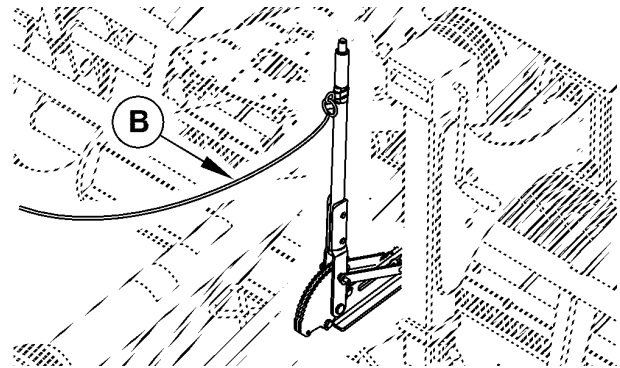
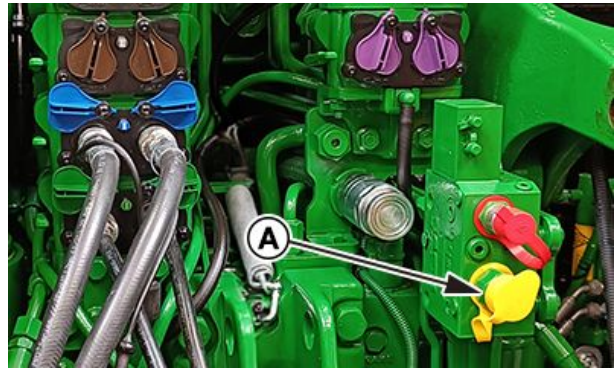
IMPORTANT: To prevent undue wear on the brakes, observe the following:

- Make sure that the pressure hose is connected.
- When driving downhill, select the same gear you would for driving uphill.
- Check the hydraulic trailer brake regularly to make sure that it is functioning correctly.

Connect safety rope (B) to tractor. The safety rope engages the park brake in case the machine accidentally detaches from the tractor.

A—Trailer Brake Coupler

B—Safety Rope



r2c13ue,1733990231396 -19-10JUL25-1/1

CC657731 —UN—24MAR25

CC652881 —UN—09JAN25

Connect Air Brakes (If Equipped)

IMPORTANT: Pay attention to the colors of the couplers.

NOTE: Couplers and colors comply with 1728 ISO standard.

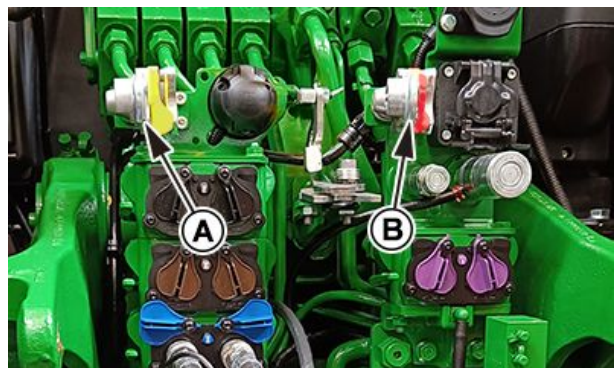
Ensure that the connections are clean before joining the pressure hoses. Seal the connections with the dust caps whenever the hoses are disconnected.

Connect yellow hose at connection (A) then red hose at connection (B). Disconnect in reverse order.

IMPORTANT: To prevent undue wear on the brakes, observe the following:

- Make sure that the pressure hoses are connected.
- When driving downhill, select the same gear you would for driving uphill.
- Check the air brake on the trailer regularly to make sure that it is functioning correctly.

NOTE: When the brake hoses are disconnected from the tractor brake system, the brakes of



A—Yellow (Dual-Line Brake)

B—Red (Dual-Line Brake, Supply)

the machine are automatically engaged. See Park the Machine (If Equipped with Brakes) in Transporting and Parking section.

NOTE: When the pressure is too low, the brakes of the machine are automatically engaged.

zlvxplw,1725954456245 -19-13MAR25-1/1

CC657732 —UN—24MAR25

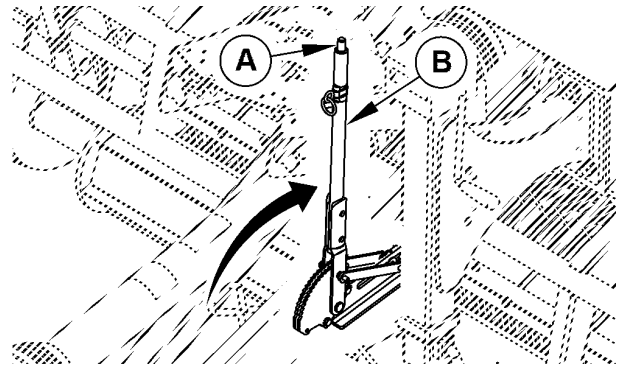
Disengage Machine Park Brake (If Equipped)

Park Brake Lever

To disengage park brake, pull lever (B), push button (A) then release lever.

A—Button

B—Lever



CC652883—UN—09JAN25

r2c13ue,1733990429728 -19-21JAN25-1/2

Baler with Air Brakes:

When the air brake hoses are not connected or accidentally disconnected from the tractor, the round baler brakes are automatically engaged.

To release round baler brakes manually, press on button (A).

The round baler brakes are automatically released when the air brake hoses are reconnected to the tractor brake system.

A—Button



CC565109—UN—04MAY23

r2c13ue,1733990429728 -19-21JAN25-2/2

Detaching

Detach Machine from Tractor

CAUTION: To prevent personal injury caused by unexpected movement:

- Park machines on a level surface.
 - Engage tractor park brake and place transmission in PARK.
 - Disengage PTO.
 - Shut off tractor engine and remove key.
1. Park baler on a level surface.
 2. Engage tractor park lock, shut off engine and remove ignition key.
 3. If equipped, engage machine park brake, see [Engage Machine Park Brake \(If Equipped\)](#) in this section.
 4. If equipped, install wheel chocks, see [Use Wheel Chocks \(If Equipped\)](#) in Preparing the Machine section.
 5. If equipped, disconnect brake, see [Disconnect Hydraulic Brakes \(If Equipped\)](#) or [Disconnect Air Brakes \(If Equipped\)](#) in this section.
 6. If equipped, disconnect video camera wiring harness. See [Disconnect Video Camera Harness\(es\) \(If Equipped\)](#) in this section.
 7. Disconnect machine wiring harness, see [Disconnect Machine Wiring Harness](#) in this section.
 8. Disconnect trailer socket, see [Disconnect Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket](#) in this section.
 9. Disconnect tractor hydraulic system, see [Disconnect from Tractor Hydraulic System](#) in this section.
 10. Disconnect telescoping driveline to tractor PTO shaft, see [Disconnect Telescoping Driveline from Tractor PTO Shaft](#) in this section.
 11. Unfold jackstand, see [Use Jackstand](#) in Preparing the Machine section.
 12. If equipped, remove drawbar shield, see [Use Drawbar Shield \(If Equipped\)](#) in Preparing the Tractor section.
 13. Detach safety chain from the tractor.
 14. Detach the baler.
 15. Carefully drive tractor away from baler.

r2c13ue,1736762052404 -19-07MAY25-1/1

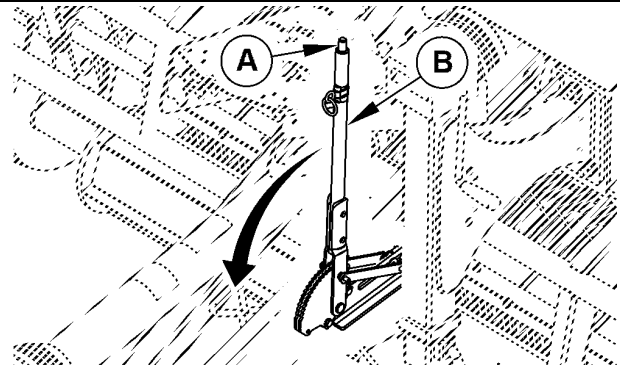
Engage Machine Park Brake (If Equipped)

Park Brake Lever

Pull lever (B) to engage park brake.

A—Button

B—Lever



CC652884 —UN—09JAN25

r2c13ue,1733991017296 -19-21JAN25-1/2

Baler with Air Brakes:

When the air brake hoses are not connected or accidentally disconnected from the tractor, the round baler brakes are automatically engaged.

To release round baler brakes manually, press on button (A).

The round baler brakes are automatically released when the air brake hoses are reconnected to the tractor brake system.

A—Button



CC565109

CC565109 —UN—04MAY23

r2c13ue,1733991017296 -19-21JAN25-2/2

Disconnect Hydraulic Brakes (If Equipped)

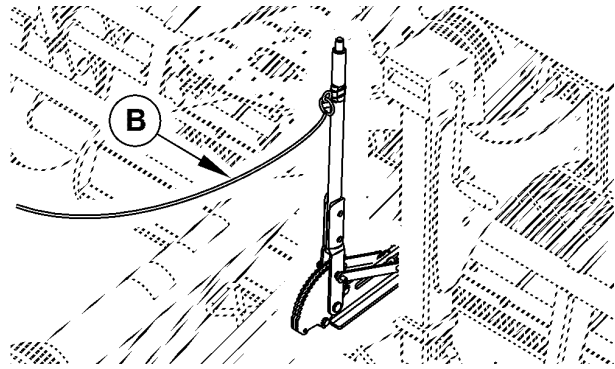
Disconnect safety rope (B) from tractor.

Disconnect pressure hose and install cap to trailer brake coupler (A).

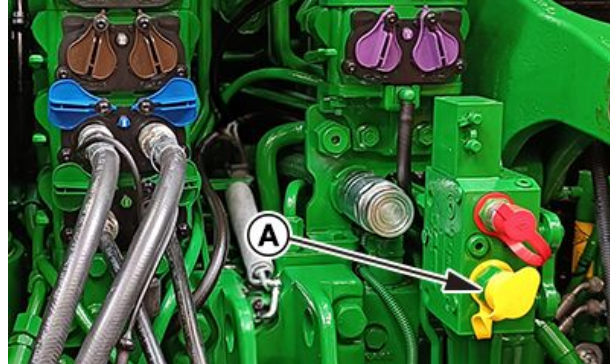
Store hydraulic brake connector on the brake hose storage (C) as shown.

A—Trailer Brake Coupler
B—Safety Rope

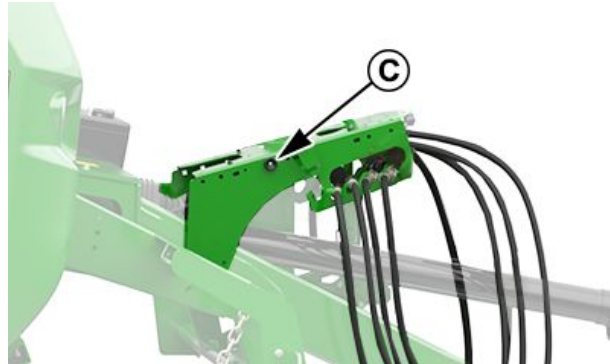
C—Brake Hose Storage



CC652881 —UN—09JAN25



CC657731 —UN—24MAR25



CC657748 —UN—28MAY25

r2c13ue,1733991005973 -19-16DEC24-1/1

Disconnect Air Brakes (If Equipped)

IMPORTANT: Pay attention to the colors of the couplers.

NOTE: Couplers and colors comply with ISO 1728 standard.

Disconnect red hose from connection (B) then yellow hose from connection (A).

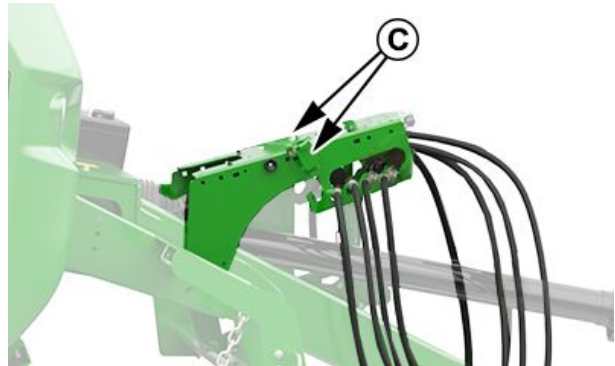
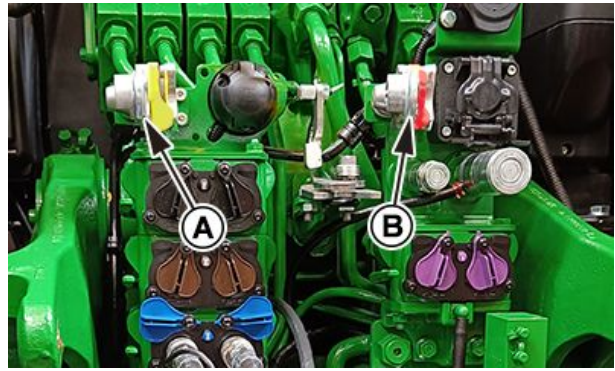
Put back dust caps.

Seal the connections with the dust caps whenever the hoses are disconnected.

Store air brake connectors on the hoses storage (C).

NOTE: When the brake hoses are disconnected from the tractor brake system, the brakes of the machine are automatically engaged. See Park the Machine (If Equipped with Brakes) in Transporting and Parking section.

- A—Yellow (Dual-Line Brake, Supply)
- B—Red (Dual-Line Brake, Control)
- C—Hose Storage



CC657732—UN—24MAR25

CC657747—UN—28MAY25

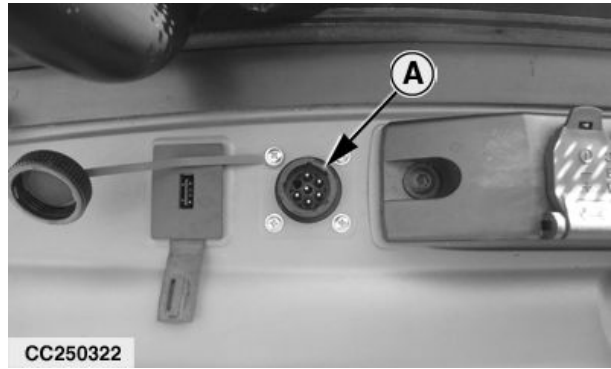
zlvxplw,1726485556694 -19-04AUG25-1/1

Disconnect Video Camera Harness(es) (If Equipped)

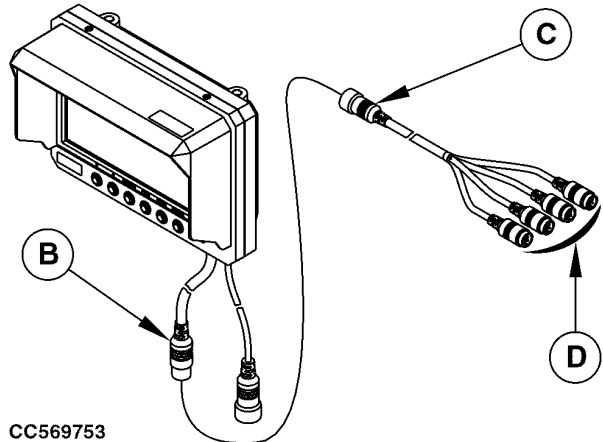
Disconnect video camera from the connected one of the following:

- Tractor camera socket (A), see your tractor Operator's Manual to locate it.
- External monitor socket (B)
- Cab or battery wiring harness plug (E)
- ISO in-cab wiring harness plug (F)

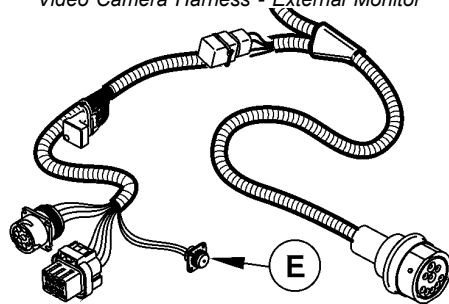
- | | |
|--|--|
| A —Socket - Tractor Video Camera | D —Plug - Extension to Camera |
| B —Plug - External Monitor Video Camera | E —Plug - Cab or Battery Wiring Harness |
| C —Plug - Extension to Monitor | F —Plug - ISO in-Cab Wiring Harness |



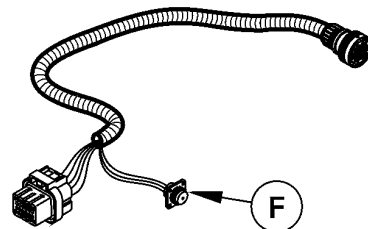
Video Camera Harness - Tractor



Video Camera Harness - External Monitor



Cab or Battery Wiring Harness



ISO in-Cab Wiring Harness

R2C13UE,1743589008585 -19-02SEP25-1/1

CC250322 —UN—30SEP15

CC569753 —UN—08MAR23

CC657752 —UN—01APR25

CC657753 —UN—16JUL25

Disconnect Machine Wiring Harness

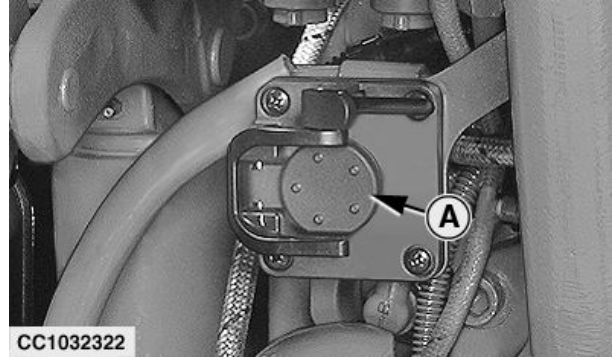
Disconnect machine wiring harness from the tractor ISOBUS implement breakaway connector (A), or from the cab or battery wiring harness (B).

Seal the tractor or the cab or battery wiring harness connector with dust cap.

Seal the machine wiring harness ISOBUS connector with dust cap and store it on the hoses storage.

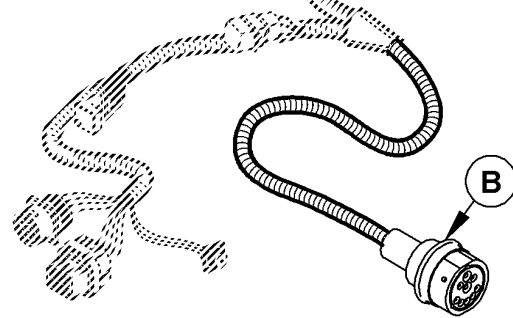
A—ISOBUS Implement Breakaway Connector

B—Cab or Battery Wiring Harness Connector



CC1032322

ISOBUS Ready Tractor



Cab or Battery Wiring Harness

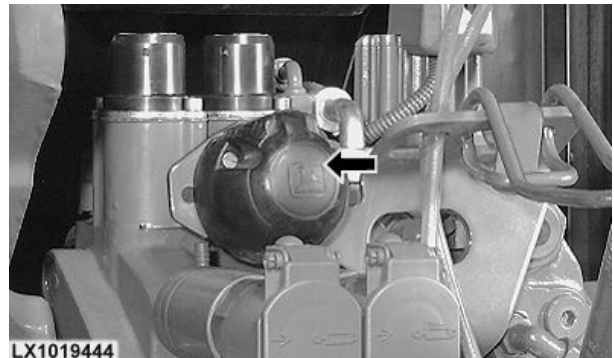
R2C13UE,1744016860730 -19-02SEP25-1/1

CC1032322—UN—17DEC09

CC683730—UN—02SEP25

Disconnect Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket

Disconnect 7 pin road light connector from tractor.



LX1019444

Tractor Seven-Terminal Socket

RIIUVNZ,1754050387619 -19-01AUG25-1/1

LX1019444—UN—17SEP99

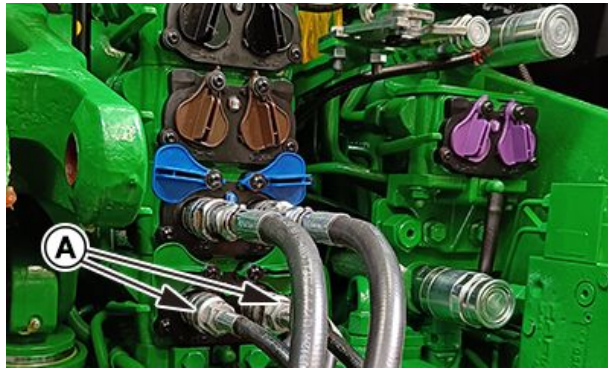
Disconnect from Tractor Hydraulic System

CAUTION: Maximum working pressure of baler hydraulic hoses is about 21000 kPa (210 bar; 3045 psi). To avoid injury from escaping fluid under pressure, stop engine and relieve the pressure in the system before disconnecting or connecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.

Before disconnecting hydraulic system, disengage PTO, put SCV in floating position to relieve pressure, engage park brake, shut off tractor engine and, remove key.

IMPORTANT: All hydraulic couplers must be clear of debris, dust and sand. Use protective caps on fluid openings until ready to make connection. Foreign material can damage the hydraulic system.

1. Disconnect pickup control valve hydraulic hoses



A—Pickup Hydraulic Hose

Disconnect pickup control valve hydraulic hoses (A) from double-acting SCV.

Pull hoses firmly from tractor receptacles.

R2C13UE,1743508413782 -19-25AUG25-1/2

CC657730 —UN—24MAR25

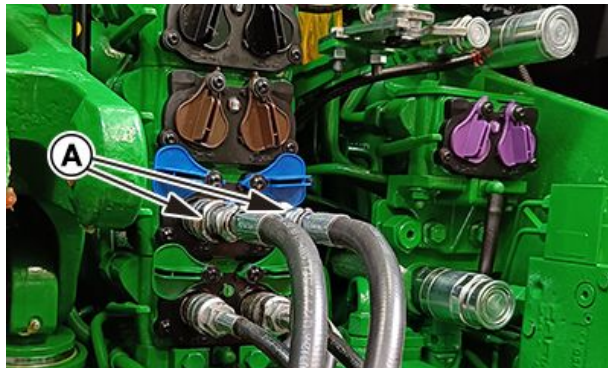
2. Disconnect gate lift hydraulic hoses

Disconnect gate hydraulic hoses (A) from double-acting SCV.

Pull hoses firmly from tractor receptacles.

3. Store hydraulic hoses, see [Store Hydraulic Hoses](#) in this section.

A—Gate Hydraulic Hose



R2C13UE,1743508413782 -19-25AUG25-2/2

CC657729 —UN—24MAR25

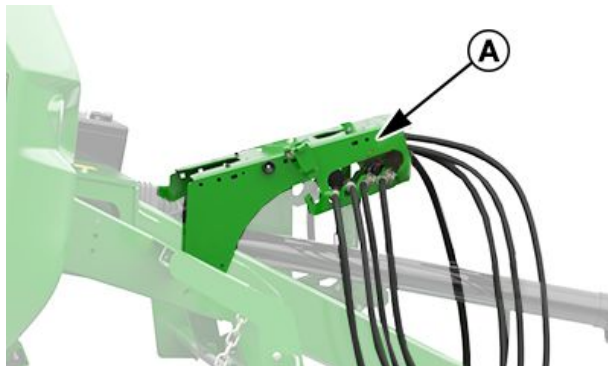
Store Hydraulic Hoses

CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines.

Disconnect hydraulic hoses and install protective caps on couplers.

Store hydraulic hoses in the provided support (A) to keep them clean by avoiding contact with the ground.

A—Support



r2c13ue,1733991347977 -19-12DEC24-1/1

CC657749 —UN—28MAY25

Disconnect Telescoping Driveline from Tractor PTO Shaft

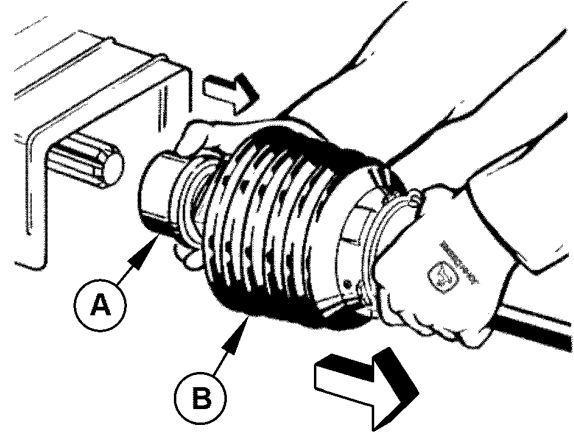
CAUTION: Never detach telescoping driveline while the tractor is running.

Never use a steel hammer to connect or disconnect the driveline on PTO shaft.

IMPORTANT: Keep driveline and PTO shaft splines free from paint, dirt, chaff and burrs.

1. Disengage the PTO, engage park brake and/or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
2. Hold guard (B) and pull back on locking collar (A). Slide telescoping driveline off tractor PTO shaft.
3. Store telescoping driveline, see [Store Telescoping Driveline](#) in this section.
4. Reinstall all shields, if removed.

NOTE: Refer to the basic telescoping driveline Operator's Manual to properly detach telescoping driveline from the tractor PTO shaft.



A—Locking Collar

B—Guard

IVX55BX,1751362161950 -19-29JUL25-1/1

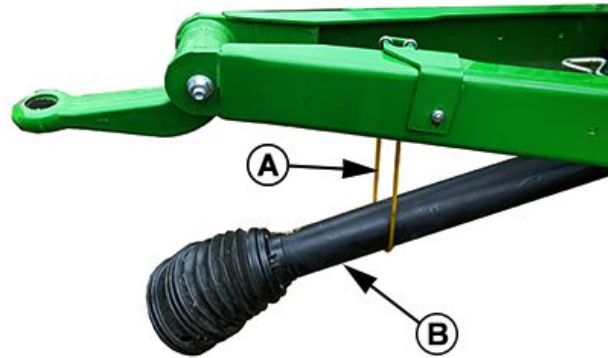
CC678176—UN—01JUL25

Store Telescoping Driveline

When tongue is adjusted in high position, install yellow cable (A) as shown to store telescoping driveline (B).

A—Cable

B—Telescoping Driveline



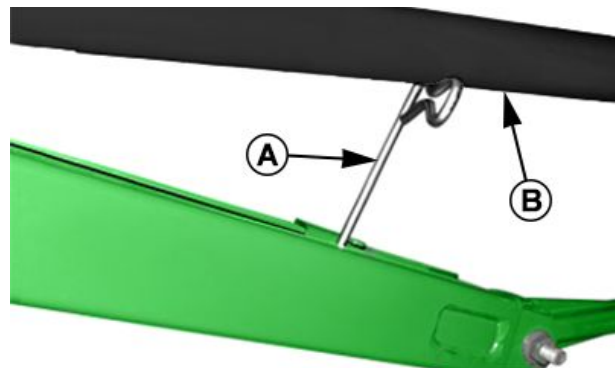
R2C13UE,1745925072973 -19-12MAY25-1/2

CC669815—UN—12MAY25

When tongue is adjusted in low position, use support (A) as shown to store telescoping driveline (B).

A—Support

B—Telescoping Driveline



R2C13UE,1745925072973 -19-12MAY25-2/2

CC669816—UN—12MAY25

Lock Mechanical Coupling

A lock (B) for the mechanical coupling shall protect the machine against unauthorized use:

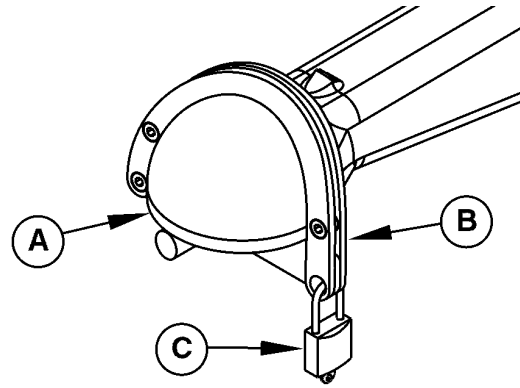
- Tow ball coupling: A lock is provided. The lower section of the lock fits firmly into the cavity of the coupling. Once this lower section is placed into the coupling, the upper bracket of the lock can be pivoted over the top of the ball coupling.
- Tow eye coupling: A chain is provided which fits through the coupling.

The lock, once placed onto the coupling shall be secured with padlock (C).

IMPORTANT: Check the machine conformity before unlocking mechanical coupling after a service operation.

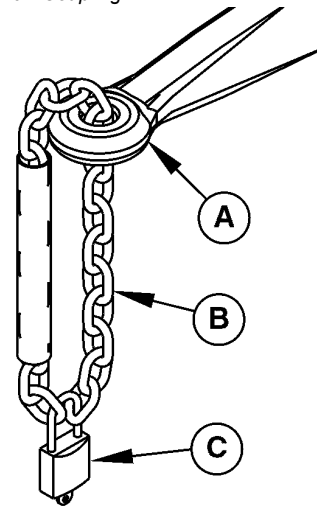
A—Towing Device
B—Tow Lock

C—Padlock



CC550630

Tow Ball Coupling



CC550631

Tow Eye Coupling

CC550630—UN—18OCT22

CC550631—UN—18OCT22

R2C13UE,1745907255393 -19-06AUG25-1/1

Transporting and Parking

Tow Machine on Public Roads

⚠ CAUTION: Use care when towing the machine at transport speeds. Reduce speed if the weight of the machine exceeds weight of the tractor. The machine must be empty when towing it on roads.

IMPORTANT: Do not make sharp turns when towing the machine. Damage could result if tongue strikes the tractor tire.

IMPORTANT: Maximum transport speed is determined by local road traffic regulations and speed capability of the implement. To determine the appropriate tire pressure, see [Tire Inflation](#) in [Preparing the Machine](#) section.

Always observe local road traffic regulations when driving on public roads.

Before towing the machine on public roads:

1. Close the gate
2. Raise pickup
3. Lock tractor SCV, see [Lock Tractor SCV](#) in [Preparing the Tractor](#) section.
4. Put gauge wheels in transport position if required by local traffic regulation. See [Put Standard Gauge](#)



H28890—UN—30JUN89

[Wheels in Transport Position](#), and [Put Caster Gauge Wheels in Transport Position](#) in this section.

5. Check the road lighting system

Use of beacon light is recommended if permitted by local road traffic regulation.

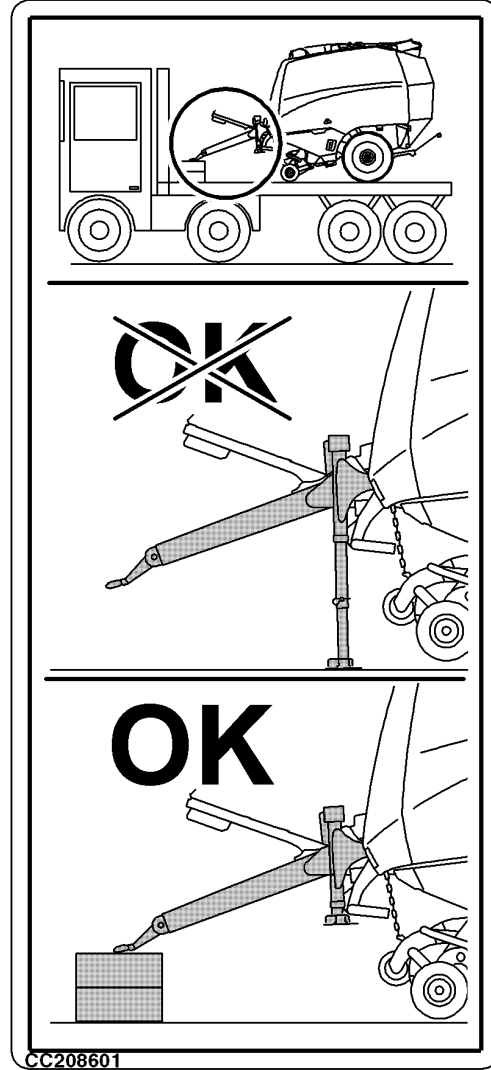
When transporting the machine, adapt speed to road conditions.

r2c13ue,1737707724646 -19-06MAY25-1/1

Transport Machine on Truck

IMPORTANT: Never use jackstand during baler transportation. Secure baler tongue with wedges as shown.

Transporting the machine on jackstand could lead to belt tracking issue. If the machine was transported on the jackstand, see your John Deere dealer or another professional service provider.

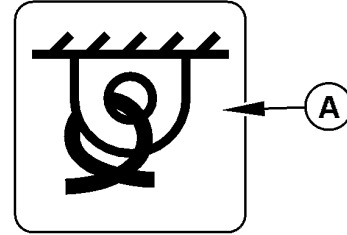


CC208601 —UN—28JAN14

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1740391566824 -19-29JUL25-1/2

Safely secure machine on truck using lashing points (B) identified on the baler by decals (A). Machine must be attached on both sides.



A—Lashing Point Decal

B—Lashing Point

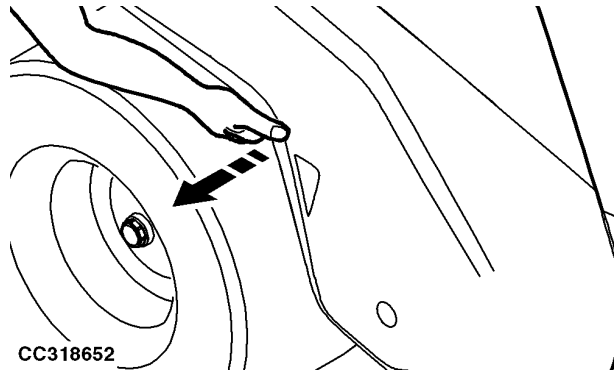
r2c13ue,1740391566824 -19-29JUL25-2/2

CC678177—UN—02JUL25

CC678174—UN—30JUN25

Check Side Doors Are Locked

⚠ CAUTION: Pull on side doors to make sure they are locked.



CC318652

CC318652 —UN—06JUN17

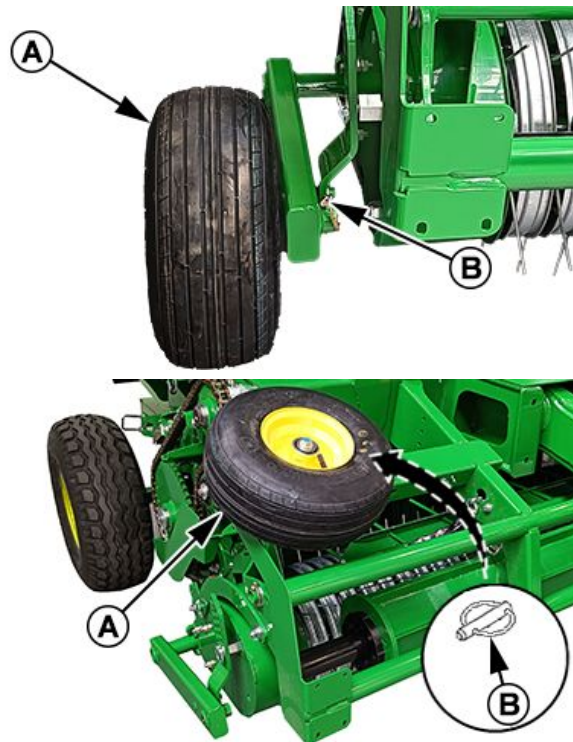
NB02380,000041A -19-07JUN17-1/1

Put Standard Gauge Wheels in Transport Position

1. Remove quick-lock pin (B).
2. Remove gauge wheel (A) from pickup.
3. Position gauge wheel (A) on the front gard in the round hole. Secure it with quick-lock pin (B).
4. Repeat procedure on opposite side.

A—Gauge Wheel

B—Quick-Lock Pin



CC657736 —UN—28MAR25

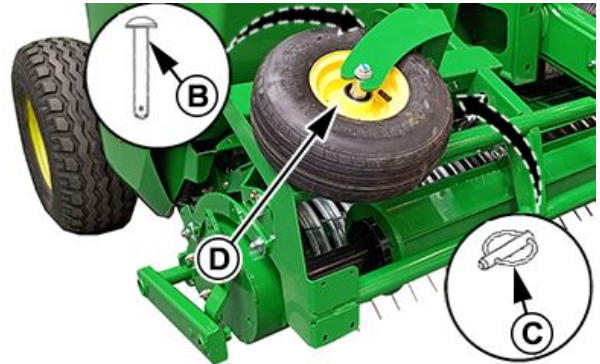
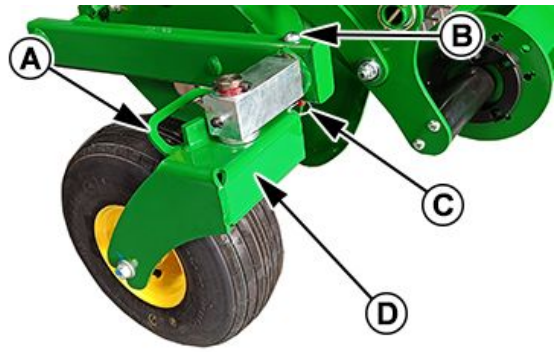
CC657737 —UN—29APR25

zlvxplw,1726486567850 -19-02JUN25-1/1

Put Caster Gauge Wheels in Transport Position

1. Remove quick-lock pin (C) and pin (B).
2. Remove caster gauge wheel (D) from pickup by using handle (A).
3. Position caster gauge wheel (D) on the front gard in the hexagonal hole and secure it with pin (B) and quick-lock pin (C).
4. Repeat procedure on opposite side.

A—Caster Gauge Wheel Handle C—Quick-Lock Pin
 B—Pin D—Caster Gauge Wheel



zlvxplw,1726486582045 -19-02JUN25-1/1

CC657738 —UN—26MAR25

CC657739 —UN—29APR25

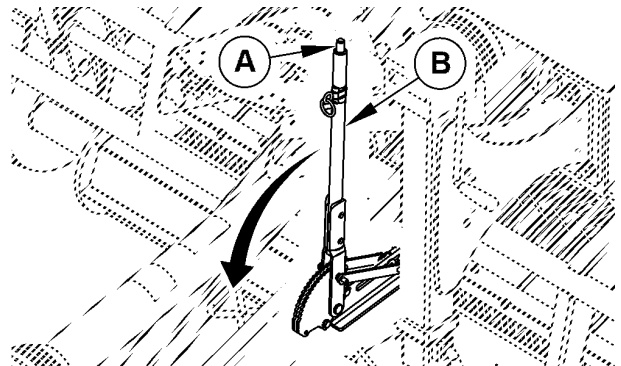
Park the Machine (If Equipped with Brakes)

Parking brake

Pull lever (B) to engage parking brake.

To disengage parking brake, pull lever (B), push button (A) then release lever.

A—Button B—Lever



r2c13ue,1733991796304 -19-01AUG25-1/2

CC652884 —UN—09JAN25

Baler with air brakes

When the air brake hoses are not connected or accidentally disconnected from the tractor, the round baler brakes are automatically engaged.

To release round baler brakes manually, press on button (A) as long as the air tank is under pressure.

The round baler brakes are automatically released when the air brake hoses are reconnected to the tractor brake system.

A—Button



CC565109

r2c13ue,1733991796304 -19-01AUG25-2/2

CC565109 —UN—04MAY23

Break-In Period

Break In Baler

IMPORTANT: If machine torque limiter disengages during operation, disengage PTO and re-engage at low idle until torque limiter re-engages, then operate again at rated PTO speed

Consider period of approximately first fifty bales as the break-in period, i.e. until paint inside bale chamber has worn off.

aysdjz,1683183701738 -19-04MAY23-1/1

After the First 10 Hours: Check Wheel Nut Torque

Check wheel nut torque. See [Check Wheel Nut Torque](#) in Preparing the Machine section.

IMPORTANT: Repeat the procedure each time a wheel has been removed and installed.



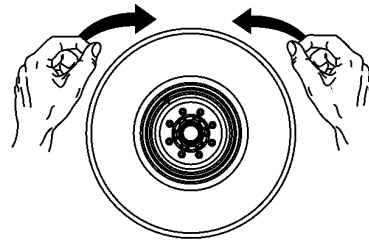
CC657763 —UN—18APR25

r2c13ue,1732542756957 -19-07MAY25-1/1

After the First 10 Hours: Check End Play of Wheel Hub Bearing

Check the wheel have no play:

1. Lift the wheel from the ground. See [Remove and Install Wheel](#) in Service section.
2. Rotate slowly the wheel on both directions to detect jam or hard point.
3. Rotate the wheel faster and check any sound or any hard point.
4. Push and pull the wheel on all directions. The wheels should not be wobbly.



CC574077

CC574077 —UN—19APR23

r2c13ue,1740065015036 -19-12MAR25-1/1

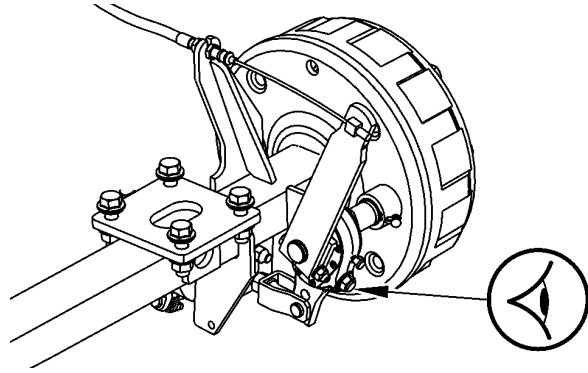
After the First 50 Hours: Drain and Refill Gear Case

Change the oil in the gear case after the first 50 hours of operation. See [Every 500 Hours or Yearly: Drain and Refill Gear Case](#) in Lubrication and Maintenance section.

ga87848,1684914700495 -19-24MAY23-1/1

After the First 50 Hours: Check and Adjust Brake System (If Equipped)

Check and adjust brake system after the first 50 hours of operation.



CC669824 —JUN—12JUN25

R2C13UE,1748874033729 -19-13JUN25-1/1

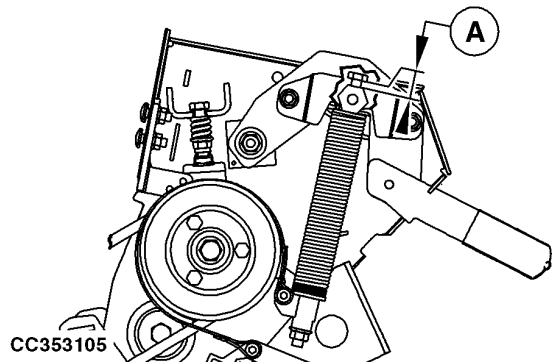
After the First 500 Bales: Check Net Feed Roll Brake

Check that distance (A) is within specification:

	Specification
Screw-to-Bracket—Distance.....	3—5 mm (0.12—0.2 in)

If necessary, see [Check Net Feed Roll Brake \(Test 6\)](#) in Service section.

A—Distance



CC353105

CC353105 —JUN—17MAY18

r2c13ue,1741879100697 -19-02SEP25-1/1

Operating the Machine—General Purposes

Before Each Use of the Baler

IMPORTANT: Belt and drive loads increase as the bale size approaches maximum diameter. Frequent forming of oversize bales can lead to premature failures.

Check the Baler:

1. Check that there is no wrapped crop around bale chamber rolls, recheck as frequently as required. See [As Required: Clean Bale Chamber Rolls](#) in Lubrication and Maintenance section.
2. If equipped, check that belt hooks and hook wires are clean, recheck as frequently as required. See [As Required: Clean Belt Hooks and Hook Wires \(If Equipped\)](#) in Lubrication and Maintenance section.
3. If equipped, retract or engage precutter knives. See [Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function](#) in Operating Machine Application section.

Adjust the Baler:

1. Adjust the pickup gauge wheels. See [Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels](#) in this section.
2. Adjust the pickup float spring. See [Adjust Pickup Float Springs](#) in this section.
3. Adjust windrow compressor roll. See [Adjust Windrow Compressor Roll](#) in this section.
4. Install net or twine roll. See [Load Net Roll](#), or [Load Twine Boxes](#), and [Route Twine from Twine Box to Twine Arms](#) in Preparing the Machine section.
5. If a net roll is already installed, extend and retract net actuator twice to avoid net to stick on the rubber roll. See [Test Machine Electrical Components](#) in Machine Application Service section.

Lubricate the Baler:

1. Refill the automatic grease lubrication system. See [As Required: Refill Automatic Grease Lubrication System Reservoir \(If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump\)](#) in Lubrication and Maintenance section.

2. Refill the chain oiling system reservoir. See [As Required: Refill Multiluber Chain Oiling System Reservoir](#) in Lubrication and Maintenance section.

Set Control Monitor Functions:

1. Adjust the bale diameter. See [Adjust Bale Diameter](#) in Operating Machine Application section.
2. Adjust the bale density. See [Adjust Bale Density](#) in Operating Machine Application section.
3. Select the binding system. See [Select Binding System](#) in Operating Machine Application section.
4. Select the binding start mode. See [Select Binding Start Mode](#) in Operating Machine Application section.
5. Adjust net and twine binding system. See [Adjust Net Binding](#) and [Adjust Twine Binding](#) in Operating Machine Application section.
6. Adjust the soft core diameter and density. See [Operate Soft Core Function](#) in Operating Machine Application section.
7. If equipped, select the number of precutter knives. See [Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function](#) in Operating Machine Application section.
8. Select the customer and field number. See [Work Totals](#) in Operating Machine Application section.

Beginning of Baling:

IMPORTANT: When the monitor is switched off for an extended period of time, the gate will unlatched. The gate has to be latched again before baling.

1. Raise then close the gate. Check that the gate is latched correctly.
2. Check that the drop floor is in raised position. See [Machine Main Page Display Description](#) in Operating Machine Application section.

zlvxplw,1725969367748 -19-02SEP25-1/1

Clean the Machine to Prevent Fire

CAUTION: Before working on the machine, disengage PTO, engage parking brake, shut off tractor engine and remove key. Wait for all moving parts to come to a standstill.

IMPORTANT: Pressurized water can damage safety signs, cylinders, seals, and roll bearings.

Avoid to direct high-pressure jet on safety signs, cylinders, seals, roll bearings, and electrical components.

Use compressed air to clean the machine.

To reduce risk of fire, clean the machine several times per day, adjust cleaning frequency based on baling conditions.

Remove buildup of crop material and other debris by hand or using any other available tools, especially near bearings and moving parts.

R2C13UE,1746522435412 -19-06MAY25-1/1

In Case of Fire Take Following Action

Stop baling immediately at the first sign of flames, smoke, scorched smell, or an unusual sound.

⚠ CAUTION: Do not risk personal injury. Burning tires and heated gas springs can explode unexpectedly. Avoid burns or smoke inhalation. Do not attempt to extinguish a fire that is too far advanced, move safely away from the fire.

If the fire can be extinguished or contained safely, proceed carefully and follow these guidelines.

1. Position the tractor upwind from the baler to avoid the fire overtaking the tractor.
2. Open the baler gate, eject any crop material from the bale chamber, drive away from the material, close the gate.
3. Disengage PTO, engage parking brake, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
4. Pull the draw pin, detach safety chains, disconnect electrical harness.
5. Drive the tractor away from the baler (letting the driveline, and hydraulic connections pull free).
6. Call the fire department and give them your location.
7. Do not position yourself under an open baler gate. It may fall if the baler is on fire.
8. Stay upwind of the fire; follow instructions on your fire extinguisher when available.



TS227—JUN—15APR13

R2C13UE,1745312930996 -19-22APR25-1/1

Crop Preparation

Windrow Size

Good, uniform bales are made by feeding either full pickup width windrows or narrow windrows having a width of half or less than half of the pickup width.

Avoid medium-sized windrows. As the operator crosses this size windrow to crowd material into the ends of the pickup, material is continuously being fed to the center. As a result, more material will be fed into the center of the bale than in the ends. This results in barrel-shaped bales with low density at the ends and high density in the center.

Preparing the Hay Crops for Baling

The crop to be baled can be prepared in a number of ways, depending on your preference and equipment available. The most desirable bales are produced when the crop is cut, conditioned and then raked into windrows of the proper size. This allows the operator to weave and properly position the material in the machine, producing compact, uniform bales. See Windrow Size above.

If moisture content is too high, spoilage can be expected.

If moisture content is too low, excessive leaf loss and shatter will occur.

Cut the crop as long as possible. In most crops, longer material is easier to bale and results in smoother finished, more weather-resistant bales.

Do not overcondition the material, particularly legume-type crops such as alfalfa and clover.

Overconditioning will cause the leaves to dry too quickly and break off where they are damaged, resulting in

losses. If the bales are to be stored outside, excessive shattering of stems will invite moisture absorption.

Underconditioning can also cause spoilage, particularly when baling cane-type crops and other heavy-stemmed materials.

NOTE: Excessively dry, slippery material sometimes encountered in maize stalks, certain grasses, and various types of grain straws can be successfully baled provided the material is of sufficient length to hold the bale together.

Preparing the Silage Crops for Baling

The crop can be cut and prepared with the usual equipment such as mower or a mower-conditioner, a tedder, and a rake.

Produce uniform windrows. A flat, full windrow is desirable. The best results for conservation are obtained when the crop is baled at a dry matter content between 40 and 50%.

Preparing the Straw Crops for Baling

If at all possible, ensure at the time of combining a grain crop, that the straw is not chopped excessively by the combine's threshing mechanism. Do not stir up the windrow prior to baling if the straw is already very dry and short. A properly sized, full windrow, produced by a large combine will give better results than a very small windrow.

R2C13UE,1744898805487 -19-09JUL25-1/1

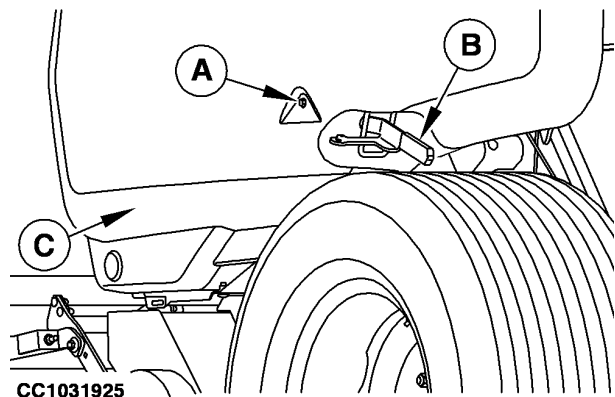
Open and Close the Side Door

1. Turn lock (A).
2. Pull latch (B).
3. Open the side door (C).

After closing a side door, pull on door to make sure it is locked.

A—Lock
B—Latch

C—Door



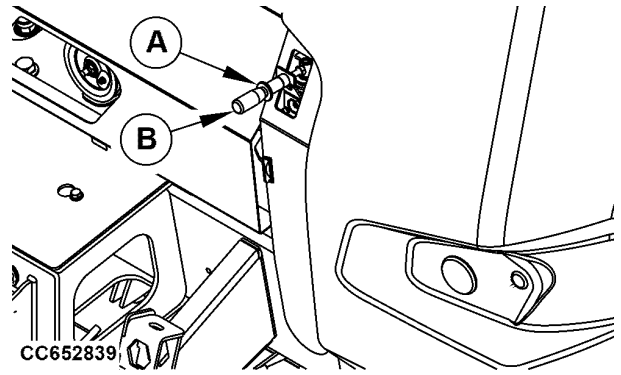
R2C13UE,1744898833760 -19-07MAY25-1/1

Lock Gate

CAUTION: Before working inside or around the baler with an open gate, gate lock lever (B) must be moved to locked position by pulling the lock bushing (A). Always use this safety feature when gate is open. Close gate when leaving baler unattended.

IMPORTANT: Never travel with an open gate at a speed higher than 2 km/h (1.2 mph). Damage to the gate could occur.

To engage gate lock, pull bushing (A) and move lever (B) in lock position. The gate can be locked in any position by means of the gate lock valve.



A—Lock Bushing

B—Gate Lock Lever

r2c13ue,1730883516276 -19-14MAY25-1/1

CC652839—UN—06NOV24

Raise or Lower the Pickup

Actuate tractor selective control valve lever to raise or lower the pickup.

For more information about the Raise or Lower Pickup function, see [Raise or Lower the Pickup Function](#) in Operating Machine Application section.



RIIUVNZ,1755852690338 -19-22AUG25-1/1

CC676304—UN—18JUN25

Adjust Pickup Float Springs

Adjust Left Side Pickup Float Spring:

1. Unlock nut (A).
2. Adjust the pickup float spring by tightening screw (B) into spring plug until distance (C) is obtained.

Specification

Left Side Pickup Float Spring—Distance.....4—14 mm
(0.16—0.55 in)

3. Lock nut (A).

NOTE: This settings should allow the pickup to drop completely when lowered. If not, slightly increase spring settings.

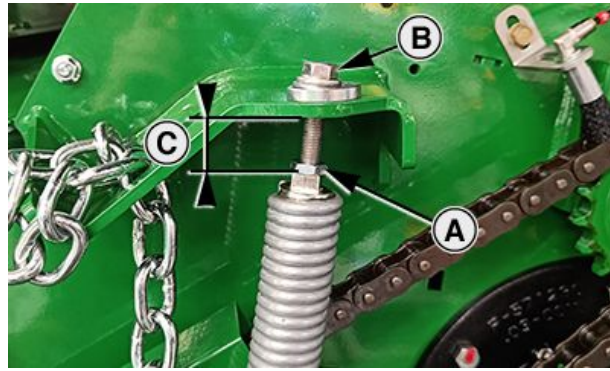
NOTE: When operating at heights other than the extreme down position, additional spring force will be required to obtain adequate float.

Adjust Right Side Pickup Float Spring (If Equipped):

1. Identify your pickup mode. See Set Cam Track Pickup Working Modes in Preparing the Machine section.
2. Unlock nut (A).
3. Adjust the pickup float spring by tightening screw (B) into spring plug until distance (C) is obtained.

Specification

Right Side Pickup Float Spring (Fixed Working Mode)—Distance.....4—14 mm
(0.16—0.55 in)



A—Nut
B—Screw

C—Distance

Right Side Pickup Float Spring (Pendulum Working Mode)—Distance.....37—47 mm
(1.46—1.85 in)

4. Lock nut (A).

NOTE: This settings should allow the pickup to drop completely when lowered. If not, slightly reduce spring settings.

NOTE: When operating at heights other than the extreme down position, additional spring force will be required to obtain adequate float.

r2c13ue,1728305323151 -19-02JUL25-1/1

CC657740 —UN—02JUL25

Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels

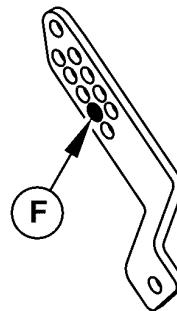
Depending on crop and field conditions, the initial gauge wheel setting may need to be reconsidered whether there is crop left on the ground or pickup teeth too close to the ground. Adjust to next available hole as required.

Adjust Pickup Standard Gauge Wheels:

1. Remove quick-lock pin (A) and pin (E).
2. Select a hole position (F) on support (B).

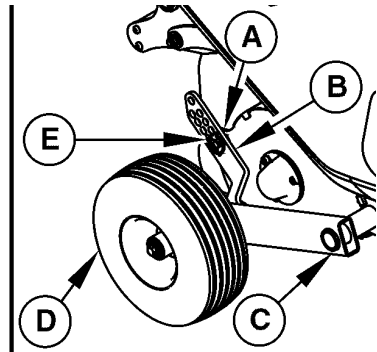
NOTE: Hole position (F) shown on the illustration is the recommended starting position.

3. Install quick-lock pin (A) and pin (E).
4. Repeat procedure on the opposite side.



CC565174

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Support
C—Wheel Arm



D—Gauge Wheel
E—Pin
F—Hole Position

Continued on next page

zlvxplw,1727178875694 -19-18FEB25-1/2

CC565174 —UN—13MAR23

Adjust Pickup Caster Gauge Wheels:

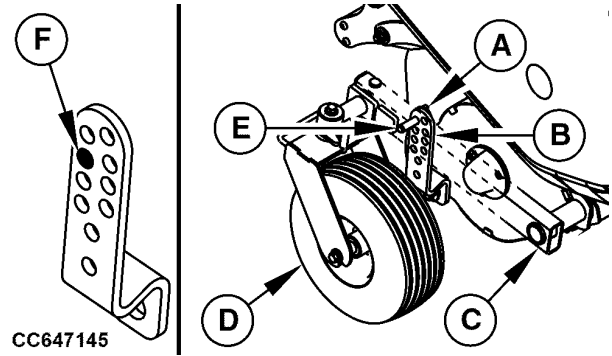
1. Remove quick-lock pin (A) and pin (E).
2. Select hole position (F) on support (B).

NOTE: Hole position (F) shown on the illustration is the recommended starting position.

3. Install quick-lock pin (A) and pin (E).
4. Repeat procedure on the opposite side.

A—Quick-Lock Pin
B—Support
C—Wheel Arm

D—Gauge Wheel
E—Pin
F—Hole Position



CC647145

CC647145—UN—24SEP24

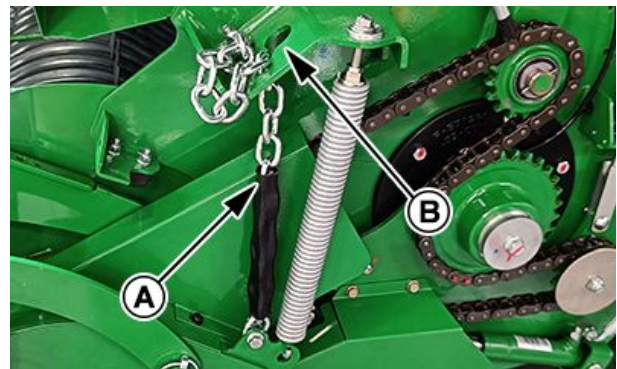
zlvxplw,1727178875694 -19-18FEB25-2/2

Adjust Pickup Downstop

NOTE: Gauge wheels must be used as down stop. However chain can replaced gauge wheels in case of extreme rough conditions

IMPORTANT: If equipped, set Cam track pickup in fixed working mode to operate machine with the pickup downstop, see [Set Cam Track Pickup Working Modes](#) in [Preparing the Machine](#) section.

1. Fully raise the pickup with selective control valve lever.
2. Remove chain (A) from anchor (B) on the left side.
3. Lower the pickup until the desired pickup height is reached.
4. Attach chain (A) on anchor (B) leaving the minimum of chain links (A) hanging.
5. Act on selective control valve lever to fully lower the pickup.



A—Chain

B—Anchor

6. Check pickup height.
7. Repeat procedure until the desired height is reached.

R2C13UE,1742976054182 -19-05MAY25-1/1

CC657741—UN—26MAR25

Adjust Windrow Compressor Roll

Windrow compressor roll is designed to help feed crop as evenly as possible through the pickup and rotor.

The windrow compressor roll should turn continuously while compressing the crop.

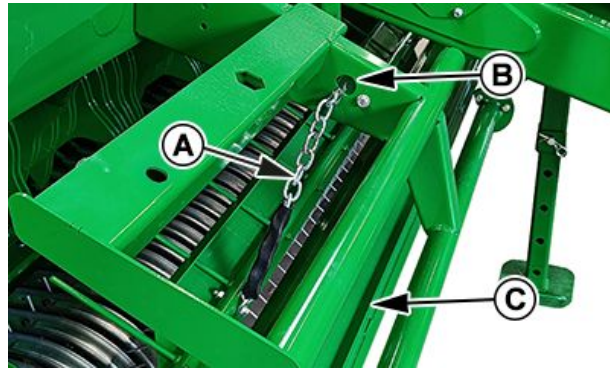
It should raise only occasionally due to a lump in the windrow. If the compressing effect needs to be increased, then adjust the roll to a lower position.

However it should not continuously shake up and down while baling. If this happens, it must be adjusted to a higher position.

Adjust height of windrow compressor roll (C) as follows:

1. Fully raise the pickup with selective control valve lever.
2. Remove chain (A) from bracket (B) on both sides.
3. Adjust roll position by increasing chain length for a lower position or by reducing chain length for a higher position.
4. Attach chain (A) to bracket (B) as shown.

NOTE: Check that the number of chain links (A) is the same on both sides.



A—Chain
B—Bracket

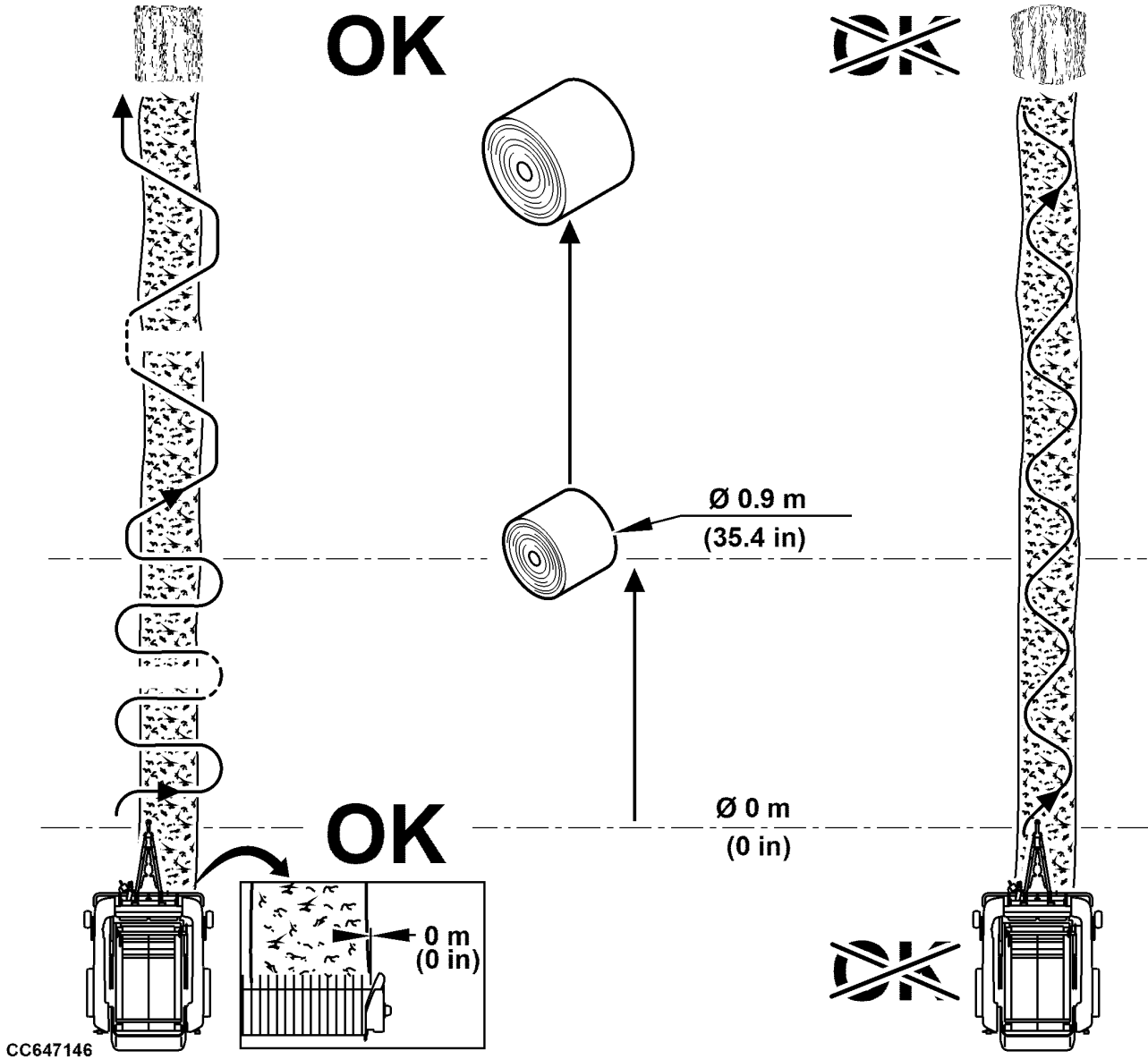
C—Windrow Compressor Roll

5. Fully lower the pickup.
6. Attach the loose end of chain (A) to the highest link under tension using a tie band.

CC657755—UN—07APR25

r2c13ue,1734700448881 -19-20DEC24-1/1

Guidelines to Form a Good Bale



CC647146

CC647146—UN—11OCT24

1. Start feeding windrow.

NOTE: When baling in hillside conditions, always feed in first the downstream side of the machine. See Operate Baler Safely on Slopes in Safety section.

2. Move quickly to one side feeding the baler for several meters, as close as possible to the pickup end, without leaving hay in the field.

NOTE: Weaving back and forth across the windrow should be done quickly in a zigzag fashion to balance crop intake side-to-side.

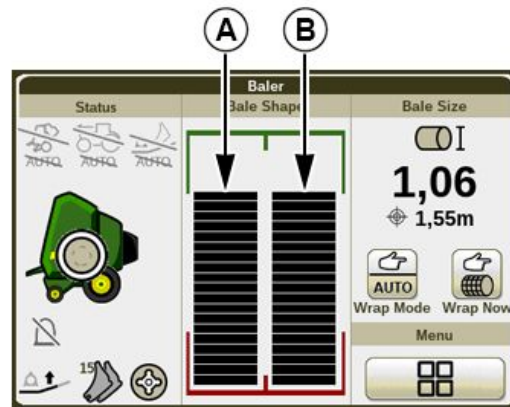
3. Move quickly to the other side feeding the baler for several meters, as close as possible to the pickup end, without leaving hay in the field.

Continued on next page

zlvxplw,1726491696204 -19-13MAR25-1/2

4. Move quickly back to the other side feeding the baler, as close as possible to the pickup end. Continue feeding in this manner until bale shape indicator (A) or (B) corresponding to feeding side rises, and a bale diameter of 0.9 m (35.4 in) is obtained.
5. Then drive to the other side by reducing weaving frequency across the windrow until bale shape indicators (A or B) corresponding to feeding side rises.
6. Continue to feed in this manner until the near full indicator is displayed. Then, finish up the bale by feeding one side of the baler, taking care that both bale shape indicators are at the same height.

NOTE: If bale shape indicators display incorrect information about the bale formation, see *Calibrate Bale Shape Potentiometers B5 and B7* in Machine Application Service section.



A—Left Bale Shape Indicator B—Right Bale Shape Indicator

Full pickup width windrows:

This is the ideal windrow width.

This windrow must be even with little or no crown. Too much crown will result in barrel-shaped bales.

Full-width windrows are desirable since no weaving or crossing the windrow is necessary.

Narrow windrows:

Once the core is formed (after 2 to 3 m; 78 to 118 in of forward travel), start the weaving pattern to feed material alternately into the sides of the pickup.

Bales formed in this way will be more uniform than bales formed by continuously driving the tractor in a weaving

pattern, so that belt tracking problems, and potential net weaknesses will be avoided.

It is preferable to work in full pickup width windrows.

Medium-sized windrows:

Whenever possible, avoid medium-sized windrows.

When the operator crosses this type of windrow to feed the ends of the pickup, material continues to be fed into the center. As a result, more material will be fed into the center of the bale than at the ends. Avoid barrel-shaped bales, belt tracking problems and potential net weaknesses by working in full pickup width windrows.

zlvxplw,1726491696204 -19-13MAR25-2/2

In Case of Plugging

In case of plugging, try one or more of the following methods:

- Adjust windrow compressor roll in higher position.
- Reduce working speed.

- Reduce bale density as necessary.
- Reduce bale diameter setting.
- Make larger windrows (rake together as necessary).
- Replace broken pickup teeth.
- It may be necessary to reduce number of precutter knives, sharpen them or to remove them.

r2c13ue,1741079526511 -19-04MAR25-1/1

CC656468—UN—15JUL25

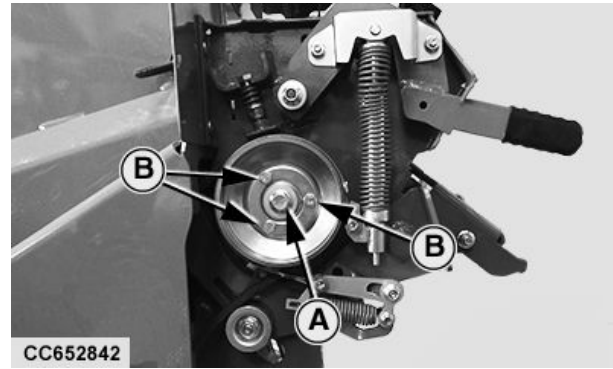
Adjust Net Binding Stretch

To adjust net binding stretch, proceed as follows:

1. Loosen cap screws (A) and (B).

A—Cap Screw

B—Cap Screw



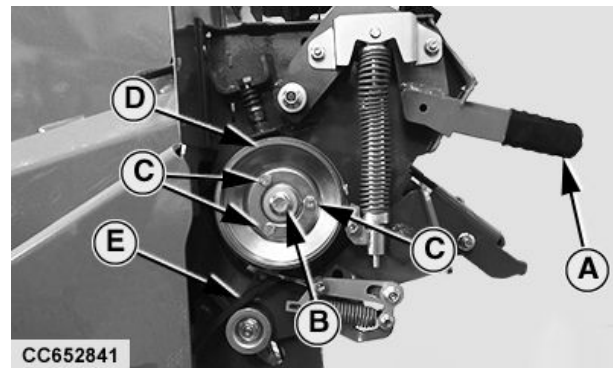
CC652842—UN—06NOV24

r2c13ue,1730889973269 -19-10JAN25-1/5

2. Remove cap screw (B) with washers (C).
3. Release net feed roll brake lever (A). Push lever (A) down and out, then raise it to disengage.
4. Remove sheave (D) and belt (E).

A—Brake Lever
B—Cap Screw
C—Washer

D—Sheave
E—Belt



CC652841—UN—06NOV24

r2c13ue,1730889973269 -19-10JAN25-2/5

5. Remove cap screws (B) and separate sheave (A).

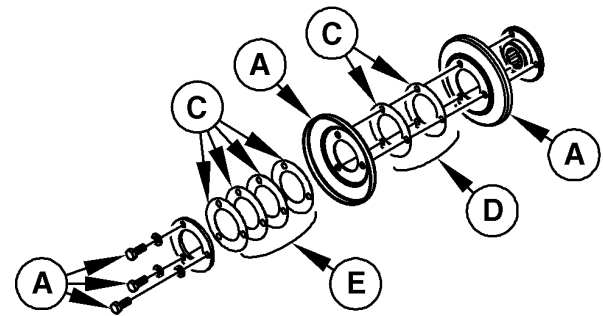
NOTE: During removal, record number and location of shims (C).

6. Net binding stretch depends on number of shims (C) in position (D).

- To increase net binding stretch, transfer shims (C) from position (D) to position (E).
- To decrease net binding stretch, transfer shims (C) from position (E) to position (D).

NOTE: Factory setting is two shims (C) in position (D).

Once the number of shims is adjusted, reassemble sheave.



A—Sheave
B—Cap Screws
C—Shims

D—Adjustment Position
E—Storage Position

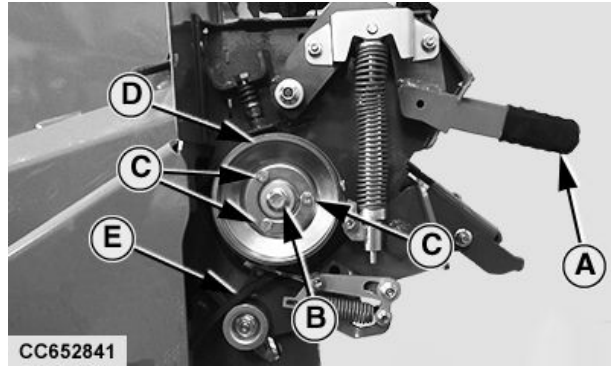
CC332540—UN—04OCT17

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1730889973269 -19-10JAN25-3/5

7. Reinstall sheave (D) and belt (E).
8. Apply net feed roll brake lever (A).
Pull lever (A) up and out, then lower.
9. Install cap screw (B) with washers (C).

A—Brake Lever **D—Sheave**
B—Cap Screw **E—Belt**
C—Washer



CC652841—UN—06NOV24

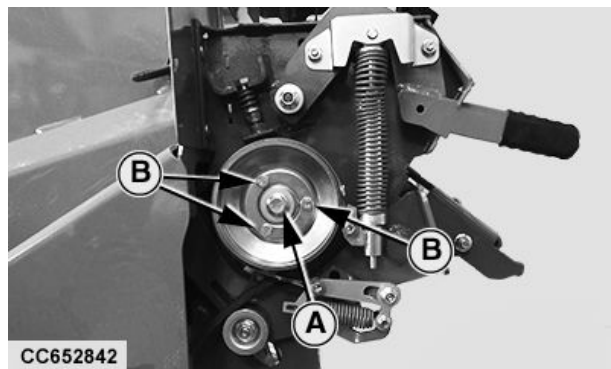
r2c13ue,1730889973269 -19-10JAN25-4/5

10. Tighten cap screws (B).
11. Tighten screw (A) to specified torque.

Specification

Net Binding System	
Pulley Screw—Torque.....	140 N·m (103 lb·ft)

A—Cap Screw **B—Cap Screw**



CC652842—UN—06NOV24

r2c13ue,1730889973269 -19-10JAN25-5/5

Operating Machine Application

Virtual Terminal

All information in this Operator's Manual is about the machine application.

For more information about the virtual terminal application (e.g., brightness adjustment, language), see the relevant virtual terminal Operator's Manual.

t181334,1745912702259 -19-29APR25-1/1

Machine Application Access

NOTE: The machine application is built for Gen4 and G5 monitors. Gen4 monitors must have software version 23-2 or newer to display the machine application.

The machine application requires a display with VT/UT version 4 or higher, otherwise the machine application will not be displayed.

For more information about the monitor, see the monitor Operator's Manual.

NOTE: John Deere monitors automatically switch on when the ignition key is turned to the on position.

The first time the machine is connected to the monitor or after a software update, it is necessary to wait until the machine application is loaded (6—9 minutes).

If the machine application is not automatically displayed:

1. Select Menu button (A).
2. Select Applications tab (B).
3. Select ISOBUS VT button (C).
4. Select Machine Application button (D).

A—Menu Button
B—Applications Tab

C—ISOBUS VT Button
D—Machine Application Button



CC671473—UN—29JUL25

t181334,1733236024964 -19-29JUL25-1/1

Units of Measure

In the machine application, units of measure depend on the monitor settings. Refer to the monitor Operator's Manual to select the desired units of measure.

t181334,1745570785372 -19-25APR25-1/1

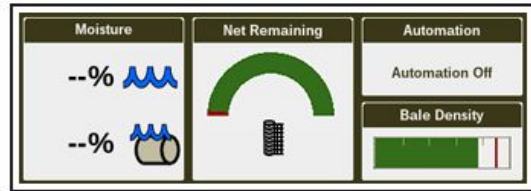
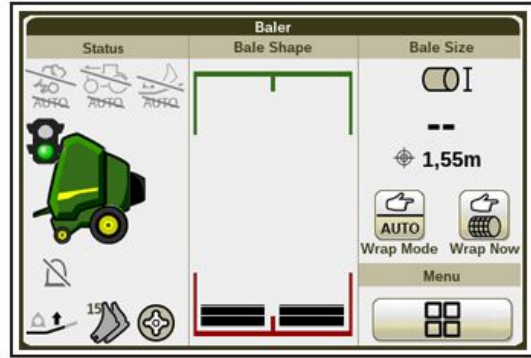
Machine Main Page Display Description

The machine main page is divided into two modules:

- Upper module (A) displays main machine functions.
- Lower module (B) displays configurable widgets. See [Configure Machine Main Page Widgets](#) in this section.

NOTE: Most widgets serve as shortcuts to access corresponding function pages.

A—Main Page Upper Module **B**—Main Page Lower Module

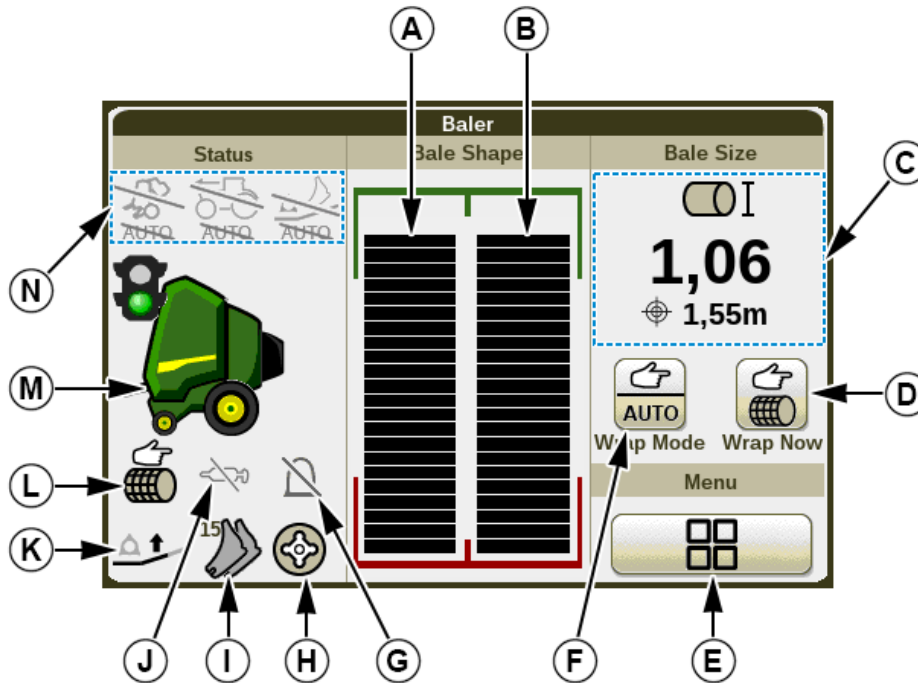


CC656332—UN—15JUL25

Continued on next page

ti81334,1733835705820 -19-22JUL25-1/3

The main page allows main machine functions to be controlled and monitored while operating in the field.



- A—Left Bale Shape Indicator
- B—Right Bale Shape Indicator
- C—Bale Diameter Information
- D—Manual Start of Binding Cycle Button
- E—Machine Menu Button
- F—Binding Mode Button
- G—Beacon Light Symbol
- H—Soft Core Function Symbol
- I—Precutter Knives Set 1 and 2 Position Symbol
- J—Automatic Grease Lubrication System Symbol
- K—Drop Floor Position
- L—Binding Function Symbol
- M—Machine Status
- N—Machine Automation Modes Symbols

Indicators (A and B) allow the bale shape to be visualized on both sides. See [Guidelines to Form a Good Bale](#) in [Operating the Machine—General Purpose](#) section and see [Make a Bale with Bale Shape Indicators](#) in this section.

Information (C) shows the bale diameter status, actual bale diameter, and target bale diameter. See [Adjust Bale Diameter](#) in this section.

Button (D) is used to manually start the binding cycle. See [Manual Start of Binding Cycle](#) in this section.

Button (E) is used to access the machine menu page.

Button (F) is used to change the binding mode: automatic or manual. See [Select Binding Start Mode](#) in this section.

Symbol (G) shows the beacon light status: ON or OFF. See [Operate Machine Lights \(If Equipped\)](#) in this section.

Symbol (H) shows the soft core function status: ON or OFF. See [Operate Soft Core Function](#) in this section.

Symbol (I) shows the precutter knives set 1 and 2 position: retracted or engaged. See [Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function](#) in this section.

Symbol (J) shows the automatic grease lubrication system status. Symbol (J) is displayed when the grease reservoir

is empty or there is an error. See [Automatic Grease Lubrication System \(If Equipped\)](#) in [Machine Application Service](#) section.

Position (K) shows the drop floor position: raised or lowered. See [Unplug Pickup](#) in this section.

Symbol (L) shows the selected binding system: net binding or twine binding. Symbol (L) is displayed when the binding start mode is manual. See [Select Binding System](#) and [Select Binding Start Mode](#) in this section.

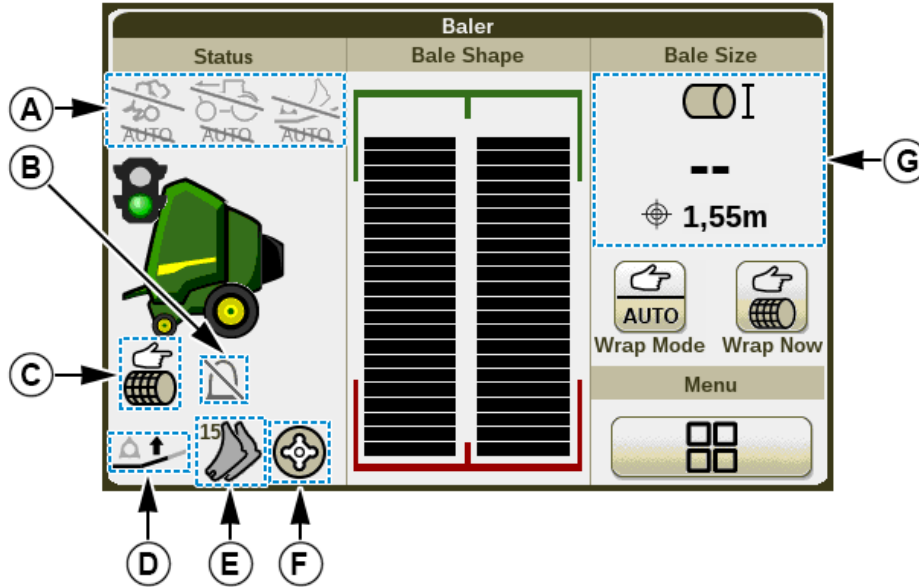
Status (M) shows the machine status. It is used to monitor bale diameter, binding processes, rear gate position, and when the machine is ready.

Symbols (N) show the different machine automation modes and their status. See in [Operating Machine with Automation Function](#) section.

NOTE: Main page elements displayed in red indicate an error related to the corresponding function.

The appearance of button (D) depends on the selected binding system. See [Select Binding System](#) in this section.

On the main page, some symbols are also buttons that allow direct access to detailed pages about corresponding functions.



CC656365 —UN—15.JUL25

- A—Machine Automation Modes Button
- B—Beacon Light Button
- C—Binding Function Button
- D—Drop Floor Position Button
- E—Precutter Knives Function Button
- F—Soft Core Function Button
- G—Bale Diameter Function Button

Select button (A) to access the automation function page.
 Select button (B) to access the lights page.
 Select button (C or F) to access the baler settings page.

Select button (D or E) to access the feeding system page.
 Select button (G) to adjust the bale diameter.

ti81334,1733835705820 -19-22JUL25-3/3

Machine Application Key Description

CC656334 —UN—26MAY25

In the machine application, keys allow navigation, adjust bale diameter, and start or stop binding cycle.

Machine Main key.

This key provides direct access to the machine main page. See [Machine Main Page Display Description](#) in this section.



ti81334,1733835737099 -19-11JUL25-1/7

Machine Menu key.

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

This key provides direct access to the machine menu page. See [Machine Main Page Display Description](#) in this section.



Continued on next page

ti81334,1733835737099 -19-11JUL25-2/7

Operating Machine Application

Increase Target Bale Diameter key.

CC656336 —UN—26MAY25



#81334,1733835737099 -19-11JUL25-3/7

Decrease Target Bale Diameter key.

CC656337 —UN—26MAY25



#81334,1733835737099 -19-11JUL25-4/7

Manual Start of Net Binding Cycle key.

CC656338 —UN—26MAY25



#81334,1733835737099 -19-11JUL25-5/7

Manual Start of Twine Binding Cycle key.

CC656339 —UN—26MAY25



#81334,1733835737099 -19-11JUL25-6/7

Stop Binding Cycle key.

CC656466 —UN—25MAR25

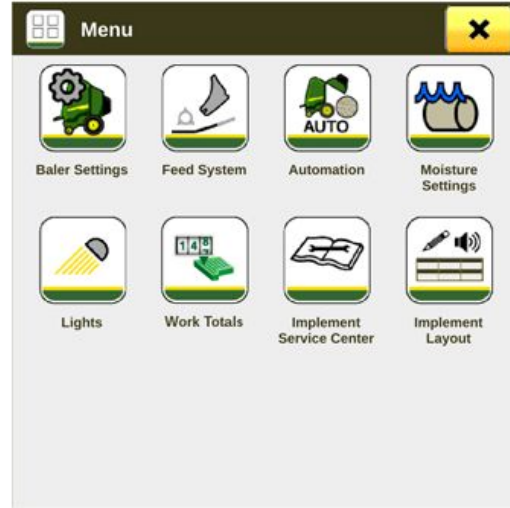


#81334,1733835737099 -19-11JUL25-7/7

Machine Menu Page Display Description

The machine menu page displays all available settings on the machine. The list of menu buttons is updated to match the machine configuration during startup. The machine menu page contains the following elements:

- **Baler Settings button.**
Select this button to access baler settings page and modify settings of the machine.
- **Feeding System button.**
Select this button to access feeding system page and modify settings of the feeding system.
- **Automation button.**
Select this button to access automation function page and modify settings of the automation function.
- **Moisture Settings button.**
Select this button to access moisture settings page and modify settings of the moisture function.
- **Lights button.**
Select this button to access lights page and activate or deactivate machine lights.
- **Work Totals button.**
Select this button to access work totals page.
- **Implement Service Center button.**
Select this button to access implement services center page and calibrate or diagnose the machine.



- **Implement Layout button.**
Select this button to access implement layout page and modify the widget layout and alarm sound.

CC683721—UN—25AUG25

#181334,1748613205770 -19-25AUG25-1/1

Configure Machine Main Page Widgets

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

The display of widgets on the main page is customizable according to the operator's needs.

1. From the main page, select the Machine Menu button.



#181334,1733407553891 -19-26AUG25-1/4

2. From the machine menu page, select the Implement Layout button.

CC656390 —UN—26MAY25



Continued on next page

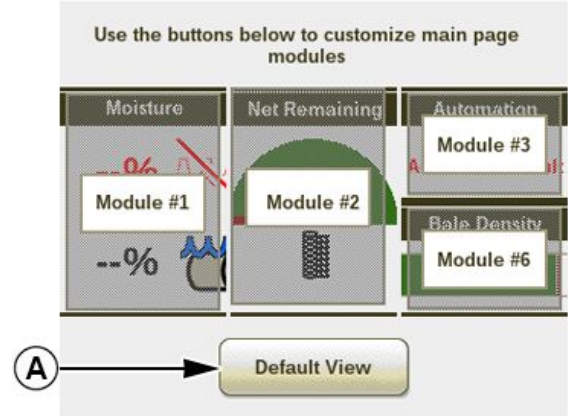
#181334,1733407553891 -19-26AUG25-2/4

3. Default Widgets Configuration:

Select Default View button (A) to display the default widgets configuration on the machine main page (initial factory settings).

NOTE: The initial factory settings depends on the equipment installed on the machine.

A—Default View Button



CC666391 —UN—26MAY25

†81334,1733407553891 -19-26AUG25-3/4

4. Personalized Widget Configuration:

The operator can personalize the machine main page with different widgets contained in three columns.

Each column can contain one double-line widget or two single-line widgets.

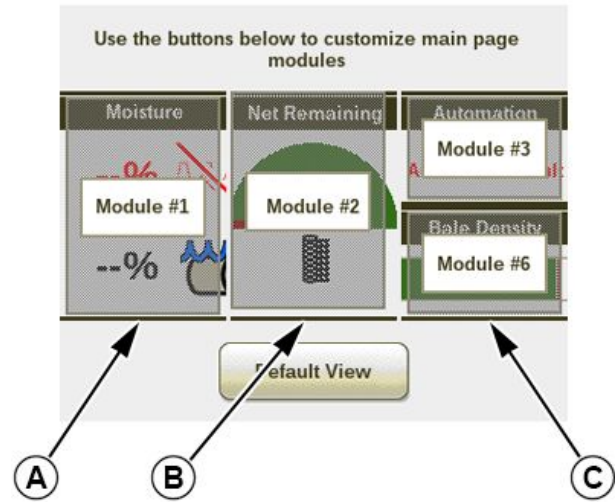
- a. Select the desired widget column.
- b. Choose the desired widget in the list.

NOTE: For more information about any widget, refer to its corresponding function in the Operator's Manual.

Only with John Deere monitor, widgets can be used in the monitor layout. See the monitor Operator's Manual.

A—Widget Column 1
B—Widget Column 2

C—Widget Column 3



CC666392 —UN—26MAY25

†81334,1733407553891 -19-26AUG25-4/4

Adjust Bale Diameter

This adjustment determines the bale diameter. When the adjustment is reached, the machine indicates that bale is ready to be bound.

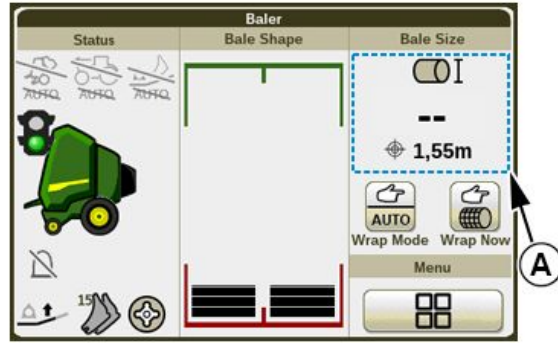
On the main page, select button (A) and set the target bale diameter as follows:

- From 0.9 to 1.65 m (35.4 to 65 in) for the V452M Baler.
- From 0.9 to 1.85 m (35.4 to 73 in) for the V462M Baler.

NOTE: If the target bale diameter is modified while baling, the new value is applied instantaneously.

The target bale diameter can also be adjusted on the baler settings page.

The target bale diameter can also be adjusted by 0.01 m with the corresponding keys. See [Machine Application Key Description](#) in this section.



CC656340 —UN—15JUL25

A—Bale Diameter Button

t181334,1733835756925 -19-07MAY25-1/1

Adjust Bale Density

The bale density can be adjusted from the display.

1. Access the baler settings page by doing one of the following:

- From the main page, select Machine Menu button. Then, select Baler Settings button.
- From the main page, select Bale Density widget (if displayed).

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25



Machine Menu Button

CC656341 —UN—26MAY25



Baler Settings Button

CC656384 —UN—26MAY25



Bale Density Widget

t181334,1733836147889 -19-22JUL25-1/3

2. From the baler settings page, locate the bale density module.

Select input box (A) and set the bale density from 0% (minimum density) to 100% (maximum density).

NOTE: The initial factory value is 80%.

A—Bale Density Input Box

CC656374 —UN—26MAY25



Continued on next page

t181334,1733836147889 -19-22JUL25-2/3

Widget Description:

CC656383 —UN—26MAY25

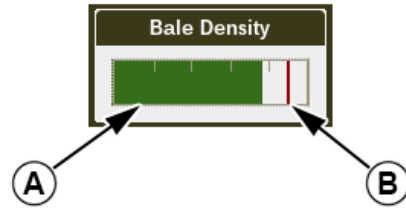
The Bale Density widget displays the bale density indicator.

NOTE: The Bale Density widget can be configured on the machine main page. See [Configure Machine Main Page Widgets](#) in this section.

Indicator (A) shows the relative pressure within the hydraulic bale tensoning system while forming a bale.

NOTE: Indicator (A) will not display higher density until crops push on the rear gate.

Indicator (A) remains green while the machine is within the normal operating pressure range.



A—Actual Bale Density Indicator

B—Maximal Bale Density Indicator

Indicator (A) turns from green to red as soon as the machine exceeds the maximum allowed density pressure. In this case, reduce bale density.

††81334,1733836147889 -19-22JUL25-3/3

Operate Near-Full Alarm Function

The near-full alarm function informs the operator when the bale has almost reached the desired size. It is based on the bale diameter setting and the adjusted offset.

On the main page, symbol (A) shows up when the near-full alarm is reached, and gauges (B) are moving toward the center as the bale diameter is getting closer to the target bale diameter.

A—Near-Full Symbol

B—Near-Full Gauge



CC656361 —UN—26MAY25

††81334,1746538488754 -19-03SEP25-1/5

1. From the main page, select Machine Menu button.

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25



††81334,1746538488754 -19-03SEP25-2/5

2. From the machine menu page, select Baler Settings button.

CC656341 —UN—26MAY25



Continued on next page

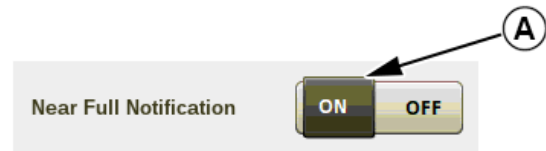
††81334,1746538488754 -19-03SEP25-3/5

3. **Enable or Disable Near-Full Alarm:**

CC656344 —UN—26MAY25

From the baler settings page, locate the near-full alarm toggle bar module.

Set toggle bar (A) to ON to enable the near-full alarm.
Set toggle bar (A) to OFF to disable the near-full alarm.



A—Near-Full Alarm Toggle Bar

†81334,1746538488754 -19-03SEP25-4/5

4. **Adjust Near-Full Alarm Offset:**

CC656345 —UN—26MAY25

From the baler settings page, locate the near-full alarm offset module.

Select input box (A) and set the near-full alarm offset from 0 to 25 cm (0 to 10 in).

NOTE: The initial factory value is 10 cm (4 in).



A—Near-Full Alarm Offset Input Box

†81334,1746538488754 -19-03SEP25-5/5

Operate Soft Core Function

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

The soft core function allows the machine to bale a core with a different density than the outer layers. When the soft core function is used, the machine uses the soft core density setting until the soft core diameter setting is reached.



1. From the main page, select Machine Menu button.

†81334,1746541738573 -19-11JUL25-1/5

2. From the machine menu page, select Baler Settings button.

CC656341 —UN—26MAY25



†81334,1746541738573 -19-11JUL25-2/5

3. **Enable or Disable Soft Core:**

CC656371 —UN—26MAY25

From the baler settings page, locate the soft core toggle bar module.

Set toggle bar (A) to ON to enable the soft core. Set toggle bar (A) to OFF to disable the soft core.



A—Soft Core Toggle Bar

Continued on next page

†81334,1746541738573 -19-11JUL25-3/5

4. **Adjust Soft Core Diameter:**

CC656372 —UN—11JUN25

From the baler settings page, locate the soft core diameter module.

Select input box (A) and set the desired soft core diameter from 0.8 m (31.5 in) up to the adjusted bale diameter.



A—Soft Core Diameter Input Box

†81334,1746541738573 -19-11JUL25-4/5

5. **Adjust Soft Core Density:**

CC656373 —UN—26MAY25

From the baler settings page, locate the soft core density module.

Select input box (A) and set the desired soft core density from 0% (minimum density) to 100% (maximum density).



A—Soft Core Density Input Box

†81334,1746541738573 -19-11JUL25-5/5

Select Binding System

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

If the machine is equipped with multiple binding systems, it is possible to select one of these binding systems.

1. From the main page, select Machine Menu button.



†81334,1733835778135 -19-15JUL25-1/4

2. From the machine menu page, select Baler Settings button.

CC656341 —UN—26MAY25



Continued on next page

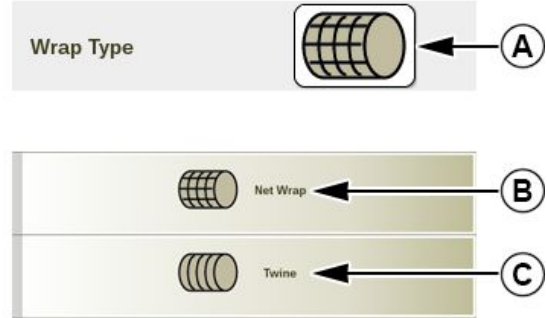
†81334,1733835778135 -19-15JUL25-2/4

- From the baler settings page, locate the select binding system module.

Select drop-down list (A) and choose the desired binding system as follows:

- Net binding system (B).
- Twine binding system (C) (if equipped).

A—Binding System Drop-Down List **C**—Twine Binding System
B—Net Binding System



CC656346 —UN—26MAY25

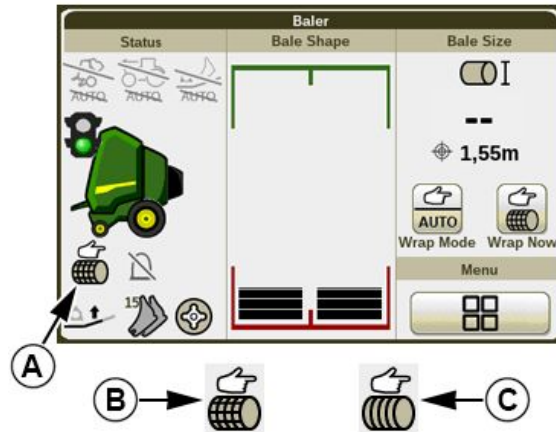
†181334,1733835778135 -19-15JUL25-3/4

- On the main page, symbol (A) shows the selected binding system.

- Symbol (B) shows that the net binding system is selected.
- Symbol (C) shows that the twine binding system is selected.

NOTE: The symbol (A) is only displayed when binding mode is manual. See [Select Binding Start Mode](#) in this section.

A—Binding System Symbol **C**—Twine Binding Symbol
B—Net Binding Symbol



CC656348 —UN—26MAY25

†181334,1733835778135 -19-15JUL25-4/4

Adjust Net Binding

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

The net binding can be adjusted to adapt to the baling conditions.

NOTE: Before adjusting the net binding system, select net binding system. See [Select Binding System](#) in this section.



- From the main page, select Machine Menu button.

Continued on next page

†181334,1733835980021 -19-15JUL25-1/4

2. From the machine menu page, select Baler Settings button.

CC656341 —UN—26MAY25



†181334,1733835980021 -19-15JUL25-2/4

3. **Number of Net Turns:**

CC656351 —UN—26MAY25

From the baler settings page, locate the number of net turns module.

Select input box (A) and set the number of net turns between 1.2 and 10.

The minimum recommended number of net turns is 2.2.

The number of net turns depends on crop material, harvesting conditions (temperature, crop moisture), bale density, bale diameter, and net manufacturer. Adjust the number of net turns according to field conditions.

NOTE: To ensure a correct overlap of each net turn, we recommend using decimal values between X.2 and X.5.

In any of the following conditions, set the number of net turns to a minimum of 3.2:

- Density is over 65%.
- Baling hay or straw.

The accuracy of the net turns applied on the bale depends on the accuracy of the actual bale diameter



A—Number of Net Turn Input Box

compared to the bale diameter shown on the display: (See [Calibrate Bale Diameter Potentiometer B8](#) in Machine Application Service section.)

- If the bale diameter is bigger than the bale diameter shown on the screen, the actual quantity of net applied to the bale will be less than expected.
- If the bale diameter is smaller than the bale diameter shown on the screen, the actual quantity of net applied to the bale will be more than expected.

†181334,1733835980021 -19-15JUL25-3/4

4. **Net Binding Delay:**

CC656352 —UN—26MAY25

From the baler settings page, locate the net binding delay module.

Select input box (A) and set the net binding delay between 0 and 9 seconds.

The net binding delay is the time between the binding start indication on the monitor and the activation of the net actuator. The net binding delay provides time to stop the tractor's forward travel and to avoid crop getting trapped between net layers.

NOTE: The initial factory setting is 0 second.



A—Net Binding Delay Input Box

†181334,1733835980021 -19-15JUL25-4/4

Reload Net Roll

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

The machine checks net consumption and gives a warning when the net roll reaches the last 15%. However, the consumption must be reset when replacing the empty net roll.

NOTE: Due to variations in net binding stretch, the operator must be aware of the net end stripe and watch for net feeding errors to determine exactly when the net binding roll is run out.

The net consumption counter is based on three parameters:

- The theoretical net length.
- The bale diameter.
- The number of net turns.

1. Reload the net roll. See Load Net Roll in Preparing the Machine section.

2. Access the net reload page by doing one of the following:

- From the main page, select Machine Menu button and select Baler Settings button.
- From the main page, select the Net Remaining widget (if displayed).



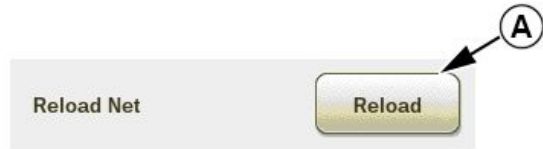
Machine Menu Button

CC656341 —UN—26MAY25



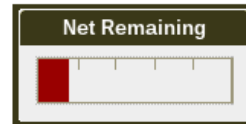
Baler Settings Button

CC656405 —UN—26MAY25



Reload Button

CC656406 —UN—26MAY25



Net Remaining Widget

A—Reload Button

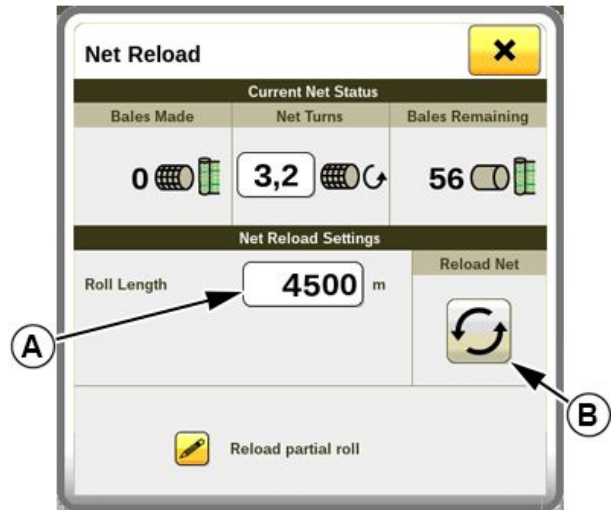
t181334,1737969848917 -19-22JUL25-1/6

3. Reload Net Roll:

Select input box (A) and set the length of the new net roll.

4. Select button (B) to reset net roll counter when reloading a new net roll.

A—Net Roll Length Input Box B—Reload Net Button



CC656407 —UN—11JUN25

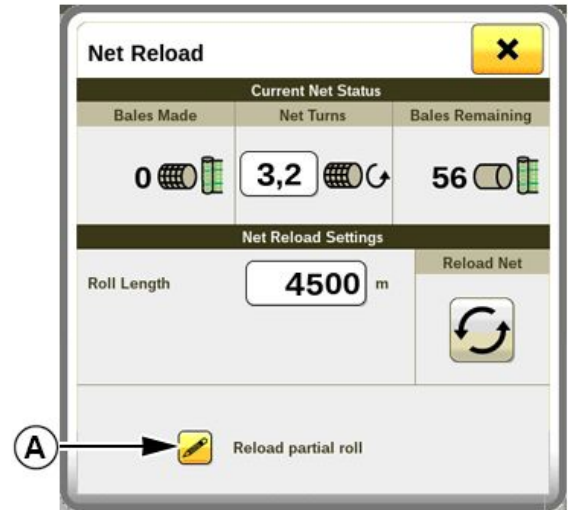
Continued on next page

t181334,1737969848917 -19-22JUL25-2/6

5. **Reload Partial Net Roll:**

From the net reload page, select button (A).

A—Reload Partial Roll Button

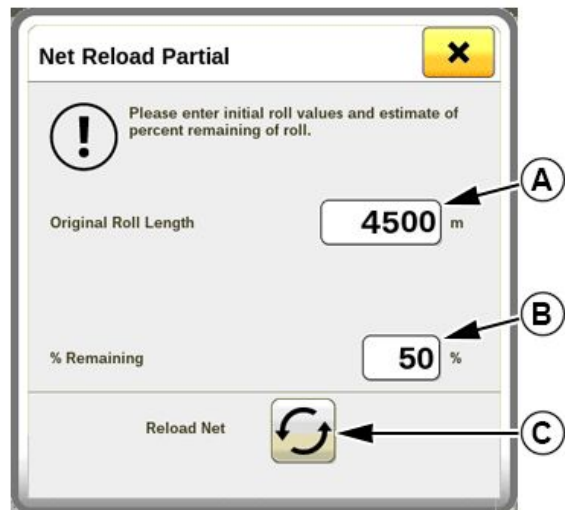


CC656408 —JUN—11JUN25

†181334,1737969848917 -19-22JUL25-3/6

6. From the partial net reload page, select input box (A) and set the original length of the net roll.
7. Select input box (B) and set estimated percentage of remaining net length.
8. Select button (C) to update the net remaining counter.

A—Original Roll Length Input Box **C—Reload Button**
B—Estimate Roll Length Input Box



CC656409 —JUN—11JUN25

Continued on next page

†181334,1737969848917 -19-22JUL25-4/6

Net Consumption Information:

On the net reload page, two counters are displayed to help estimate the net consumption.

Counter (A) shows the number of bales that were made with the current net roll.

Input box (B) is to set the number of net turns. See [Adjust Net Binding](#) in this section.

Counter (C) shows the estimated number of bales remaining with the current net roll in use.

NOTE: Counter (C) is not displayed when there are fewer than 10 bales.

- A—Bales Made Counter
- B—Number of Net Turns Input Box
- C—Bales Remaining Counter



CC656410 —UN—11JUN25

t181334,1737969848917 -19-22JUL25-5/6

Widgets Description:

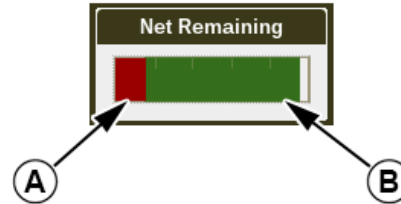
The Net Remaining widget displays the net remaining indicator.

NOTE: The Net Remaining widget can be configured on the machine main page. See [Configure Machine Main Page Widgets](#) in this section.

Indicator (A) remains green until the net roll reaches the last 15%.

Indicator (A) turns red once the roll is using the last 15%, and the monitor displays a small pop-up message.

CC656411 —UN—26MAY25



- A—Net Remaining Level Indicator

t181334,1737969848917 -19-22JUL25-6/6

Adjust Twine Binding

The twine binding can be adjusted to adapt to baling conditions.

NOTE: Before adjusting the twine binding system, select twine binding system. See [Select Binding System](#) in this section.

1. From the main page, select Machine Menu button.

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25



t181334,1733836004521 -19-29AUG25-1/10

2. From the machine menu page, select Baler Settings button.

CC656341 —UN—26MAY25



Continued on next page

t181334,1733836004521 -19-29AUG25-2/10

3. **Twine Spacing:**

CC683724 —UN—01SEP25

From the baler settings page, locate the twine spacing module.

Select input box (A) and set the value between 2 and 20 cm (0.8 and 8 in).

NOTE: We recommend setting the twine spacing value (A) to 8 cm (3 in) for all crop types.

The initial factory setting is 12 cm.



A—Twine Spacing Input Box

#81334,1733836004521 -19-29AUG25-3/10

4. **Twine Anticipation:**

CC656354 —UN—11JUN25

From the baler settings page, locate the twine anticipation module.

Select input box (A) and set the value between 0 and 10 s.

This setting allows to insert twine binding into the chamber before the target diameter of the bale is reached. This allows twine to be placed in the outer layers of the bale.

NOTE: The initial factory setting is 0 seconds.



A—Twine Anticipation Input Box

#81334,1733836004521 -19-29AUG25-4/10

5. **Number of Twine Coils on Middle:**

CC656355 —UN—11JUN25

From the baler settings page, locate the number of twine coils on middle module.

Select input box (A) and set the value between 1 and 7 turns.

NOTE: The initial factory setting is 2 turns.



A—Number of Twine Coils on Middle Input Box

#81334,1733836004521 -19-29AUG25-5/10

6. **Number of Twine Coils on Sides:**

CC656356 —UN—26MAY25

From the baler settings page, locate the number of twine coils on sides module.

Select input box (A) and set the value between 1 and 7 turns.

NOTE: The initial factory setting is 2 turns.



A—Number of Twine Coils on Sides Input Box

Continued on next page

#81334,1733836004521 -19-29AUG25-6/10

7. Distance of Twine Overlap on Middle:

CC656357 —UN—29AUG25

From the baler settings page, locate the distance of twine overlap on middle module.

Select input box (A) and set the value between 2 and 8 cm (0.8 and 3.15 in). This setup is not used.

NOTE: The initial factory setting is 6 cm.



A—Distance of Twine Overlap on Middle Input Box

ti81334,1733836004521 -19-29AUG25-7/10

8. Distance of Binding Ends on Sides:

CC656358 —UN—26MAY25

From the baler settings page, locate the distance of binding ends on sides module.

Select input box (A) and set the value between 8 and 25 cm (3 and 10 in).

NOTE: The initial factory setting is 15 cm.



A—Distance of Binding Ends on Sides Input Box

ti81334,1733836004521 -19-29AUG25-8/10

9. Re-Extension Binding Mode :

CC656359 —UN—26MAY25

From the baler settings page, locate the re-extension binding mode module.

Select drop-down list (A) and set it to 0 or 20 cm (0 or 8 in).

When re-extension distance value is 0, the mode is disabled.

Do not set re-extension distance to 40 or 60 cm (16 or 24 in).

This mode is used to have more twine coils at the end of bale binding and may help prevent twine from unrolling. After the value has been applied, twine arms



A—Re-Extension Binding Mode Drop-Down List

are extended again toward the bale sides to the set distance and then retracted.

Continued on next page

ti81334,1733836004521 -19-29AUG25-9/10

10. **Dry Straw Binding Mode:**

From the baler settings page, locate the dry straw binding mode module.

Check checkbox (A) to enable the dry straw binding mode. Uncheck the checkbox (A) to disable the dry straw binding mode.

When baling dry straw, it may be desirable to quickly place twine across the full width of the bale to prevent straw from flaking off the machine. This mode provides full-speed twine arm movement from center to edges, then from edges to center. Then, twine arms return to the edges and proceed with the normal twine binding cycle.

CC656360 —UN—26MAY25



A—Dry Straw Binding Mode Checkbox

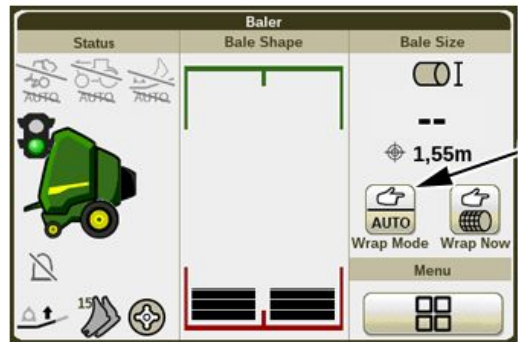
t181334,1733836004521 -19-29AUG25-10/10

Select Binding Start Mode

There are two binding start modes: automatic and manual.

1. From the main page, select button (A) to choose between automatic and manual modes.

A—Binding Start Mode Button



CC656349 —UN—15JUL25

t181334,1733835799172 -19-07MAY25-1/2

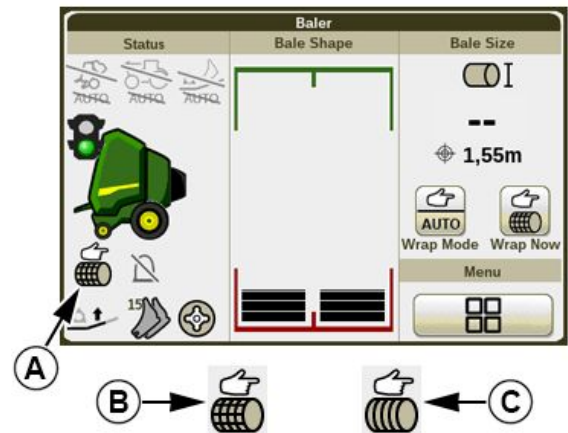
2. Symbol (A) is displayed when the binding start mode is manual.

If automatic mode is selected, the binding cycle starts automatically when the adjusted bale diameter is reached. See [Automatic Start of Binding Cycle](#) in this section.

If manual mode is selected, the binding cycle must be started manually. See [Manual Start of Binding Cycle](#) in this section.

NOTE: The appearance of symbol (A) depends on the selected binding system. See [Select Binding System](#) in this section.

- A—Binding Symbol
- B—Manual Mode (Net Binding)
- C—Manual Mode (Twine Binding)



CC656348 —UN—26MAY25

t181334,1733835799172 -19-07MAY25-2/2

Automatic Start of Binding Cycle

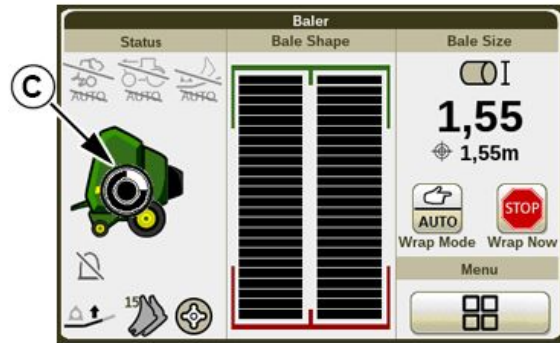
A net or twine binding cycle can be automatically started when the target bale diameter is reached.

NOTE: To allow automatic start of binding cycle, binding start mode must be set in automatic mode. See [Select Binding Start Mode](#) in this section.

1. When the near-full alarm offset is reached, symbol (A) and gauge (B) are displayed, and the monitor beeps twice.
2. When the target bale diameter is reached, the monitor beeps continuously for 3 seconds. Stop the tractor immediately. Symbol (C) shows that the binding cycle is progressing.

A—Near-Full Symbol
B—Near-Full Gauge

C—Binding Process Symbol



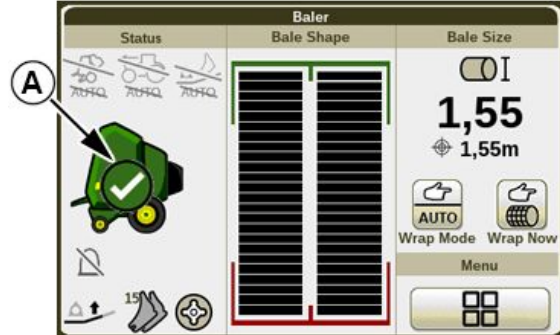
CC656361—UN—26MAY25

CC656362—UN—26MAY25

t181334,1733836073556 -19-11JUL25-1/3

3. When the binding cycle is completed, symbol (A) is displayed and the monitor beeps four times.
4. Open rear gate with the tractor selective control valve lever to dump the bale. Use the display to monitor rear gate position.

A—Bale Bound Symbol



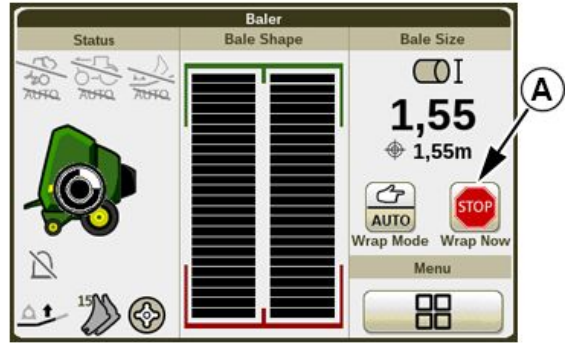
CC656363—UN—26MAY25

Continued on next page

t181334,1733836073556 -19-11JUL25-2/3

- If a problem occurs during the binding cycle, select button (A) to interrupt the binding cycle and retract the actuator.

A—Stop Binding Cycle Button



CC656364 —UN—26MAY25

†81334,1733836073556 -19-11JUL25-3/3

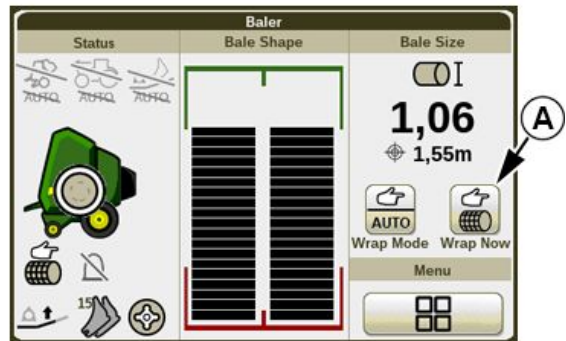
Manual Start of Binding Cycle

A net or twine binding cycle can be manually started at any time.

NOTE: If the binding start mode is automatic, the binding cycle starts automatically when the adjusted bale diameter is reached. See [Automatic Start of Binding Cycle](#) in this section.

- To start the binding cycle, stop the tractor and select button (A) from the main page.

NOTE: The appearance of button (A) depends on the selected binding system. See [Select Binding System](#) in this section.



CC656366 —UN—26MAY25

A—Start Binding Cycle Button

†81334,1733836097174 -19-11JUL25-1/5

- When Start Binding Cycle button is selected, the display prompts to confirm the start of binding cycle. Select button (B) to start the binding cycle. Select button (A) to cancel the binding cycle.

A—Cancel Button

B—Confirm Button



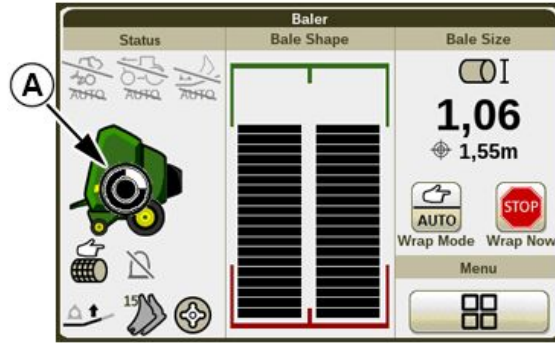
CC656367 —UN—26MAY25

Continued on next page

†81334,1733836097174 -19-11JUL25-2/5

- The binding process symbol (A) shows that the binding cycle is progressing.

A—Binding Process Symbol

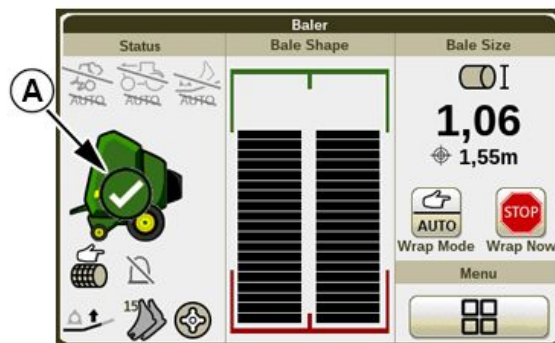


CC656368 —UN—26MAY25

t181334,1733836097174 -19-11JUL25-3/5

- When the binding cycle is completed, symbol (A) is displayed and the monitor beeps four times.
- Open rear gate with the tractor selective control valve lever to dump the bale. Use the display to monitor rear gate position.

A—Bale Bound Symbol

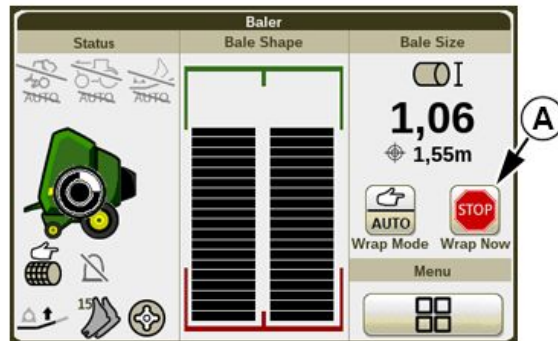


CC656369 —UN—26MAY25

t181334,1733836097174 -19-11JUL25-4/5

- If a problem occurs during the binding cycle, select button (A) to interrupt the binding cycle and retract the actuator.

A—Stop Binding Cycle Button



CC656370 —UN—26MAY25

t181334,1733836097174 -19-11JUL25-5/5

Operate Bale Moisture Function

The moisture indication system uses a sensor that gathers several readings to generate an average bale moisture content.

The moisture distribution in the windrow affects the accuracy of the moisture indication since the sensor is scanning a portion of the bale as a representation of the entire bale.

In addition, the measurements start once the bale has reached a diameter of 1 m (39 in).

The moisture reading depends on the crop pressure applied on the sensor and therefore will be affected by the density setting if too low and the soft-core setting.

The moisture indications are displayed on two widgets: instantaneous reading and last bale average. When starting a bale, the instantaneous value displayed remains the last one from the previous bale until the bale has reached the minimum size mentioned before.

The moisture indicator performs best with firmly packed bale sides. Ensure windrow width and baling practices are adequate.

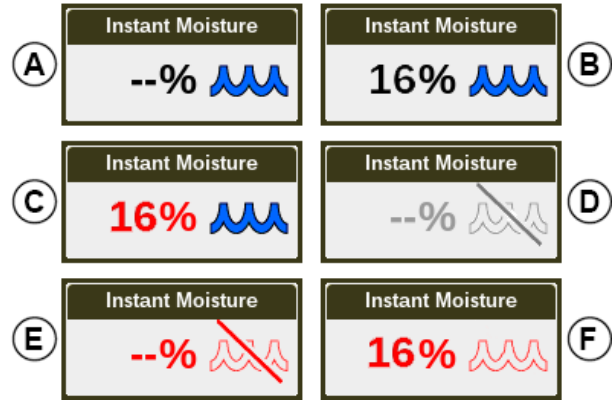
This indicator provides 2 types of experience which are related to the nature of the crop:

- In homogeneous windrows, frequently seen in crops below 30% moisture, average bale moisture data generated by the system usually matches with values indicated by a manual probing process.
- In non-homogeneous windrows, frequently seen in crops above 30% moisture, average bale moisture data generated by the system can be significantly different compared to a manual probing process.

NOTE: The Moisture widgets can be configured on the machine main page. See [Configure Machine Main Page Widgets in Machine Application Service](#) section.

Widgets Description:

1. Instantaneous Moisture:



- A—Moisture Value Standby Indicator
- B—Instantaneous Value Indicator
- C—Instantaneous Value Exceeds Alarm Value Indicator
- D—Moisture Function Disabled Indicator
- E—Error of Moisture Function Indicator
- F—Moisture Function Out of Calibration Indicator

This widget is used to show the instant crop moisture.

This widget is displayed differently depending on the information:

- The indicator (A) shows dashes until the monitor starts displaying the bale diameter.
- Indicator (B) shows instantaneous moisture value during baling operation.
- Indicator (C) shows instantaneous moisture value in red and flashes when the value exceeds the alarm value.
- Indicator (D) shows when moisture function is disabled.
- Indicator (E) shows when there is an error in the moisture function.
- Indicator (F) shows when the moisture function is out of calibration.

CC666402—UN—26MAY25

Continued on next page

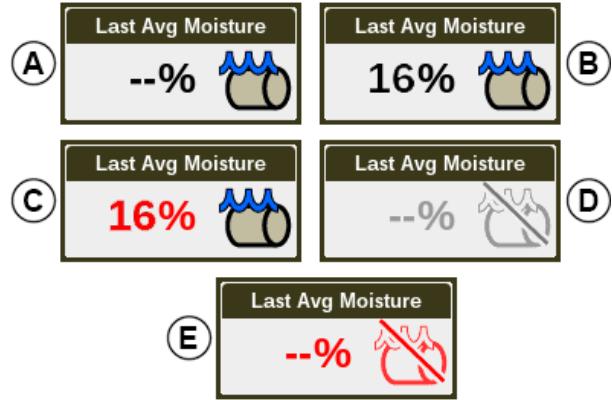
†t81334,1737557690953 -19-02SEP25-1/10

2. Last Bale's Average Moisture:

This widget is used to show the average moisture for the last bale.

This widget is displayed differently depending of the information:

- Indicator (A) shows dashes until the first bale is completed.
- Indicator (B) shows the last bale's average moisture value.
- Indicator (C) shows the last bale's average moisture value in red when the value exceeds the alarm value.
- Indicator (D) shows when moisture function is disabled.
- Indicator (E) shows when there is an error in the moisture function.



- A—Moisture Value Standby Indicator**
- B—Last Bale's Average Moisture Value Indicator**
- C—Average Value Exceeds Alarm Value Indicator**
- D—Moisture Function Disabled Indicator**
- E—Error of Moisture Function Indicator**

†81334,1737557690953 -19-02SEP25-2/10

CC656404 —UN—26MAY25

Configure Moisture Alarm:

1. Access the moisture settings page by doing one of the following:

- From the main page, select the Machine Menu button. Then, select the Moisture Settings button.
- From the main page, select the Moisture widget (if displayed).

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

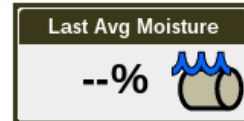
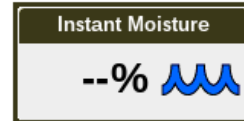


Machine Menu Button

CC656399 —UN—26MAY25



Moisture Settings Button



Moisture Widgets

Continued on next page

†81334,1737557690953 -19-02SEP25-3/10

CC656400 —UN—26MAY25

- From the moisture settings page, locate the crop type module.

CC656403 —UN—26MAY25

The crop type selection is used to aid in accurate moisture measurements based on the differences in crop structure.

Select drop-down list (A) and choose the crop type baled.

NOTE: The crop type module is not available when the bale documentation is used. The crop type module is transferred to the bale documentation function. See Configure Bale Documentation Function in this section.



A—Crop Type Drop-Down List

†181334,1737557690953 -19-02SEP25-4/10

- From the moisture settings page, locate the moisture alarm module.

CC656401 —UN—11JUN25

The moisture alarm warns the operator with a red visual warning and an audible alarm when moisture exceeds the setting.

Select input box (A) and set the moisture from 0% (minimum moisture) to 100% (maximum moisture).

NOTE: To deactivate the moisture alarm, set input box (A) to 100%.



A—Moisture Alarm Input Box

†181334,1737557690953 -19-02SEP25-5/10

Adjust Moisture Offset:

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

- Access the moisture settings page by doing one of the following:

- From the main page, select the Machine Menu button. Then, select the Moisture Settings button.
- From the main page, select the Moisture widget (if displayed).

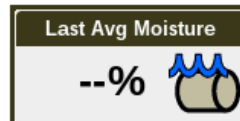
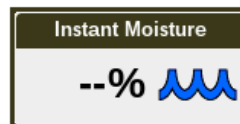


Machine Menu Button

CC656399 —UN—26MAY25



Moisture Settings Button



Moisture Widgets

CC656400 —UN—26MAY25

Continued on next page

†181334,1737557690953 -19-02SEP25-6/10

2. Select the Calibration Tab button.

CC656424 —UN—26MAY25



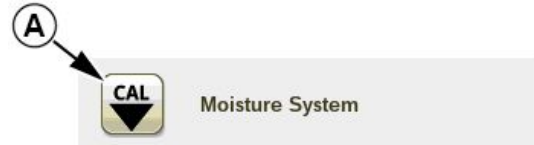
t181334,1737557690953 -19-02SEP25-7/10

3. From the calibration tab page, locate the moisture sensor calibration module.

CC656430 —UN—26MAY25

Select button (A) to access the calibration procedure.

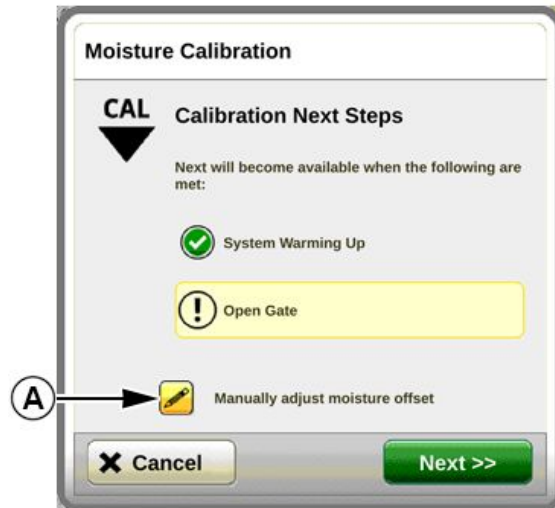
A—Moisture Sensor Calibration Button



t181334,1737557690953 -19-02SEP25-8/10

4. Select button (A) to access the moisture offset page.

A—Adjust Moisture Offset Button



CC656480 —UN—22APR25

Continued on next page

t181334,1737557690953 -19-02SEP25-9/10

5. Select input box (A) and set the moisture offset.

A positive value will be added to the instantaneous moisture value. A negative value will be subtracted from the instantaneous moisture value.

NOTE: The instantaneous moisture value can be lower than the actual bale moisture if the moisture offset is not correct.

Select button (B) to reset manual moisture offset.

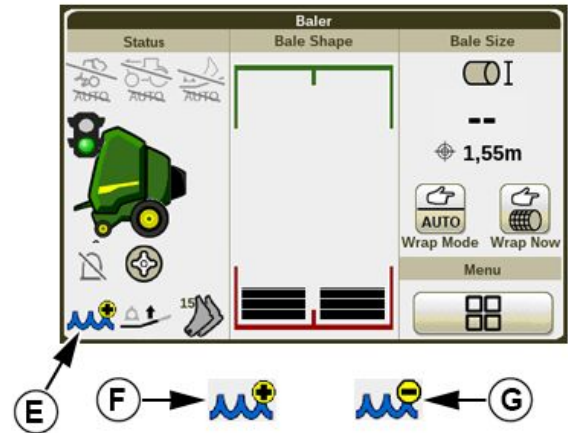
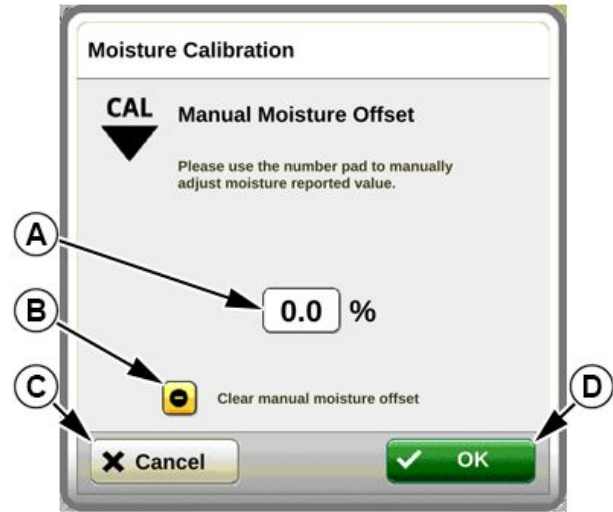
Select button (D) to confirm the manual moisture offset.

Select button (C) to leave manual moisture offset page without saving the entered offset.

On the main page, indicator (E) shows when an offset is applied. Indicators (F or G) show when the offset is positive or negative.

A—Moisture Offset Input Box
 B—Clear Moisture Offset Button
 C—Cancel Button
 D—OK Button

E—Moisture Offset Indicator
 F—Positive Moisture Offset Indicator
 G—Negative Moisture Offset Indicator

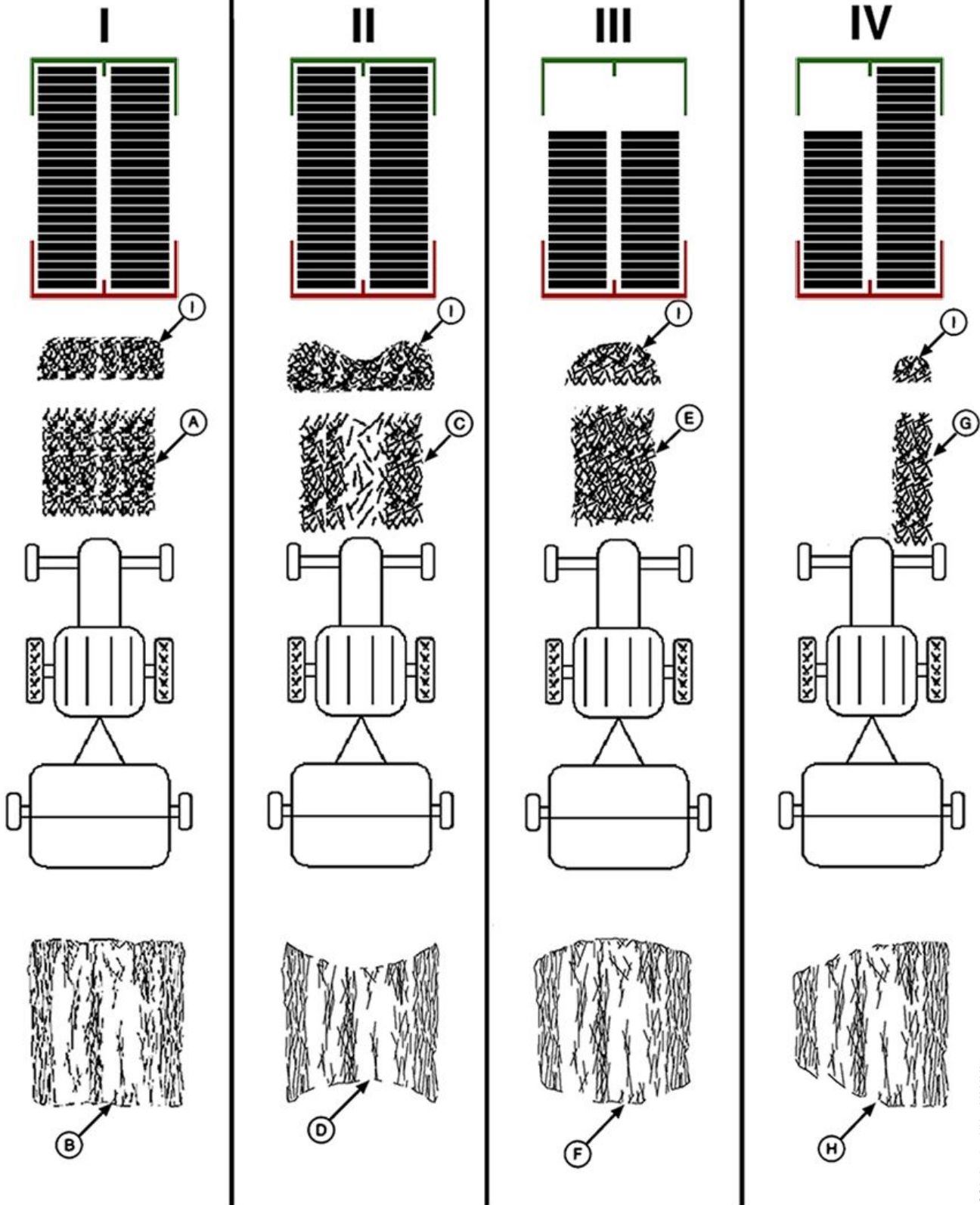


CC654486 —UN—26MAY25

CC679581 —UN—01JUL25

t81334,1737557690953 -19-02SEP25-10/10

Make a Bale with Bale Shape Indicators



Continued on next page

t81334,1739971364552 -19-22JUL25-1/2

CC656441 —UN—26MAY25

A—Correct Shape Windrow
B—Correct Shape Bale
C—Curve-Shaped Windrow

D—Hourglass-Shaped Bale
E—Round-Shaped Windrow
F—Barrel-Shaped Bale

G—Half Windrow
H—Cone-Shaped Bale
I— Top of the Windrow

The illustration on the facing page and the following information describe the relationship between the monitor-controller display, windrow variations, and the current bale shape.

To ensure optimum bale shape and maximum bale density, the top bar is shown on both sides of the bale shape indicator display, as shown in example I. The top bar is displayed when the bale is being bound. See Guidelines to Form a Good Bale in Operating the Machine—General Purpose section.

I—Correct shape bale (B) is formed when correct shape windrow (A) has a uniform side-to-side density and bale width is the same as bale chamber width. Weaving is not necessary.

If this is not practical, create windrows up to half the width of the bale chamber and follow the bale shape bars. See Guidelines to Form a Good Bale in Operating the Machine—General Purpose section.

II—If curve-shaped windrow (C) is heavy on the edges and light at the center, an hourglass-shaped bale (D) is formed even though the bale shape bars are balanced and all lit.

If possible, weaving back and forth across the windrow helps fill the middle of the bale. Otherwise, proper windrow formation (raking, etc.) is needed.

III—The bale shape bars will not reach maximum height and a barrel-shaped bale (F) is formed if any of the following conditions exist:

- Windrow width is approximately 2/3—3/4 the width of the machine.

- Windrow is correct but the operator is not weaving over far enough.
- Windrow width is full but density in the middle of the windrow is greater.
- Weaving back and forth too frequently.

If the windrow is almost as wide as the bale chamber, reduce tractor rpm and increase ground speed to spread material across the pickup.

Windrow preparation is less than half the bale chamber width or as large as the bale chamber. If necessary, rake windrow to obtain the correct width.

The bale shape bar will not reach maximum height when operating at reduced bale density and/or using the variable core option. This is also true when operating in certain crops such as third-cut grass or short wheat straw, because ends of the bale are soft.

IV—If half windrow (G) is baled without weaving back and forth, a cone-shaped bale (H) is formed. The same result is obtained if the operator feeds one side more than the other.

Weave back and forth across the narrow windrow to keep the bale shape bars as high as possible.

NOTE: Bale shape bars may not reach maximum height when operating at reduced bale density and when the soft core option is enabled.

†181334,1739971364552 -19-22JUL25-2/2

Raise or Lower the Pickup Function

⚠ CAUTION: To prevent personal injury caused by unexpected movement:

- Park the machine on a level surface.
- Disengage the PTO.
- Engage the tractor park brake and/or place the transmission in "Park".
- Wait for all moving parts to come to a standstill.

The pickup is still able to move downwards.

The pickup raise or lower function is automatically selected. Actuate the tractor selective control valve lever to raise or lower the pickup.



CC676304 —UN—18JUN25

†181334,1736257420233 -19-16JUL25-1/1

Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

The precutter knives device is used to chop the crop.

The retract or engage precutter knives function uses the same selective control valve as raising or lowering the pickup.



NOTE: It is not recommended to work with precutter knives sets 1 and 2 engaged at the same time. Ground speed will be highly reduced.

1. From the main page, select Menu button.

†181334,1733836177726 -19-22JUL25-1/4

2. From the menu page, select Feeding System button.

CC656376 —UN—26MAY25



†181334,1733836177726 -19-22JUL25-2/4

3. From the feeding system page, locate the precutter knives set modules.

CC656377 —UN—26MAY25

Set toggle bar (A) to ON to enable the control of precutter knives set 1. Set toggle bar (A) to OFF to disable the control of precutter knives set 1.

Set toggle bar (B) to ON to enable the control of precutter knives set 2. Set toggle bar (B) to OFF to disable the control of precutter knives set 2.

NOTE: For machine equipped with 15 knives:

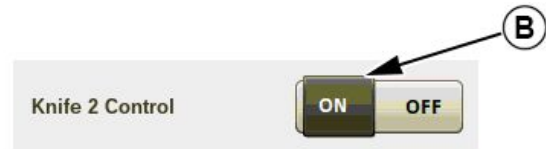
- Precutter knives set 1 contains 8 knives.
- Precutter knives set 2 contains 7 knives.

For machine equipped with 25 knives:

- Precutter knives set 1 contains 13 knives.
- Precutter knives set 2 contains 12 knives.



CC656378 —UN—26MAY25



A—Precutter Knives Set 1 Toggle Bar

B—Precutter Knives Set 2 Toggle Bar

Continued on next page

†181334,1733836177726 -19-22JUL25-3/4

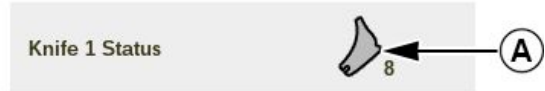
- Actuate the pickup SCV lever to retract or engage the enabled precutter knives set.

CC656379 —UN—26MAY25

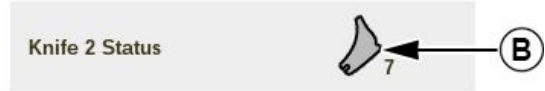
NOTE: Maintain the pickup SCV until the precutter knives are not detected and the pressure in the precutter knife cylinders is null.

When you return to main page, the raise or lower the pickup function is automatically selected.

When using the machine with precutter knives retracted for a long time, it is recommended to remove the knives, and install fillers to plug the knife slot. See [Replace Precutter Knives in Service](#) section.



CC656380 —UN—26MAY25

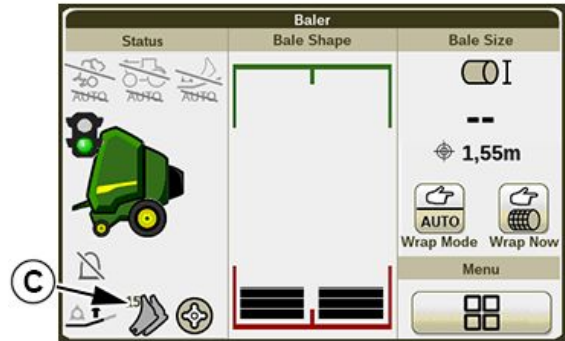


- On the main page, symbol (C) shows the real position of precutter knives.

Symbols (A), (B), and (C) are crossed out when the precutter knives set are not engaged.

Symbols (A), (B), and (C) are displayed in red when there is a problem with the precutter knife sets.

NOTE: On the feeding system page, symbols (A and B) show when precutter knives are engaged only if they are in position and pressurized.



A—Precutter Knives Set 1 Position Symbol
B—Precutter Knives Set 2 Position Symbol

C—Precutter Knives Position Symbol

ti81334,1733836177726 -19-22JUL25-4/4

CC656381 —UN—26MAY25

Adjust Precutter Knives Pressure

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

Precutter knife pressure is used to maintain precutter knives in position during the baling operation.

NOTE: Precutter knives must be enabled and engaged to use this function. See [Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function](#) in this section.

When baling with the presence of foreign objects (rocks, wood, etc.), it is recommended to lower the pressure to avoid damage to the knives.

The monitor displays a DTC message when the knives lower too often during baling. Then, increase the pressure.



- From the main page, select Machine Menu button.

ti81334,1736411699138 -19-05AUG25-1/4

- From the machine menu page, select Feeding System button.

CC656376 —UN—26MAY25



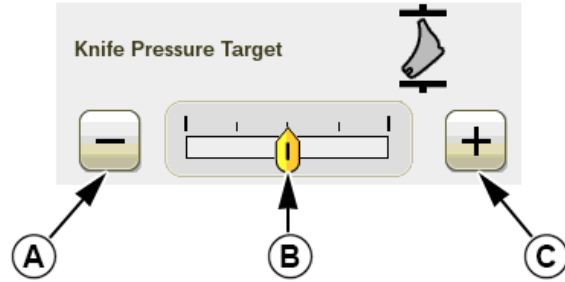
Continued on next page

ti81334,1736411699138 -19-05AUG25-2/4

- From the feeding system page, locate the target pressure indicator modules.

Select Minus or Plus button (A or C) to adjust target pressure. The indicator (B) shows the selected target pressure.

A—Minus Button C—Plus Button
 B—Target Pressure Indicator

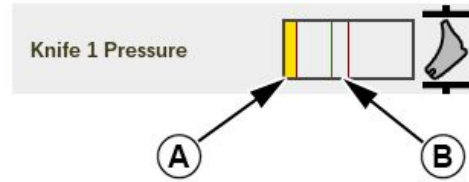


CC656385 —UN—26MAY25

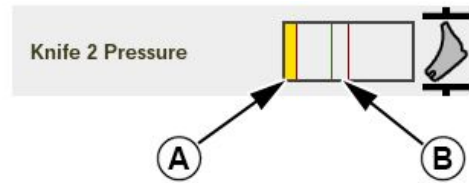
t181334,1736411699138 -19-05AUG25-3/4

- Hold the pickup SCV to increase the pressure until the actual pressure indicator (A) is in the target pressure zone (B). The machine will automatically stabilize pressure in the target pressure zone.
- When pressure is above the target pressure, the monitor displays an information alarm. Use the pickup SCV to disengage the precutter knives, and engage them again with the correct pressure adjustment.

CC656386 —UN—26MAY25



CC656387 —UN—26MAY25



When pressure is below the target pressure, the monitor displays an information alarm. Use the pickup SCV to repressurize until reaching the target pressure.

NOTE: If the target pressure is reached but the precutter knives are not engaged, the pressure will continue to rise until the precutter knives are raised.

Retract and engage the precutter again, then raise the pressure until the target pressure is reached.

A—Actual Pressure Indicator B—Target Pressure Zone

t181334,1736411699138 -19-05AUG25-4/4

Unplug Pickup

CC656398 —UN—26MAY25

Whenever it is necessary to unplug the machine, lower the drop floor to increase empty space beneath the rotary feeder.

The raising or lowering drop floor function uses the same selective control valve as raising or lowering pickup.

- Stop the tractor and disengage PTO.
- From the main page, select the Drop Floor Position button.



NOTE: To locate the button, see [Machine Main Page Display Description](#) in this section.

Continued on next page

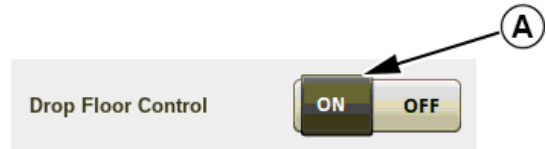
t181334,1733836192379 -19-21JUL25-1/2

- From the feeding system page, locate the drop floor modules.

Ensure that toggle bar (A) is set to ON.

NOTE: Toggle bar (A) and the precutter knives toggle bar are automatically set to ON when accessing the feeding system page if they are already in the raised position.

CC656388 —UN—26MAY25



- Actuate pickup SCV lever to lower the drop floor.

Position (B) shows when drop floor is raised or lowered.

CC656389 —UN—26MAY25



- When the drop floor is lowered, slowly engage PTO at a slow tractor idle until the rotary feeder turns freely.
- When the machine is unplugged, actuate the pickup SCV lever to raise the drop floor, and engage the precutter knives (if enabled).

NOTE: Ensure that the precutter knife pressure is correct after engaging the precutter knives. See [Adjust Precutter Knives Pressure](#) in this section.

A—Drop Floor Toggle Bar

B—Drop Floor Position

- Put SCV lever to the neutral position.
- Return to the machine main page and resume baling operations.

†181334,1733836192379 -19-21JUL25-2/2




Work Totals

The work totals function allows recording work per farm and field. The function includes a list of 30 farms and a list of 100 fields. Fields can be distributed among farms.

NOTE: The work totals function is not available when the bale documentation is used. All work total counters are transferred to the bale documentation function. See [Configure Bale Documentation Function](#) in [Attaching](#) section.

The work totals take account of the following parameters:

- The number of bales done.
- The productivity in bales per hour.
- The average bale moisture.
- The number of cut bales done with precutter knife set.
- The number of bales bound with net.
- The number of bales bound with twine.

Bale Count	40	
Productivity	40 Bales/h	
Average Moisture	35 %	
Cut Bales	10	
Net Count	30	
Twine Count	10	

CC683727 —UN—01SEP25

†181334,1742308412734 -19-28AUG25-1/16

Manage Farms and Fields:

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

- From the main page, select the Machine Menu button.



Continued on next page

†181334,1742308412734 -19-28AUG25-2/16

2. From the machine menu page, select the Work Totals button.

CC656461 —UN—17APR25



t181334,1742308412734 -19-28AUG25-3/16

3. Select the Manage Tab button.

CC656462 —UN—17APR25



t181334,1742308412734 -19-28AUG25-4/16

4. Farms and fields can be selected or renamed.

- Select drop-down menu (A) to choose or add farm.
- Select button (C) to rename the currently selected farm.
- Select drop-down menu (B) to choose or add field.
- Select button (D) to rename the currently selected field.



A—Farm Drop-Down Menu
B—Field Drop-Down Menu

C—Rename Farm Button
D—Rename Field Button

CC656463 —UN—17APR25

Continued on next page

t181334,1742308412734 -19-28AUG25-5/16

- Select button (A) to delete the currently selected field.
Select button (B) to delete the currently selected farm.
The monitor asks for confirmation to delete the field or farm. Select button (C) to cancel or select button (D) to delete.

A—Delete Current Field Button C—Cancel Button
B—Delete Current Farm Button D—Delete Button



CC656471 —UN—17APR25



Ask for Delete Field

CC656472 —UN—17APR25



Ask for Delete Farm

CC656473 —UN—17APR25

†181334,1742308412734 -19-28AUG25-6/16

Manage Field Totals:

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

- From the main page, select the Machine Menu button.



†181334,1742308412734 -19-28AUG25-7/16

- From the machine menu page, select the Work Totals button.

CC656461 —UN—17APR25



Continued on next page

†181334,1742308412734 -19-28AUG25-8/16

3. Select the Field Totals Tab button.

CC656464 —UN—17APR25



†81334,1742308412734 -19-28AUG25-9/16

4. Select button (A or B) to add or remove bales to the counters.
Select button (C) to reset all counters for the current field.

CC656469 —UN—17APR25



A—Plus Button
B—Minus Button

C—Reset Field Counters Button

†81334,1742308412734 -19-28AUG25-10/16

5. The monitor asks for confirmation to reset all counters of the field. Select button (A) to cancel or select button (D) to reset.

A—Cancel Button

B—OK Button



CC656474 —UN—17APR25

†81334,1742308412734 -19-28AUG25-11/16

Manage Farm Totals

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

1. From the main page, select the Menu Page button.



†81334,1742308412734 -19-28AUG25-12/16

2. From the menu page, select the Work Totals button.

CC656461 —UN—17APR25



Continued on next page

†81334,1742308412734 -19-28AUG25-13/16

3. Select the Field Totals Tab button.

CC656465 —UN—17APR25

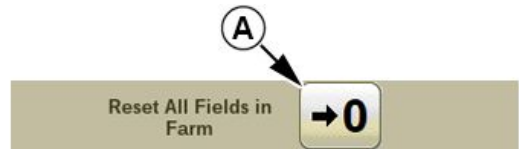


tl81334,1742308412734 -19-28AUG25-14/16

4. Select button (A) to reset all counters of all field of the current farm.

CC656470 —UN—17APR25

A—Reset Farm Counters Button



tl81334,1742308412734 -19-28AUG25-15/16

5. The monitor asks for confirmation to reset all counters of the field. Select button (A) to cancel or select button (D) to reset.

A—Cancel Button

B—OK Button



CC656475 —UN—17APR25

tl81334,1742308412734 -19-28AUG25-16/16

Operate Machine Lights (If Equipped)

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

Different machine lights can be turned ON or OFF.

1. From the main page, select the Menu Page button.



tl81334,1733836249161 -19-15MAY25-1/3

2. From the menu page, select the Lights button.

CC656476 —UN—18APR25



Continued on next page

tl81334,1733836249161 -19-15MAY25-2/3

3. Select button (A) to activate or deactivate the net binding light.

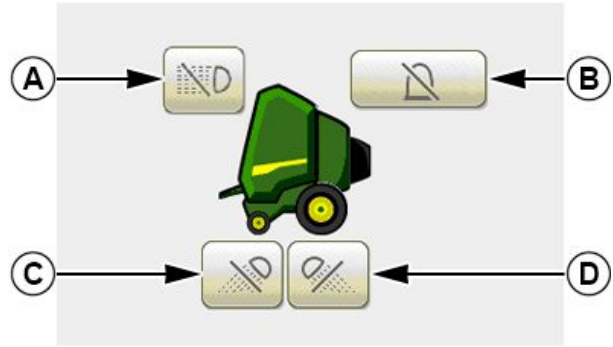
NOTE: The net binding light is activated during the net binding cycle and for 5 minutes when a fault in the binding device is detected.

4. Select button (B) to activate or deactivate the beacon light.

5. Select button (C or D) to activate or deactivate the side door lights.

NOTE: When activating or deactivating the side door lights, the net binding light also activates or deactivates.

NOTE: Button backgrounds are yellow when the lights are activated or gray when the lights are deactivated. The buttons are red when the lights are in a fault condition.



A—Net Binding Light Button
B—Beacon Light Button

C—Left Side Door Light Button
D—Right Side Door Light Button

CC666477 —UN—15MAY25

†81334,1733836249161 -19-15MAY25-3/3

Video Application

PC15312 —UN—15MAY13

The video application is used to observe areas around the machine that are difficult to see from the operator's station. See [Connect Video Camera Harness\(es\) \(If Equipped\)](#) in Attaching section, and see your tractor Operator's Manual or your monitor Operator's Manual.



†81334,1746781225210 -19-16JUL25-1/1

Operating Machine with Automation Function

Operate Machine with Automation Function Safely

Automation function is intended to assist the operator in performing field operations more efficiently.

The operator is always responsible for controlling the machine path and behavior, as well as bale behavior. To

prevent injury to the operator and bystanders, always remain alert and pay attention to the surrounding environment. Do not rely on the system to stop the machine when an obstacle or bystander is present.

Read and understand the Operating Machine with Automation Function section before using any automation features.

tt81334,1739887476489 -19-19MAY25-1/1

Machine Automation Function Description

Automation function relies on ISOBUS information exchange between the machine and John Deere tractor.

Automation function requires an John Deere ISOBUS-ready tractor equipped with electronic selective control valves and Infinite Virtual Transmission (IVT) to operate the machine with all automation modes.

The machine can be used in Automatic Tailgate mode if the tractor is not ISOBUS-ready, see [Automatic Tailgate Mode Description](#) in this section.

To operate the machine with Automation function, a Tractor Implement Automation (TIA) activation key needs

to be installed on the tractor. For more information, see your John Deere dealer or another professional service provider.

Theory of Operation:

- The machine commands the tractor to brake until the tractor stops forward travel when the adjusted bale diameter is reached.
- The machine commands the tractor to activate the electronic selective control valve to open and close the gate to unload the bale.
- The machine commands the tractor to disengage the PTO and brake until the tractor stops forward travel when machine plugging occurs.

tt81334,1740042259363 -19-20AUG25-1/1

Machine Automation Function Display Description

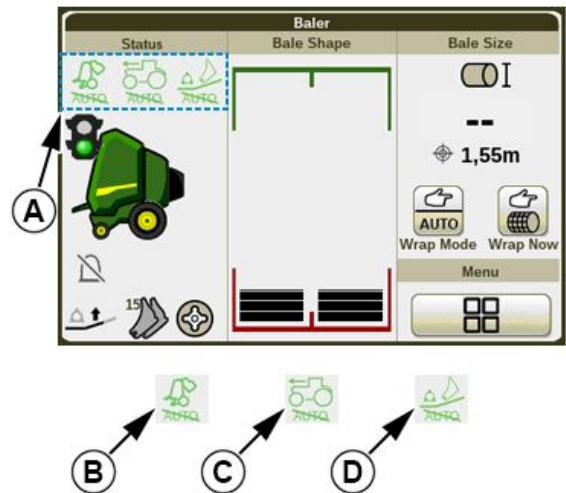
The main page and associated widget allow automation function to be monitored and controlled while operating in the field.

Symbols (A) show the Automation functions and their states:

- Symbol (B) shows information for the gate control.
- Symbol (C) shows information for the tractor speed control.
- Symbol (D) shows information for the unplug assist.

A—Automation Function Symbols
B—Gate Control Symbol

C—Tractor Speed Control Symbol
D—Unplug Assist Symbol



CC656442—UN—2—JUL25

Continued on next page

tt81334,1740389941969 -19-28JUL25-1/2

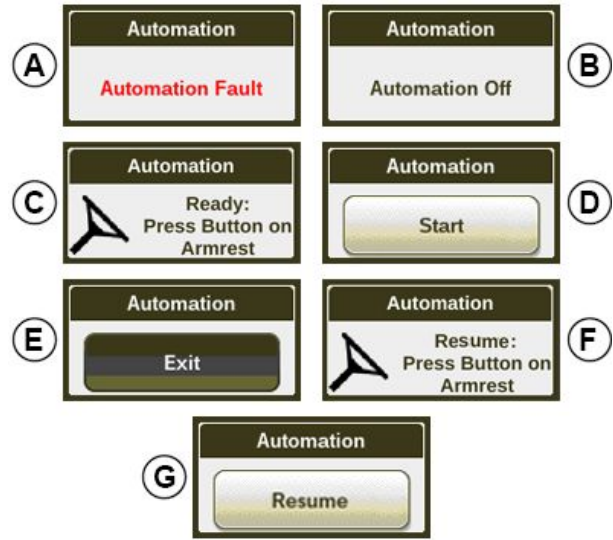
Widgets Description:

The automation widget indicates the status of Automation function.

This widget is displayed differently depending on the information:

- Widget (A) shows when automation function is faulty.
- Widget (B) shows when automation function is off.
- Widget (C) shows when automation function is waiting to start tractor automation function.
- Widget (D) shows when automation function is ready to start. Select the button to start automation function.
- Widget (E) shows when automation function is running. Select the button to exit automation function.
- Widget (F) shows when automation function is waiting to resume tractor automation function.
- Widget (G) shows when automation function is paused. Select the button to resume work.

NOTE: The automation widget must be configured on the main page. See [Configure Machine Main Page Widgets in Machine Application Service section](#).



- | | |
|---|--|
| A—Automation Fault Widget | E—Automation Exit Button Widget |
| B—Automation OFF Widget | F—Waiting Tractor Automation Button to Resume Widget |
| C—Waiting Tractor Automation Button to Start Widget | G—Automation Resume Button Widget |
| D—Automation Start Button Widget | |

CC669819 —UN—28.JUL.25

†181334,1740389941969 -19-28.JUL.25-2/2

Operate Machine with Automation Function

Before operating with automation function, check the following conditions:

- Automation modes are selected. See [Select Machine Automation Mode](#) in this section.
- Automation modes are enabled. The corresponding automation mode symbol (A) is displayed in green.

- Widget (B) asks to engage the tractor transmission. Move the tractor reverse drive lever and press Tractor TIA button (E). See your tractor Operator's Manual.
- Symbols (A) turn blue and the monitor beeps to indicate that automation modes are running.
- Set the travel speed and start baling. See your tractor Operator's Manual.

During operation, widget (C) is displayed.

- According to the selected binding start mode, the tractor slows down and stops moving forward. See [Select Binding Start Mode](#) in Operating Machine Application section.

- If the binding start mode is automatic, the tractor slows down and stops moving forward when the binding cycle starts automatically.
- If the binding start mode is manual, the tractor slows down and stops moving forward when the operator selects Manual Start of Binding Cycle button.

NOTE: To adjust tractor behavior, see [Configure Tractor Speed Control Mode](#) in this section.

- After bale unloading, the monitor indicates that machine is ready to continue in automation mode.

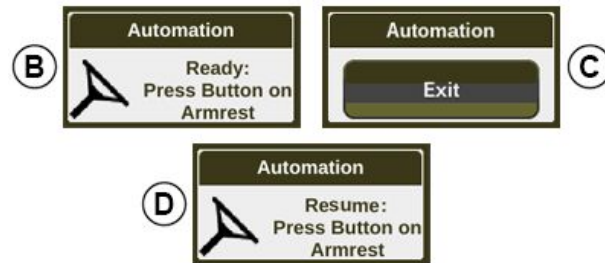
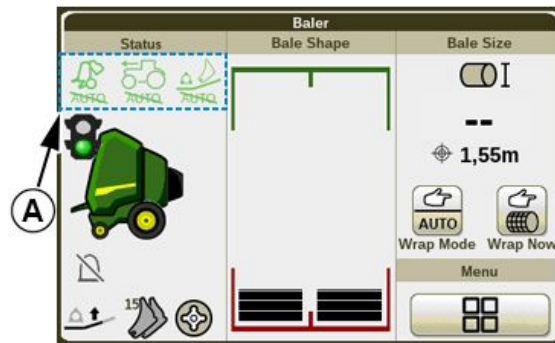
Engage the tractor transmission. Move the tractor reverse drive lever and press Tractor TIA button (E). See your tractor Operator's Manual.

NOTE: Instead of moving tractor reverse drive lever, operator can press and hold brake when the bale diameter is reached and monitor indicates that machine is ready to continue in automation mode.

Tractor starts moving forward automatically and accelerates until adjusted travel speed is obtained.

NOTE: To adjust tractor behavior, see [Configure Tractor Speed Control Mode](#) in this section.

- To deactivate automation function, select Exit button (C).
- When the automation function is in pause mode, widget (D) asks to engage the tractor transmission.



TIA Button on Tractor Instrument Panel

- | | |
|--|---|
| A—Automation Function Symbols | D—Waiting Tractor TIA Button to Resume Widget |
| B—Waiting Tractor TIA Button to Start Widget | E—Tractor TIA Button |
| C—Automation Exit Button Widget | |

Move the tractor reverse drive lever and press Tractor TIA button (E). See your tractor Operator's Manual.

NOTE: To switch automation function in Pause mode, see [Configure Gate Control Mode](#) in this section.

Select Machine Automation Mode

The machine automation has three modes of operation. Each mode can be activated independently, operate alone, or operate with other modes.

1. Access the automation page by doing the following:

- From the main page, select one of Automation buttons.
- From the main page, select Machine Menu button. Then, select Automation Function button.

NOTE: To locate the Automation buttons, see *Machine Main Page Display Description in Operating Machine Application* section.

CC654500 —UN—26MAY25



Automation Buttons

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25



Machine Menu Button

CC656447 —UN—05MAR25

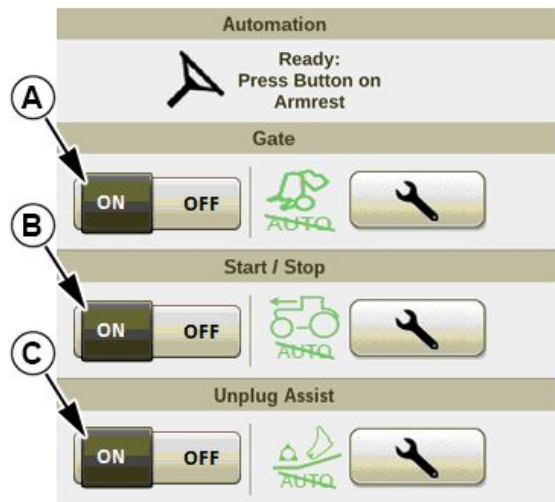


Automation Function Button

†81334,1740580773008 -19-24JUL25-1/2

2. From the automation page, locate the desired Automation mode.

- Set toggle bar (A) to ON to enable Gate Control mode.
Set toggle bar (A) to OFF to disable Gate Control mode.
This mode is used to automatically open and close the rear gate.
- Set toggle bar (B) to ON to enable Tractor Speed Control mode.
Set toggle bar (B) to OFF to disable Tractor Speed Control mode.
This mode is used to automatically start and stop the tractor.
- Set toggle bar (C) to ON to enable Unplug Assist mode.
Set toggle bar (C) to OFF to enable Unplug Assist mode.
This mode is used to automatically stop the PTO when plugging occurs.



A—Gate Control Mode Toggle Bar
B—Tractor Speed Control Mode Toggle Bar
C—Unplug Assist Mode Toggle Bar

CC656448 —UN—16JUL25

†81334,1740580773008 -19-24JUL25-2/2

Configure Gate Control Mode

The Gate Control mode is configurable based on tractor specifications.

1. Access the automation page by doing the following:

- From the main page, select one of Automation buttons.
- From the main page, select Machine Menu button. Then, select Automation Function button.

NOTE: To locate the Automation buttons, see *Machine Main Page Display Description in Operating Machine Application* section.

CC654500 —UN—26MAY25



Automation Buttons

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25



Machine Menu Button

CC656447 —UN—05MAR25



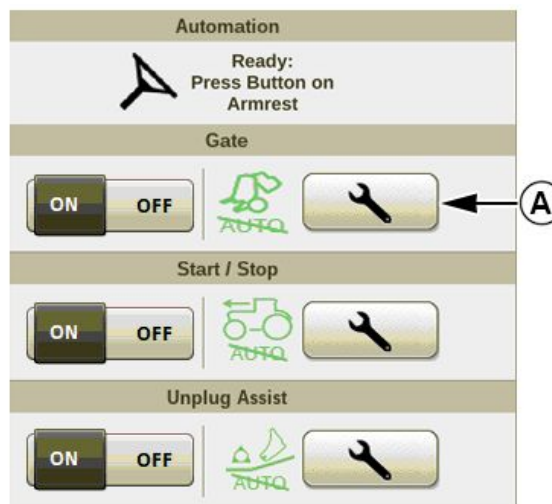
Automation Function Button

†181334,1740580774918 -19-26AUG25-1/6

2. From the automation page, locate the gate control mode module.

Select button (A) to access gate control mode configuration page.

A—Gate Control mode Configuration Button



CC656449 —UN—16JUL25

†181334,1740580774918 -19-26AUG25-2/6

3. From the gate control mode configuration page, locate the gate control method module.

Select button (A) to choose the tractor control method.

NOTE: Machine control method is only available with the automatic tailgate function, see your John Deere dealer or another professional service provider.

A—Tractor Control Method Button

B—Machine Control Method Button

CC656450 —UN—09MAY25



Continued on next page

†181334,1740580774918 -19-26AUG25-3/6

Operating Machine with Automation Function

4. From the gate control mode configuration page, locate the Pause mode module.

CC656451 —UN—05MAR25

Set toggle bar (A) to ON to enable the Pause mode.
Set toggle bar (A) to OFF to disable the Pause mode.

Use Pause mode to be able to move the machine before unloading the bale.

A—Pause Mode Toggle Bar



tt81334,1740580774918 -19-26AUG25-4/6

5. From the gate control function configuration page, locate the tractor SCV module.

CC656452 —UN—05MAR25

Select drop-down list (A) and choose the corresponding tractor SCV to which the machine gate is connected.

A—Tractor SCV Drop-Down List



tt81334,1740580774918 -19-26AUG25-5/6

6. From the gate control mode configuration page, locate the gate close delay module.

CC656454 —UN—11MAR25

Select input box (A) and set the gate close delay from 0 to 20 seconds.

NOTE: The initial factory setting is 0 second.

The gate close delay allows the bale to clear before closing the gate.

A—Gate Close Delay Input Box



tt81334,1740580774918 -19-26AUG25-6/6

Configure Tractor Speed Control Mode

CC654500 —UN—26MAY25

The Tractor Speed Control mode is configurable to adapt tractor acceleration and deceleration rate.

1. Access the automation page by doing the following:

- From the main page, select one of Automation buttons.
- From the main page, select Machine Menu button. Then, select Automation Function button.

NOTE: To locate the Automation buttons, see [Machine Main Page Display Description in Operating Machine Application section](#).



Automation Buttons

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25



Machine Menu Button

CC656447 —UN—05MAR25



Automation Function Button

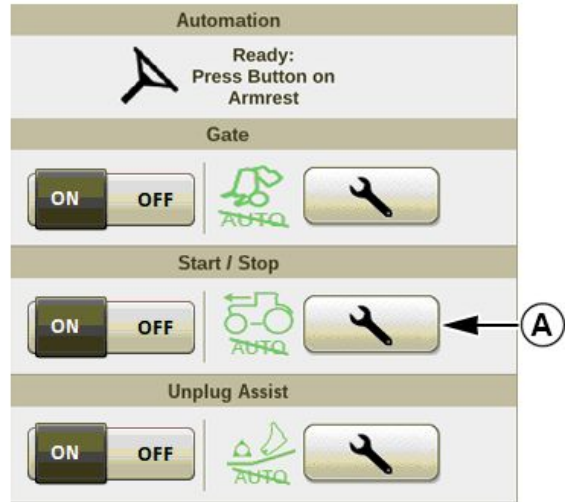
Continued on next page

tt81334,1740580776553 -19-16JUL25-1/4

- From the automation page, locate the Tractor Speed Control mode module.

Select button (A) to access tractor speed control mode configuration page.

**A—Tractor Speed Control
Sub-mode Configuration
Button**



CC656455 —UN—16JUL25

†181334,1740580776553 -19-16JUL25-2/4

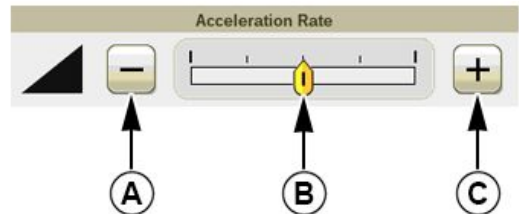
- From the tractor speed control mode configuration page, locate the tractor acceleration rate module.

Select button (A) to decrease the tractor acceleration rate. Select button (C) to increase the tractor acceleration rate.

Indicator (B) shows the tractor acceleration rate.

This setting is used to restart the tractor after unloading the bale.

NOTE: When the acceleration rate is at maximum, the tractor starts as fast as possible. When the acceleration rate is at minimum, the tractor starts as slowly as possible.



A—Minus Button
B—Tractor Acceleration Rate Indicator
C—Plus Button

CC656456 —UN—13MAR25

†181334,1740580776553 -19-16JUL25-3/4

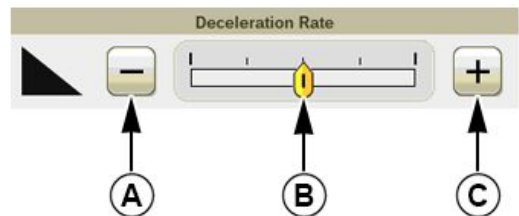
- From the tractor speed control mode configuration page, locate the tractor deceleration rate module.

Select button (A) to decrease the tractor deceleration rate. Select button (C) to increase the tractor deceleration rate.

Indicator (B) shows the tractor deceleration rate.

This setting is used to stop the tractor before the binding the bale.

NOTE: When the deceleration rate is at maximum, the tractor stops as fast as possible. When the deceleration rate is at minimum, the tractor stops as slowly as possible.



A—Minus Button
B—Tractor Deceleration Rate Indicator
C—Plus Button

CC656457 —UN—13MAR25

†181334,1740580776553 -19-16JUL25-4/4

Configure Unplug Assist Mode

The Unplug Assist mode is used to automatically stop the PTO when the feeding system is plugged.

1. Access the automation page by doing the following:
 - From the main page, select one of Automation buttons.
 - From the main page, select Machine Menu button. Then, select Automation Function button.

NOTE: To locate the Automation buttons, see *Machine Main Page Display Description* in *Operating Machine Application* section.

CC654500 —UN—26MAY25



Automation Buttons

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25



Machine Menu Button

CC656447 —UN—05MAR25



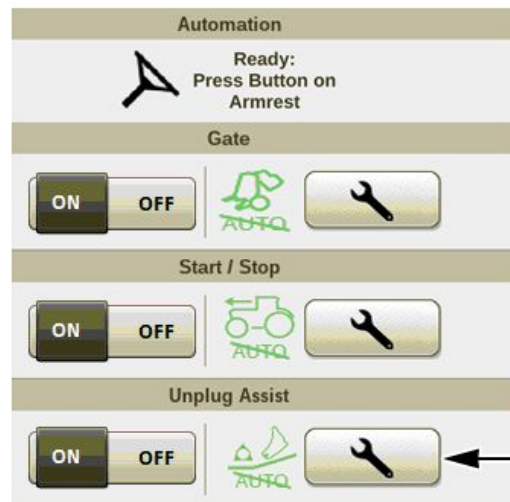
Automation Function Button

†81334,1740580778862 -19-16JUL25-1/3

2. From the automation page, locate the Unplug Assist mode module.

Select button (A) to access Unplug Assist mode configuration page.

A—Unplug Assist Mode Configuration Button



CC656458 —UN—16JUL25

†81334,1740580778862 -19-16JUL25-2/3

3. From the Unplug assist mode configuration page, locate the tractor stop module.

Set toggle bar (A) to ON to enable the tractor stop. Set toggle bar (A) to OFF to disable the tractor stop.

NOTE: Enabling the tractor stop will automatically enable the Tractor Speed Control mode.

A—Tractor Stop Toggle Bar

CC656459 —UN—13MAR25



†81334,1740580778862 -19-16JUL25-3/3

Automatic Tailgate Mode Description

The automatic tailgate mode allows the gate to open and close automatically without actuating the tractor SCV each time.

The automatic tailgate function is an alternative to operating the machine with all non-ISOBUS tractors of all brands and models. This function cannot be used with ISOBUS tractors.

The function needs certain conditions from the machine to be functional:

- The machine must be equipped with the automatic tailgate system, which is used with continuous hydraulic oil flow.
- The machine must be equipped with the bale discharging ramp and its sensor.
- The gate latches and gate latch sensors must be correctly adjusted. See [Adjust Gate Latch](#) and [Adjust Gate Latch Sensors S2 and S3](#) in Service section.

ti81334,1756897243108 -19-03SEP25-1/1

Operate Machine with Automatic Tailgate Mode

Before operating with automation function, check the following conditions:

- Automatic Tailgate mode is selected. See [Select Machine Automation Mode](#) in this section.
- Automatic Tailgate mode is enabled. The corresponding automation mode symbol (A) is displayed in green.

1. Select Start button on widget (B).
2. Symbols (A) turn blue and the monitor beeps to indicate that automatic talgate mode is running.

Start baling operation.

3. During operation, widget (C) is displayed.

According to the selected binding start mode:

- If the binding start mode is automatic, the binding cycle starts automatically.
- If the binding start mode is manual, selects Manual Start of Binding Cycle button.

NOTE: See [Select Binding Start Mode](#), [Automatic Start of Binding Cycle](#), and [Manual Start of Binding Cycle](#) in [Operating Machine Application](#) section.

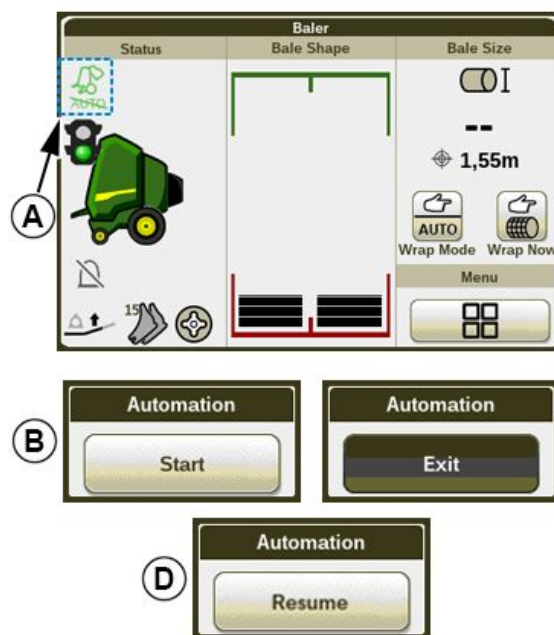
When the binding cycle is completed, the rear gate opens to unload the bale and closes automatically.

Then continue baling operation.

4. Select Exit button on widget (C) to stop the automatic talgate mode.

Symbol (A) turn green.

5. When the automatic tailgate mode is paused, select the Resume button on widget (D) to resume baling operation.



A—Automatic Tailgate Mode Symbols

B—Automatic Tailgate Start Button Widget

C—Automatic Tailgate Exit Button Widget

D—Automatic Tailgate Resume Button Widget

NOTE: To switch the automatic tailgate to Pause mode, see [Configure Automatic Tailgate Mode](#) in this section.

ti81334,1753704475600 -19-13AUG25-1/1

CC671471 —UN—28JUL25

CC671472 —UN—28JUL25

Configure Automatic Tailgate Mode

The Automatic Tailgate mode is configurable based on tractor specifications.

1. Access the automation page by doing the following:
 - From the main page, select one of Automation buttons.
 - From the main page, select Machine Menu button. Then, select Automation Function button.

NOTE: To locate the Automation buttons, see *Machine Main Page Display Description* in *Operating Machine Application* section.

CC654500 —UN—26MAY25



Automation Buttons

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25



Machine Menu Button

CC656447 —UN—05MAR25



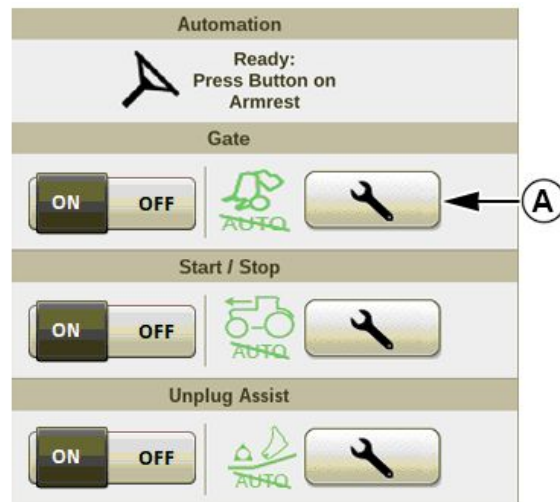
Automation Function Button

†181334,1741877776255 -19-26AUG25-1/6

2. From the automation page, locate the Gate Control mode module.

Select button (A) to access gate control mode configuration page.

A—Gate Control Mode Configuration Button



CC656449 —UN—16JUL25

†181334,1741877776255 -19-26AUG25-2/6

3. From the gate control mode configuration page, locate the gate control method module.

Select button (B) to choose the machine control method.

NOTE: Machine control method is only available with the automatic tailgate function, see your John Deere dealer or another professional service provider.

CC656343 —UN—26MAY25



A—Tractor Control Method Button

B—Machine Control Method Button

Continued on next page

†181334,1741877776255 -19-26AUG25-3/6

Operating Machine with Automation Function

4. From the gate control mode configuration page, locate the Pause mode module.

CC656451 —UN—05MAR25

Set toggle bar (A) to ON to enable the Pause mode.
Set toggle bar (A) to OFF to disable the Pause mode.

Use Pause mode to be able to move the machine before unloading the bale.

A—Pause Mode Toggle Bar



t181334,1741877776255 -19-26AUG25-4/6

5. From the gate control mode configuration page, locate the reverse hydraulic flow module.

CC656453 —UN—05MAR25

Depending on how the hydraulic hoses are connected to the tractor, the gate can move in the wrong direction when the tractor SCV is used. Set toggle bar (A) to ON to reverse hydraulic flow.

A—Reverse Hydraulic Flow Toggle Bar



t181334,1741877776255 -19-26AUG25-5/6

6. From the gate control mode configuration page, locate the gate close delay module.

CC656454 —UN—11MAR25

Select input box (A) and set the gate close delay from 0 to 20 seconds.

NOTE: The initial factory setting is 0 second.

The gate close delay allows the bale to clear before closing the gate.

A—Gate Close Delay Input Box



t181334,1741877776255 -19-26AUG25-6/6

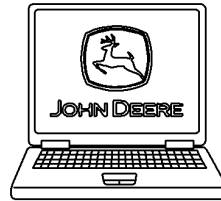
Attachments

Find Attachments

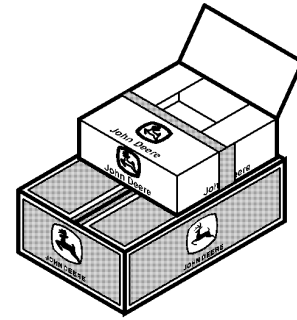
⚠ CAUTION: Install or remove attachments may have an impact on Certificate of Conformity of your machine. See your John Deere Dealer or another professional service provider.

Attachments suitable for your machine can be ordered using one of the following:

- John Deere online parts catalog website:
<https://PartsCatalog.deere.com>
Go to your machine attachments section.
- Contact your John Deere dealer.



CC208612



CC208612—JUN—14APR14

r2c13ue, ATTACHMENTS -19-29JUL25-1/1

Lubrication and Maintenance

Lubricate and Maintain Machine Safely

⚠ CAUTION: This machine feature automatic sequence with dwelling positions: the machine may seem to be stopped and restart unexpectedly.

Do not lubricate or maintain the machine while it is in motion.

To avoid bodily injury or death always:

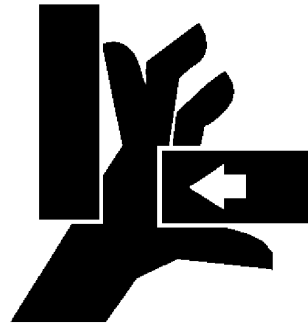
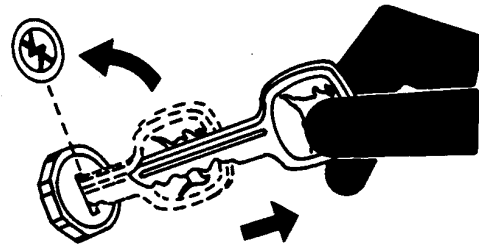
- Disengage PTO.
- Engage tractor parking brake and/or place transmission in "Park".
- Shut off tractor engine.
- Remove main switch key.
- Relieve hydraulic pressure.
- Lock tractor SCV, see [Lock Tractor SCV in Preparing the Tractor](#) section.
- Lock gate. See [Lock Gate in Operating the Machine—General Purposes](#) section.
- Engage parking lock.
- Apply handbrake.
- Wait until all moving parts have stopped.
- Let all components cool.
- Lock mechanical coupling. See [Lock Mechanical Coupling in Detaching](#) section.

before servicing the machine.

To help prevent personal injury caused by unexpected movement, be sure to service machine on a level surface.

If machine is detached from tractor, block wheels to prevent movement.

IMPORTANT: Disconnect power supply to all electronic components when welding on machine. Over-voltage can damage electronic controls.



LX002 510

r2c13ue,1733478025845 -19-23JUN25-1/1

TS230 —UN—24MAY89

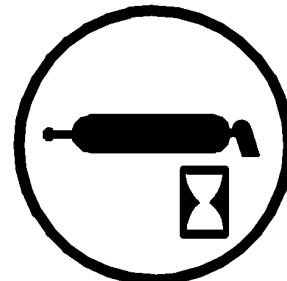
E41125 —UN—25OCT96

LX002510 —UN—17JAN95

Observe Service Intervals

Using machine hour counter as a guide, perform services at the hourly intervals indicated on following pages.

IMPORTANT: Recommended service intervals are for average conditions. Service **MORE OFTEN** if the machine is operated in adverse conditions.



CC 000934

zlvxplw,1726495245959 -19-12JUN25-1/1

CC000934 —UN—05APR95

Perform Lubrication and Maintenance

Clean lubrication fittings before using grease gun. Replace any lost or broken fittings immediately. If a new fitting fails to take grease, remove and check for failure of adjoining parts.

Carefully perform lubrication and maintenance at intervals provided in this section to ensure optimum performance and avoid premature failure.

Bearing failures or overheating can result in a fire. To reduce bearing failures or overheating, thoroughly lubricate all grease lubrication points of the machine:

- After each time the machine is washed.
- When placing the machine in storage.
- Just before using the machine after it has been stored.

When applicable, regularly check that grease is coming out of bearings while grease lubricating them.

Crop material and other debris may accumulate around bearings and bearing covers. Inspect and clean these areas periodically throughout the working day.

r2c13ue,1727769991977 -19-12MAR25-1/1

Grease for Lubrication

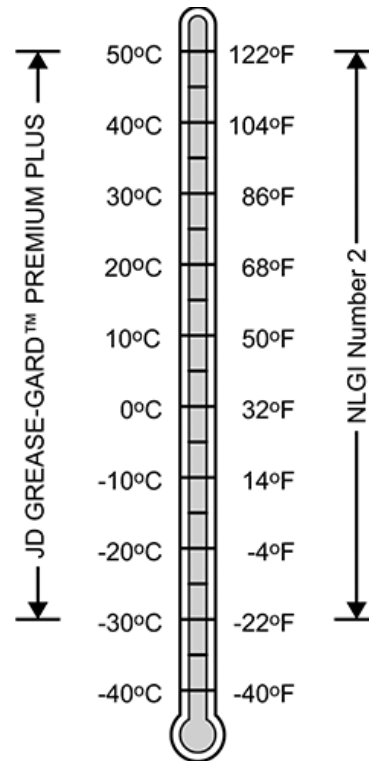
The following grease is recommended:

- John Deere Grease-Gard Premium Plus

Other greases may be used if they meet the following:

- NLGI 2 Classification
- ISO-L-X-BDHB 2 or DIN KP 2 N-10 Lithium Complex, Non-Synthetic Base Oil (160 to 220 mm²/s @ 40°C)
- With Extreme Pressure Additive

IMPORTANT: Some types of thickeners, base oils, and additives used in greases are not compatible with others. Mixing greases should be avoided. Consult your grease supplier before mixing different types of grease.



Greases for Air Temperature Ranges

zlvxplw,1726580701663 -19-17SEP24-1/1

CC390496—UN—24SEP19

Grease for Automatic Grease Lubrication System

IMPORTANT: Grease lubricants containing solid lubricants must not be used. Moly grease will plug the distributors and should not be used (Lubricants like graphite or MoS₂ on request).

The system is designed for commercially available multi-purpose grease lubricants up to NLGI Class 2 for use in summer and wintertime.

Use greases with high-pressure additives (EP greases).

Use only greases of same kind of saponification.

For specification see Grease for Lubrication in this section.

r2c13ue,1741777234126 -19-20AUG25-1/1

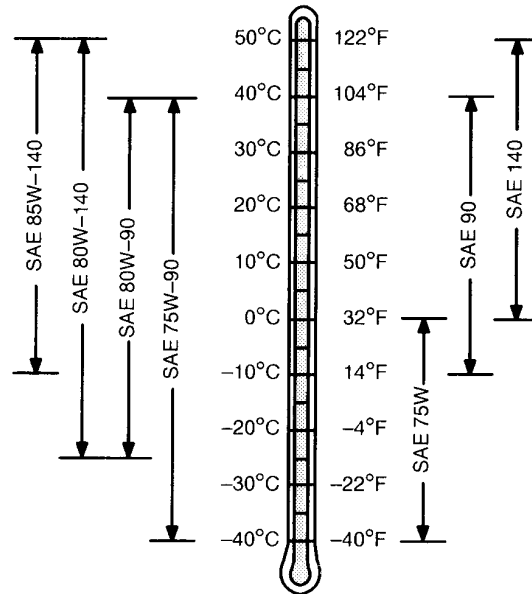
Gear Oil

Use an oil viscosity suitable for the expected air temperature range during the period between oil changes.

The following oils are preferred:

- John Deere EXTREME-GARD
- John Deere GL-5 GEAR LUBRICANT

Other oils may be used if they meet the API GL-5 service classification.



TS1653—UN—14MAR96

DX,GEOIL(T) -19-06APR22-1/1

Multiluber Chain Oil

Use the following oil for the multiluber chain oiling system:
John Deere BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL¹

Other equivalent biodegradable oils may also be used.

IMPORTANT: Never use mineral oil for this application.

¹John Deere BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL meets or exceeds minimum biodegradability of 80% within 21 days according to CEC-L-33-T-82 test method. BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL must not be mixed with mineral oil.

NOTE: John Deere BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL is available at the John Deere dealer.

- DC43300: BIO-MULTILUBER-OIL 5 liters

OUC006,00019AE -19-09NOV12-1/1

Alternative and Synthetic Lubricants

Conditions in certain geographical areas may require lubricant recommendations different from those printed in this manual.

Some John Deere brand coolants and lubricants may not be available in your location.

Consult your John Deere dealer or another professional service provider to obtain information and recommendations.

Synthetic lubricants may be used if they meet the performance requirements as shown in this manual.

The temperature limits and service intervals shown in this manual apply to John Deere branded fluids or fluids that have been tested and/or approved for use in John Deere equipment.

Re-refined base stock products may be used if the finished lubricant meets the performance requirements.

r2c13ue,DX ALTER -19-29JUL25-1/1

Lubricant Storage

Your equipment can operate at top efficiency only when clean lubricants are used.

Use clean containers to handle all lubricants.

Store lubricants and containers in an area protected from dust, moisture, and other contamination. Store containers on their side to avoid water and dirt accumulation.

Make certain that all containers are properly marked to identify their contents.

Properly dispose of all old containers and any residual lubricant they may contain.

DX,LUBST -19-11APR11-1/1

Mixing of Lubricants

In general, avoid mixing different brands or types of oil. Oil manufacturers blend additives in their oils to meet certain specifications and performance requirements.

Mixing different oils can interfere with the proper functioning of these additives and degrade lubricant performance.

Consult your John Deere dealer or another professional service provider, to obtain specific information and recommendations.

r2c13ue,DX_LUBMIX -19-29JUL25-1/1

Automatic Grease Lubrication System General Information (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump)

IMPORTANT: Depending on the machine equipment, several grease lubrication points may not be connected to the automatic grease lubrication system. See this section to know which grease lubrication points are connected or not to the automatic grease lubrication system.

Automatic Grease Lubrication Function

The system consists in a grease pump driven by an electric motor, grease lines, grease distributors and an electronic timer controlled from the monitor. Once the system is enabled, the grease pump turns at regular ON and OFF intervals according to the operator settings. To enable, disable or adjust the automatic grease lubrication system, see [Automatic Grease Lubrication System \(If Equipped\)](#) in Machine Application Service section.



A—Maximum Level Label

B—Minimum Level Label

CC657767 —UN—22APR25

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1730897217987 -19-10JUL25-1/2

Checking System for Proper Operation

Manually initiate an automatic grease lubrication cycle with the monitor during 6 to 9 minutes to determine whether grease is supplied to all grease lubrication points. See Automatic Grease Lubrication System (If Equipped) in Machine Application Service section to manually activate automatic grease lubrication system.

If blockage occurs at a lube fitting or in a lube line, grease escapes from relief valve (A). This valve is a safety feature which allows system checks.

Intermediate Grease Lubrication

Manually initiate automatic grease lubrication cycle with monitor:

- During 3 minutes at the start of each harvesting season.
- During 9 minutes after cleaning with a high-pressure washer, steam cleaning or cleaning with compressed air.
- During 15 minutes at the end of the season.

Service

NOTE: All grease lubrication system components are maintenance-free.



A—Relief Valve

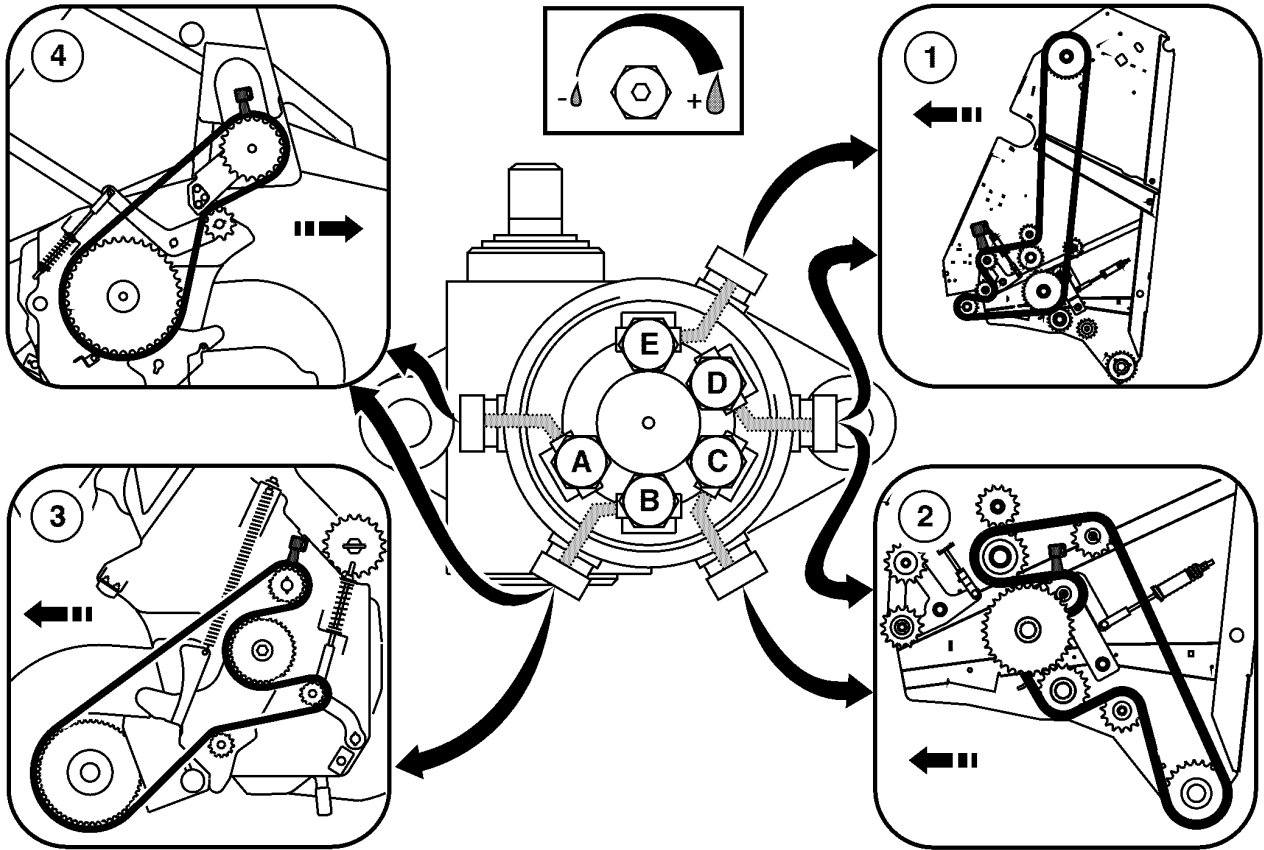
During the first few weeks of operation, periodically check the system and following points:

- Sufficient grease at bearing points.
- Broken or leaking lines.

CC657764 —UN—22APR25

r2c13ue,1730897217987 -19-10JUL25-2/2

Adjust Oil Flow



- | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|------------------|------------------|
| 1—Main Drive Chain (Orange Ring) | 3—Pickup Drive Chain (Red Ring) | A—Screw (output) | E—Screw (output) |
| 2—Frame Roll Drive Chain (Blue Ring) | 4—Rotary Feeder Drive Chain (Green Ring) | B—Screw (output) | |
| | | C—Screw (output) | |
| | | D—Screw (output) | |

IMPORTANT: Factory settings ensure proper chain performance. It is not recommended to reduce the oil flow, as this may significantly shorten the chain's lifespan. Increasing the oil flow rate setting, however, is acceptable.

NOTE: Each hose is identified on pump and brush side with a number on a color ring.

The oil flow can be adjusted for each chain.

1. Remove the pump cover.
2. Identify the screw allowing the oil flow of the relevant brush(es) to be adjusted.
3. Turn the screw clockwise to increase oil flow and counterclockwise to decrease oil flow.

IMPORTANT: Do not turn counterclockwise more than 20 clicks from maximum flow position.

NOTE: When the screw is totally screwed in (maximum flow), the minimum flow will be obtained by turning counterclockwise 20 clicks.

IMPORTANT: Do not overtighten oil flow screws.

The maximum torque to apply on oil flow screws is 4.5 N.m (3.3 lbf-ft).

4. To apply initial factory settings, proceed as follows:

- Fully turn clockwise the relevant screw.
- For screw (A), turn counterclockwise 10 clicks.
- For screw (B), turn counterclockwise 17 clicks.
- For screw (C), turn counterclockwise 12 clicks.
- For screw (D), turn counterclockwise 15 clicks.
- For screw (E), turn counterclockwise 8 clicks.

r2c13ue,1730901641686 -19-12JUN25-1/1

CC657759—UN—16APR25

As Required: Refill Multiluber Chain Oiling System Reservoir

Depending on the pump flow adjustment, refill reservoir as required.

Specification

Oil Reservoir—Capacity..... 4 l
(1 US gal.)

Use oil specified under Multiluber Chain Oil in this section.

IMPORTANT: Never use any other type of oil.

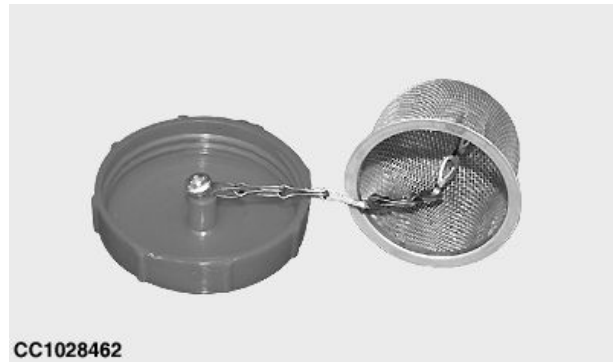


CC574076 —UN—19APR23

ga87848,1681216226114 -19-13APR23-1/1

As Required: Clean Oil Reservoir Filter

Clean oil reservoir filter as necessary.



CC1028462 —UN—21SEP06

ga87848,1681396385370 -19-23MAY23-1/1

As Required: Clean Hydraulic Coupler Filters

Clean coupler filter as follows:

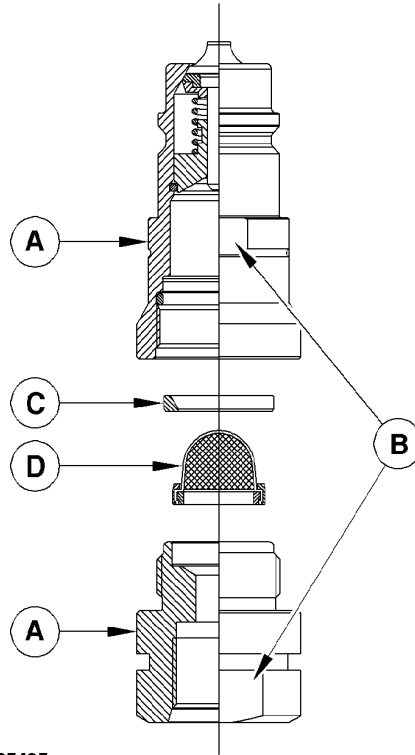
1. Disassemble coupler (A) using flat surfaces (B).
2. Remove spacer ring (C) and filter (D).
3. Clean filter (D), using clean solvent.
4. Assemble coupler (A) in reverse order of disassembly.
5. Tighten coupler (A) to the following specification:

Specification

Pressure Line	
Coupler—Torque.....	90 N·m (66 lb.-ft.)

A—Coupler
B—Flat Surface

C—Spacer Ring
D—Filter



CC1025485

ga87848,1681396385418 -19-23MAY23-1/1

CC1025485 —UN—15MAR04

As Required: Refill Automatic Grease Lubrication System Reservoir (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump)

IMPORTANT: Cleanliness is a must when filling the system.

Depending on the automatic grease lubrication system settings, refill reservoir as required.

Specification

Grease Reservoir—Ca-	
capacity.....	1 kg (2.2 lb.)

Fill the system with grease at filling fitting (A) by using a grease pump or at orifice (B) by using a high-flow filling press.

Make sure that vent tube (C) on the outside of the reservoir is not plugged.

Do not fill the reservoir beyond the maximum fullness level.

Use grease specified under Grease for Automatic Grease Lubrication System in this section.



A—Filling fitting
B—Filling Orifice

C—Vent Tube

IMPORTANT: Never use any other type of grease.

r2c13ue,1730897319019 -19-12MAR25-1/1

CC657765 —UN—22APR25

As required: Check Accumulators Gas Pre-charge

Only properly trained persons with appropriate equipment shall carry out inspection and replacement of accumulators.

Accumulators gas pre-charge can diminish over time. If a hydraulic function does not behave as expected, check the gas pre-charge. See Service Hydraulic Accumulator Device in Service section.



CC1022636

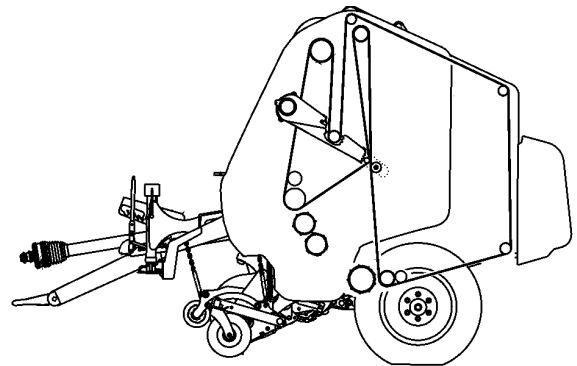
Accumulator Explosion

ga87848,1676301926895 -19-14FEB23-1/1

CC1022636 —UN—15JAN03

As Required: Clean Bale Chamber Rolls

Remove wrapped crop from the bale chamber rolls.



r2c13ue,1733993019331 -19-17DEC24-1/1

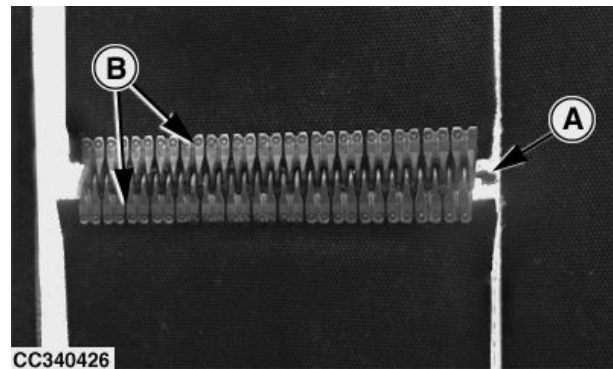
CC852887 —UN—16DEC24

As Required: Clean Belt Hooks and Hook Wires (If Equipped)

Remove crop from hooks (B) and hook wires (A).

A—Hook Wire

B—Belt Hook



CC340426

zlvxplw,1726495905267 -19-16SEP24-1/1

CC340426 —UN—14DEC17

Daily: Prevent Fire

Use compressed air to remove buildup of crop material and to keep the machine clean.

Avoid high-pressure power-washing next to the bearings to prevent damaging seals.

Clean and check brakes.

Check bearings for early signs of damage, and replace as indicated. Turn off power to baler and check for unusual noises, hot parts, smells of scorching, and discolored paint or metal.

zlvxplw,1726052807596 -19-22MAY25-1/1

Daily: Check Precutter Knives and Drop Floor

CAUTION: Be careful when working around the knives. Knives are sharp and can cause serious injury.

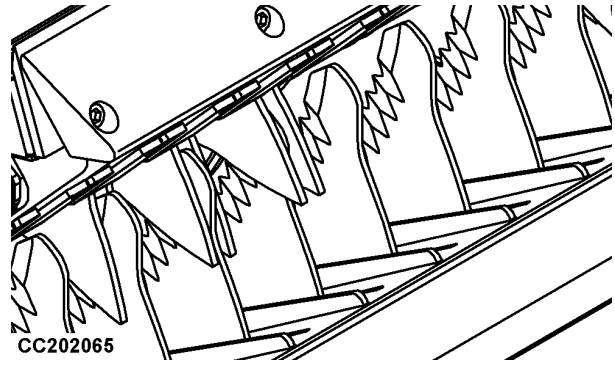
Check Precutter Knives:

1. Fully open the gate.

NOTE: Make sure that the bale kicker is fully raised. Maintain gate opening button as long as necessary.

2. Engage tractor park brake or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
3. Lock gate, see [Lock Gate](#) in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.

Keep each precutter knife very sharp. Knives must be checked daily or each 200 bales, whichever comes first.



To remove the knives, see [Replace Precutter Knives](#) in Service section and to sharpen knives, see [Sharpen Precutter Knives](#) in Service section.

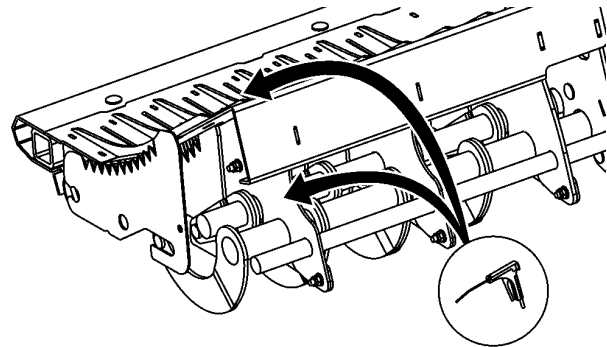
zlvxplw,1726495991181 -19-14MAY25-1/2

CC202065 —UN—12APR13

Clean Drop Floor:

1. Lower the drop floor. See [Unplug Pickup](#) in Operating Machine Application section.
2. Engage and retract knives several times. See [Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function](#) in Operating Machine Application section.
3. Raise the pickup.
4. Fully open the gate.
5. Lock the gate, see [Lock Gate](#) in Operating the Machine section —General Purposes section.
6. Engage tractor park brake or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
7. Remove material with an air gun or any suitable tool.

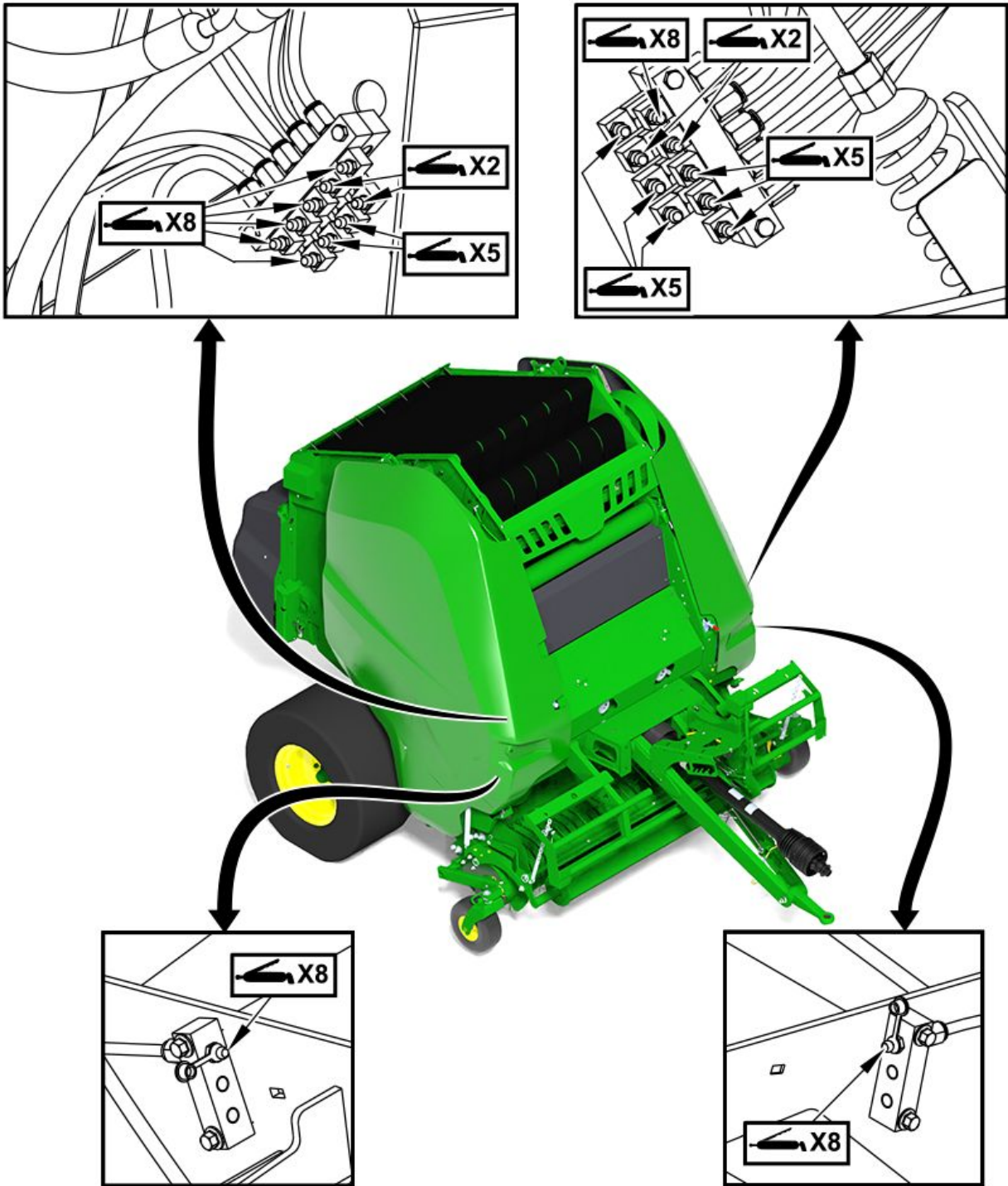
NOTE: Material is easier to remove when knives are retracted.



zlvxplw,1726495991181 -19-14MAY25-2/2

CC669814 —UN—13MAY25

Every 10 Hours: Lubricate Baler without Automatic Grease Lubrication System



Lubricate with John Deere Grease-Gard Premium Plus.

IMPORTANT: Lubricate all roll grease nipples after each working day while bearings are still warm.

zlvxplw,1726746667850 -19-12MAR25-1/1

CC657666—UN—27JAN25

Every 10 Hours: Lubricate Pickup Caster Gauge Wheels (If Equipped)

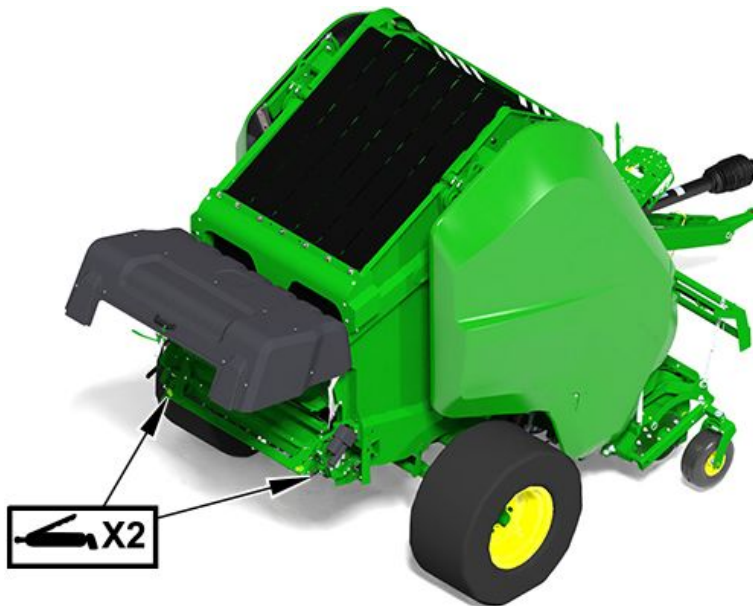
Lubricate on both sides with John Deere Grease-Gard Premium Plus.



CC669818 —UN—20MAY25

zlvxplw,1726746692377 -19-22MAY25-1/1

Every 30 Hours: Lubricate Net Binding Pivots



CC657680 —UN—04FEB25

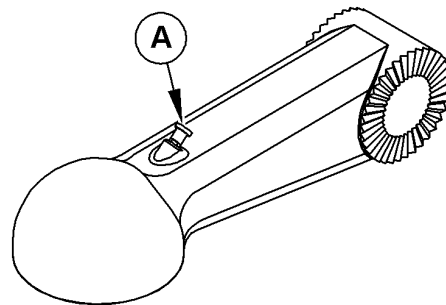
Lubricate with John Deere Grease-Gard Premium Plus.

zlvxplw,1726746712686 -19-28JAN25-1/1

Every 50 Hours: Lubricate Ball Type Hitch (If Equipped)

Lubricate with John Deere Grease-Gard Premium Plus.

A—Grease Fitting

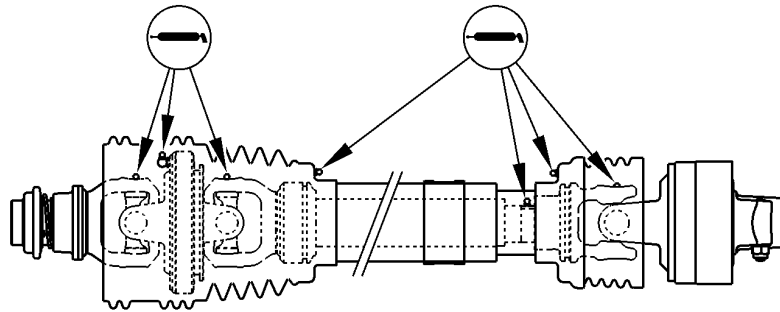


CC205925

CC205925 —UN—29OCT13

zlvxplw,1726746727151 -19-19SEP24-1/1

Every 50 Hours: Lubricate Telescoping Driveline



Lubricate grease fittings with John Deere Grease-Gard Premium Plus.

Refer to the basic telescoping driveline Operator's Manual to lubricate telescoping driveline correctly.

NOTE: The quantity of grease delivered at each grease gun pump stroke is average 1 g (0.035 oz.).

zlvxplw,1726746743180 -19-27,JAN25-1/1

CC657668 —JUN—23APR25

Every 50 Hours: Check Chain Tension

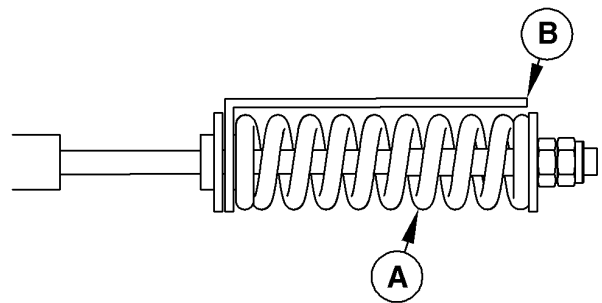
Check for all tensioner that length of spring (A) and strap (B) are the same.

If necessary, see Service section to adjust chain.

If the length of spring (A) cannot be adjusted to match the length of strap (B), shorten or replace the chain.

A—Spring

B—Strap

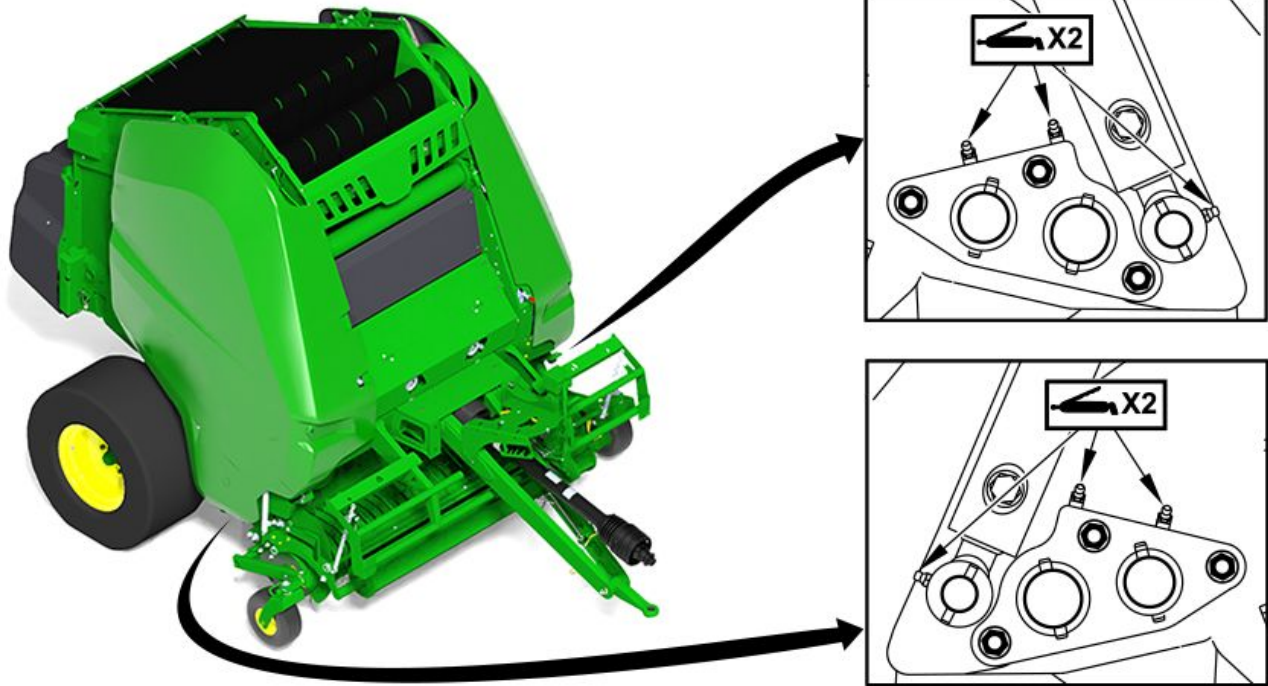


CC286971

zlvxplw,1727177756244 -19-21,FEB25-1/1

CC286971 —JUN—01SEP16

Every 50 Hours: Lubricate Knives Sets Pivots and Dropfloor Cylinders

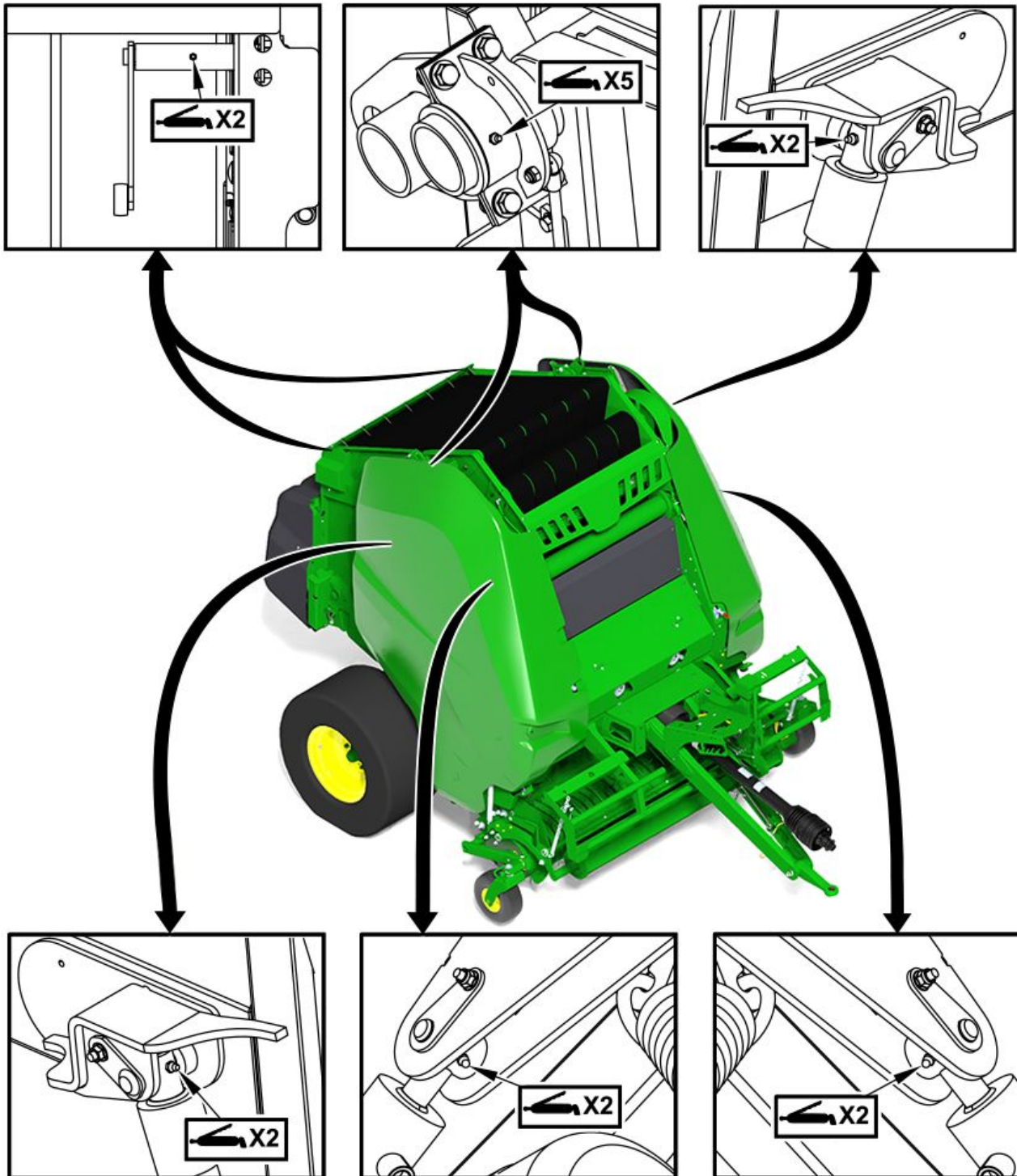


CC657726 —UN—13MAR25

Lubricate grease fittings with John Deere Grease-Gard Premium Plus.

r2c13ue,1741854004104 -19-13MAR25-1/1

Every 50 Hours: Lubricate Door Hinges, Hydraulic Cylinders, and Bale Shape Sensor Pins

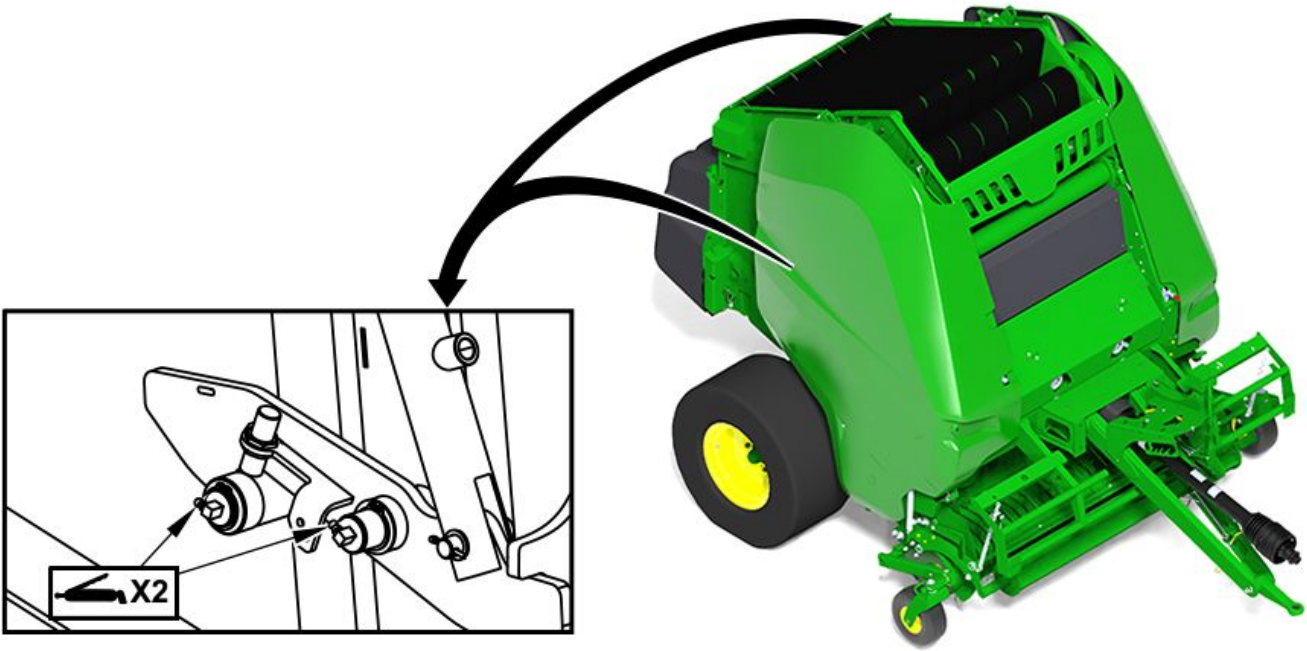


Lubricate with John Deere Grease-Gard Premium Plus.

zlvxplw,1726651025387 -19-12MAR25-1/1

CC657669—UN—02SEP25

Every 50 Hours: Lubricate Gate latches

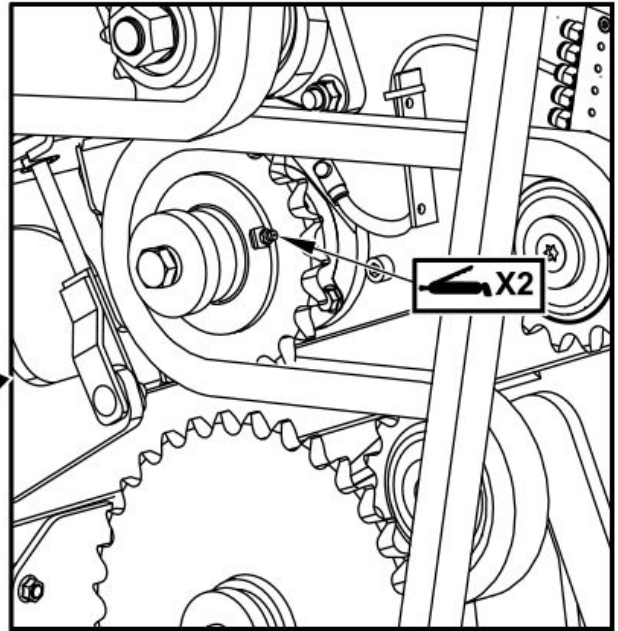


CC657670 —UN—04FEB25

Lubricate with John Deere Grease-Gard Premium Plus.

zlvxplw,1726651047868 -19-27JAN25-1/1

Every 50 Hours: Lubricate Lower Belt Drive Roll (If Equipped With 2nd Drive Roll)



CC657671 —UN—04FEB25

Lubricate with John Deere Grease-Gard Premium Plus.

zlvxplw,1726496434993 -19-27JAN25-1/1

Weekly: Check Gear Case Oil Level

1. Open twine binding system cover (A).
2. Use dipstick (B) to check gear case oil level.

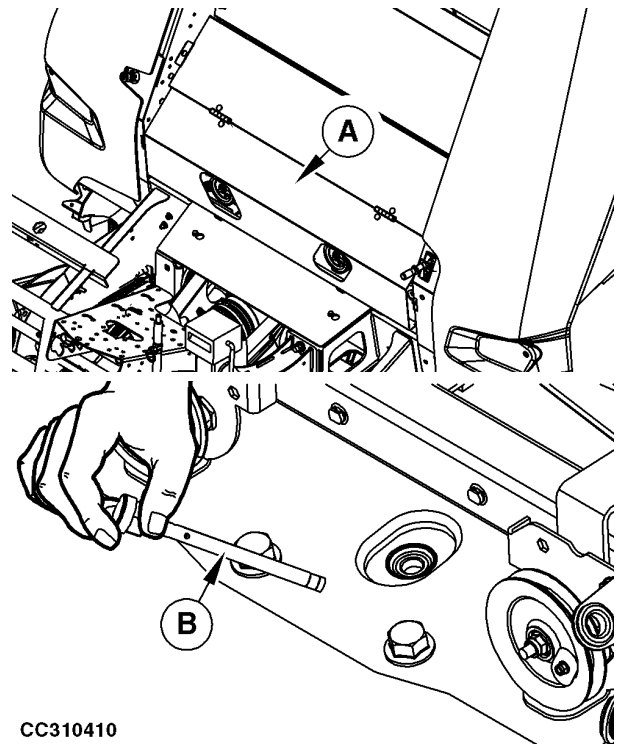
IMPORTANT: Check level of lubricant weekly using dipstick (B) and refill as necessary.

Do not overfill gear case as this will result in overheating and oil leakage.

Use a type of oil specified under Gear Oil in this section.

A—Twine Binding System Cover

B—Dipstick



CC657648 —UN—20DEC24

CC310410 —UN—17AUG17

CC310410

r2c13ue,1736517355879 -19-03SEP25-1/1

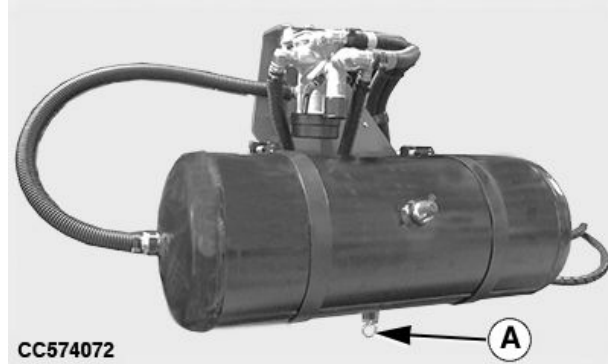
Weekly: Check and Drain Air Brake Tank (If Equipped)

⚠ CAUTION: Before draining condensed water from the compressed air tank, make sure that the machine is secured against rolling away. Engage the park brake and place wheel chocks under the wheels.

Pull ring (A) to drain water from the air tank.

Condensation in brake system may cause malfunctions.

A—Ring



CC574072 —UN—19APR23

zlvxplw,1726496609217 -19-16SEP24-1/1

Weekly: Check Wheel Hub Cap

Check wheel hub cap is correctly installed on both machine sides.

Check wheel hub cap for leaks on both machine sides.



CC669812 —UN—19MAY25

r2c13ue,1733995766226 -19-06MAY25-1/1

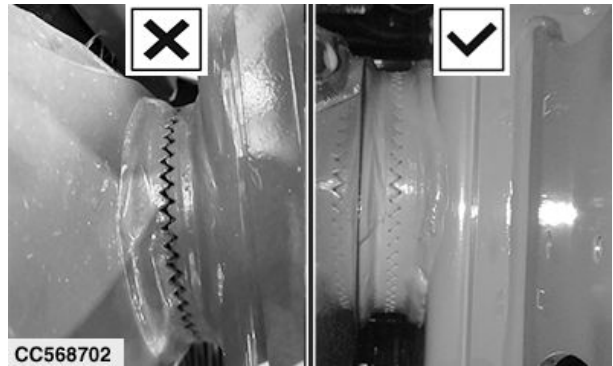
Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Check Tongue Frame and Hitch



IMPORTANT: Make sure that all ring teeth are FULLY engaged (not standing tip to tip) when tightening nuts (A), (B), and (C).

Retighten tongue frame fixing nuts (A), lock nuts (B) and hitch fixing screw (C) to specified torque:

	Specification
Tongue Frame Fixing Nut—Torque.....	700 N·m (516 lb-ft)
Tongue Frame Lock Nut—Torque.....	300 N·m (221 lb-ft)
Hitch Fixing Nut—Torque.....	550 N·m (406 lb-ft)



Tongue Tighten Error

**A—Tongue Frame Fixing Nut
B—Tongue Frame Lock Nut
C—Hitch Fixing Nut**

r2c13ue,1733996035374 -19-24FEB25-1/1

CC657673—UN—04FEB25

CC588702—UN—08MAR23

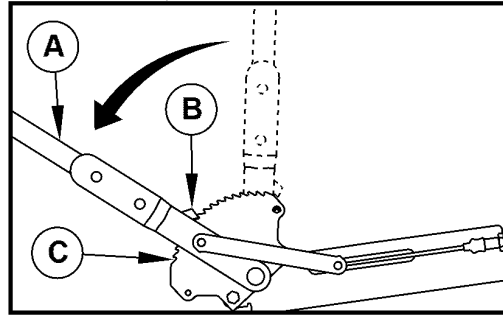
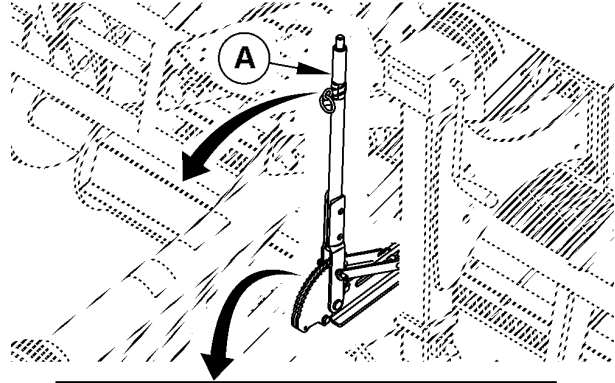
Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Check Park Brake (If Equipped)

Pull lever (A) at the maximum to engage park brake then check that latch (B) is not positioned on latest remaining notch (C). The maximum effort is at the half of lever (A) displacement.

If not, adjust the park brake.

A—Park Brake Lever
B—Park Brake Latch

C—Remaining Notch



CC652893 —UN—03JUN25

zlvxplw,1726554542552 -19-17MAR25-1/1

Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Check Wheel Nut Torque

Check wheel nut torque. See [Check Wheel Nut Torque](#) in Preparing the Machine section.

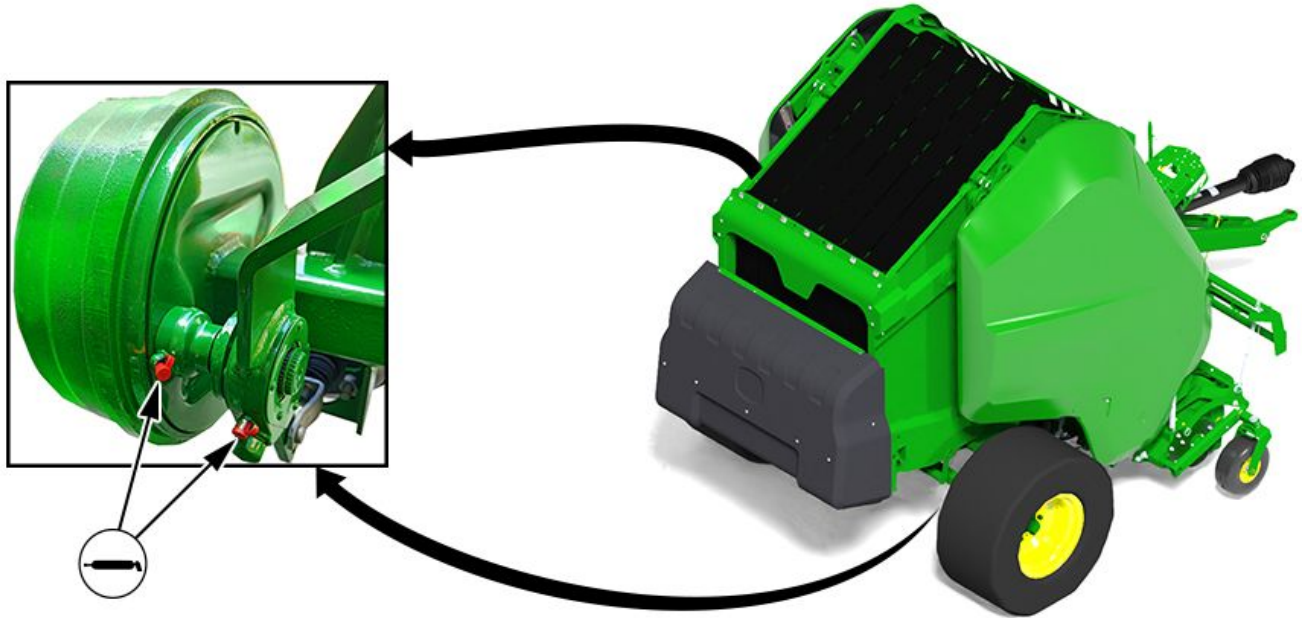
IMPORTANT: Repeat the procedure each time a wheel has been removed and installed.



CC657763 —UN—18APR25

r2c13ue,1732543443197 -19-25NOV24-1/1

Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Lubricate Brake Shafts (If Equipped)



Lubricate with John Deere Grease-Gard Premium Plus on both machine sides.

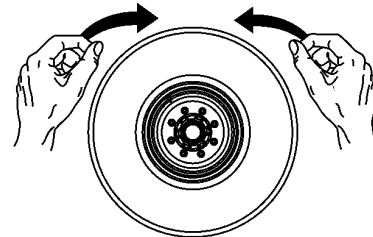
zlvxplw,1726554673567 -19-27JAN25-1/1

CC657674 —UN—19MAY25

Every 100 Hours or Yearly: Check End Play of Wheel Hub Bearing

Check the wheels have no play:

1. Lift the wheel from the ground. See [Remove and Install Wheel](#) in Service section.
2. Rotate slowly the wheel on both directions to detect jam or hard point.
3. Rotate the wheel faster and check any sound or any hard point.
4. Push and pull the wheel on all directions. The wheels should not be wobbly.



CC574077

r2c13ue,1740130616137 -19-21FEB25-1/1

CC574077 —UN—19APR23

Twice a Year: Check Tire

Check tire conditions on both machine sides.

Check tread and sidewalls for any cuts, scrapes, punctures, bumps, cracks, or foreign bodies.



CC669813 —UN—19MAY25

r2c13ue,1728915885733 -19-06MAY25-1/1

Every 500 Hours or Yearly: Drain and Refill Gear Case

1. Open twine binding system cover (A).
2. Drain oil while it is warm (i.e. after operation).
Remove dipstick (B) and drain plug (C), then drain oil into a suitable receptacle.
3. Clean then reinstall drain plug (C) and tighten to specified torque:

Specification

Drain Plug—Torque.....30 N·m
(22 lb·ft)

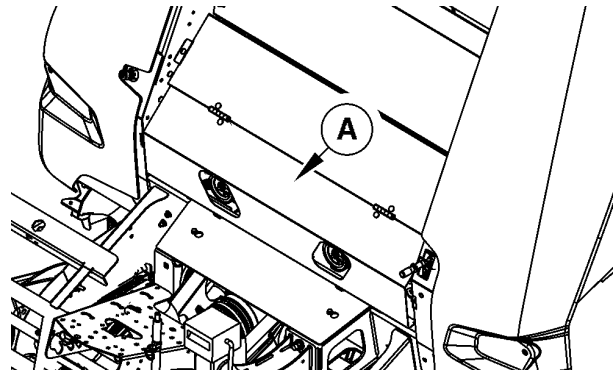
4. Refill gear case with John Deere Extreme-Gard or equivalent. See Gear Oil in this section.

Specification

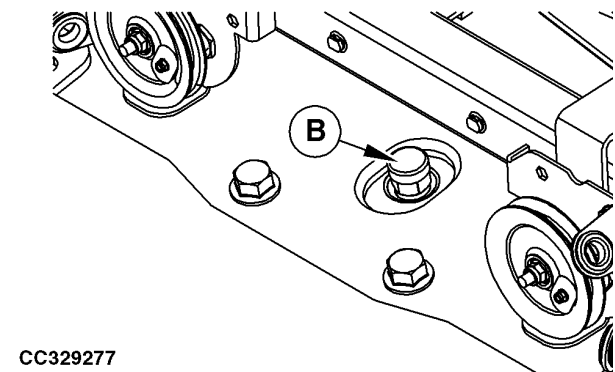
Gear Case—Capacity.....1.9 L
(0.5 gal)

5. Check oil level with dipstick (B) before reinstalling.
6. Close twine binding cover (A).

A—Twine Binding System Cover **C—Drain Plug**
B—Dipstick

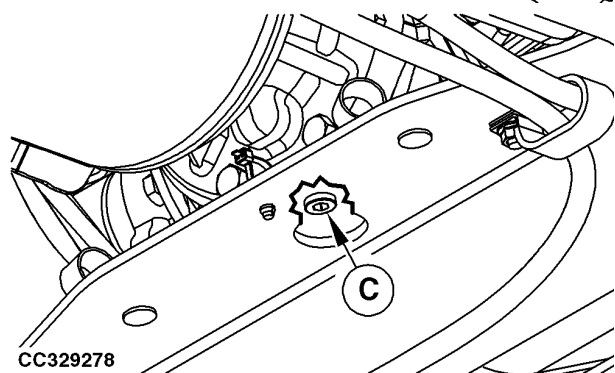


CC657648 —UN—20DEC24



CC329277

CC329277 —UN—01SEP17



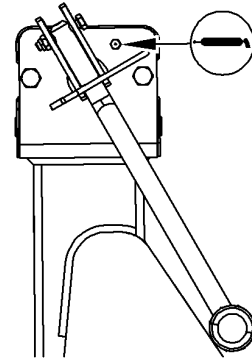
CC329278

CC329278 —UN—01SEP17

zlvxplw,1726651191365 -19-19DEC24-1/1

Every 500 Hours or Yearly: Lubricate Jackstand

Lubricate with John Deere Grease-Gard Premium Plus.

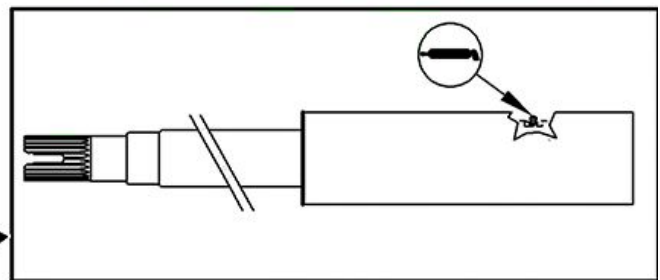
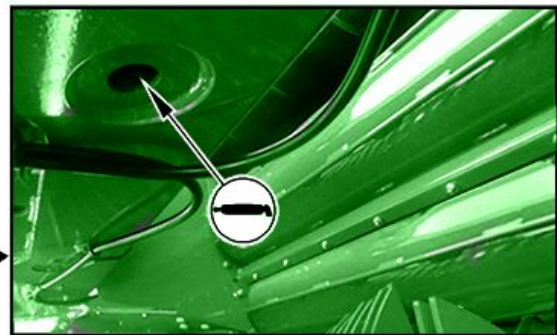


CC283536

CC283536 —UN—01SEP16

zlvxplw,1726651208271 -19-14OCT24-1/1

Every 500 Hours or Yearly: Lubricate Extension Shaft



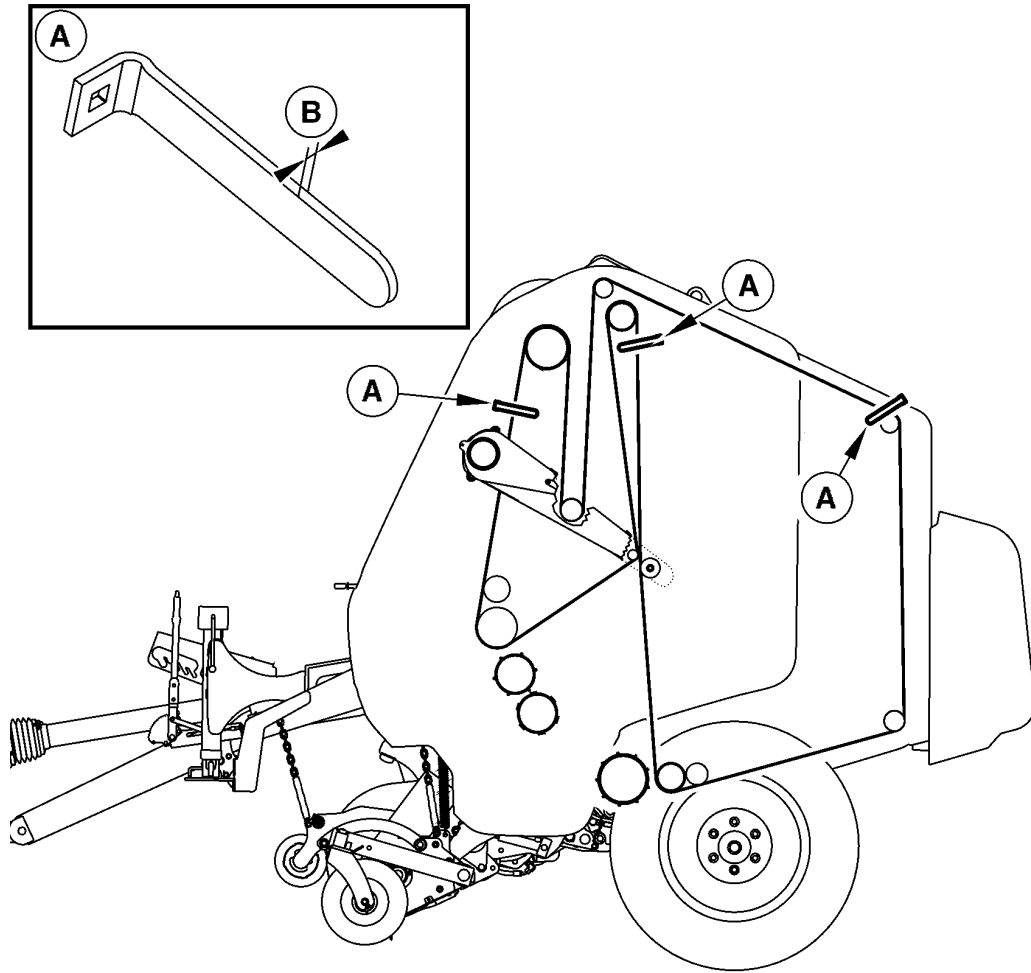
CC657676 —UN—04FEB25

Lubricate with John Deere Grease-Gard Premium Plus.

Rotate extension Shafts to align grease fittings with access holes. See Service Machine Safely in Safety section.

zlvxplw,1726651269275 -19-27JAN25-1/1

Every 500 Hours or Yearly: Check Belt Guides Wear



CC652895 —UN—17DEC24

A—Belt Guide

B—Thickness

Check if thickness (B) on belt guides (A) is greater than specification.

If thickness (B) is less than specification, replace the belt guide.

Specification

Belt Guide—Thickness.....	2.5 mm (0.1 in)
---------------------------	--------------------

r2c13ue,1733994355537 -19-21FEB25-1/1

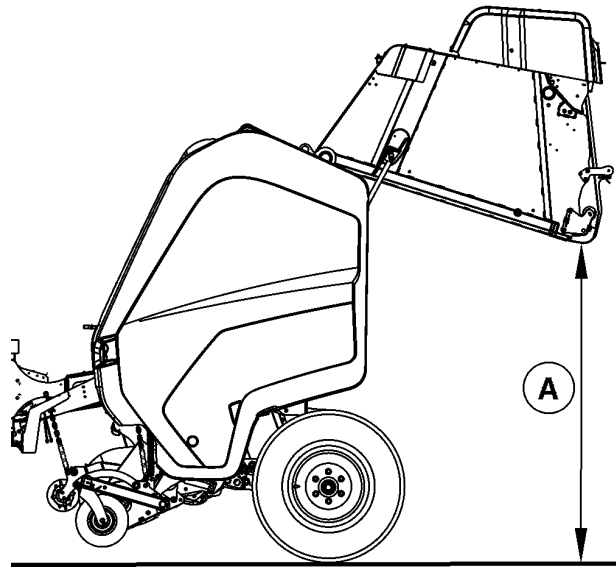
Yearly: Check Safety Features

CAUTION: Any failure of a safety feature could cause serious injury or death.

Test Gate Lock Valve:

1. Fully open the gate.
2. Shut off tractor engine and remove key.
3. Lock the gate, see [Lock Gate](#) in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
4. Measure distance (A) as shown.
5. Put the SCV lever in float position to relieve hydraulic pressure.
6. Wait for 5 minutes and measure distance (A) again.
 - The gate shall not lower more than 5 cm (2 in).

IMPORTANT: If the test is not OK, adjust, repair, or replace defective parts.



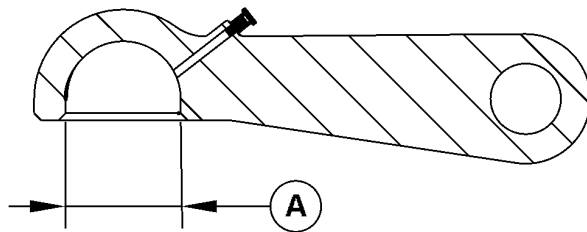
A—Distance

cc657754 —UN—04APR25

r2c13ue,1737109913438 -19-27JUN25-1/1

Yearly: Check Hitch Wear

Check if the dimensions of the hitch on the baler are under their maximum wear dimension in the following tables. If not, replace the hitch.



Ball-Type Hitch

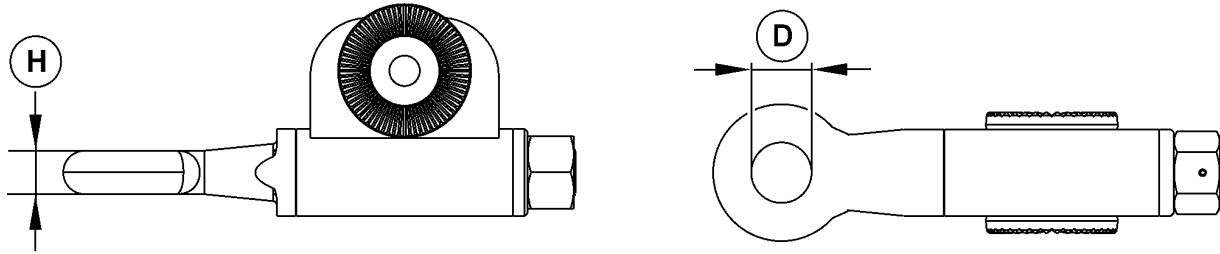
A—Ball Cup Diameter

Hitch	Description	Maximum Wear Dimension
AFH225145	Ball Cup Diameter (A)	82 mm (3.23 in)

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,HitchWearSolo -19-22AUG25-1/3

CC657712 —UN—26FEB25



Turnable Hitch

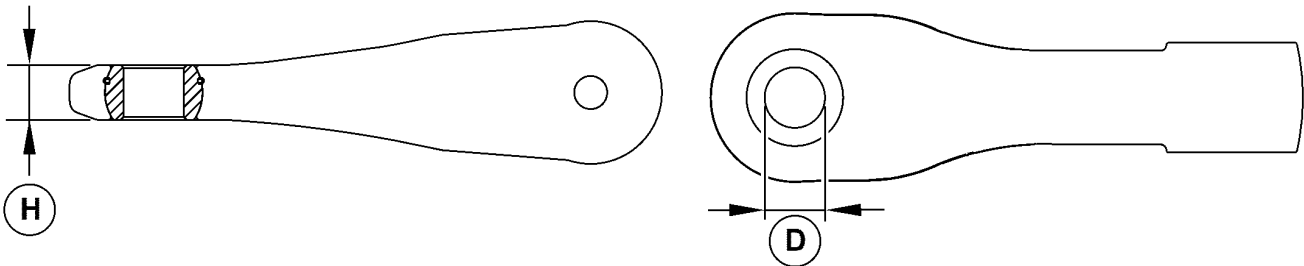
D—Eye Diameter

H—Ring Height

Hitch	Description	Maximum Wear Dimension
DC223909	Eye Diameter (D)	37.5 mm (1.48 in)
	Ring Height (H)	26 mm (1.02 in)

r2c13ue,HitchWearSolo -19-22AUG25-2/3

CC676355 —UN—25AUG25



Ball Eye Hitch

D—Eye Diameter

H—Ring Height

Hitch	Description	Maximum Wear Dimension
DC225809	Eye Diameter (D)	33.7 mm (1.32 in)
	Ring Height (H)	35.5 mm (1.4 in)
DC226463	Eye Diameter (D)	43.5 mm (1.71 in)
	Ring Height (H)	35.5 mm (1.4 in)

r2c13ue,HitchWearSolo -19-22AUG25-3/3

CC657716 —UN—13JUN25

Yearly: Clean, Check, and Lubricate Axle Components

- Check axle condition (wear, corrosion, damage).

On both machine sides :

- Clean, check, and lubricate the wheel bearings.

If equipped:

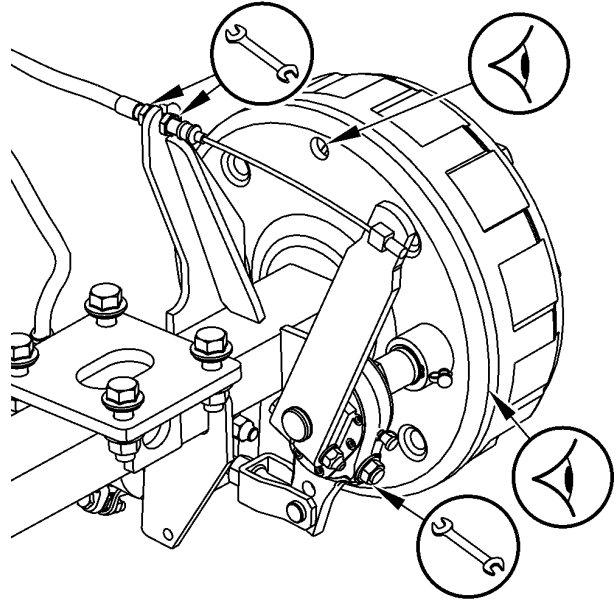
- Clean drum and shoes assembly.
- Adjust brake shoes.
- Clean and check brake system.
- Check that thickness of brake linings is greater than the following specification:

Specification

Brake Lining—Minimum	
Thickness.....	2 mm (0.08 in)

If not, replace brake shoes.

- Adjust brake system.
- Check park brake.



Air Brake Shown

zlvxplw,1726555991675 -19-28,JUL25-1/1

CC676311 —UN—01JUL25

Yearly: Check Thickness of Wear Plates

1. Open the gate and secure it with safety lock device.
2. Check that thickness (B) is within specification, if not replace wear plate (A).

Specification

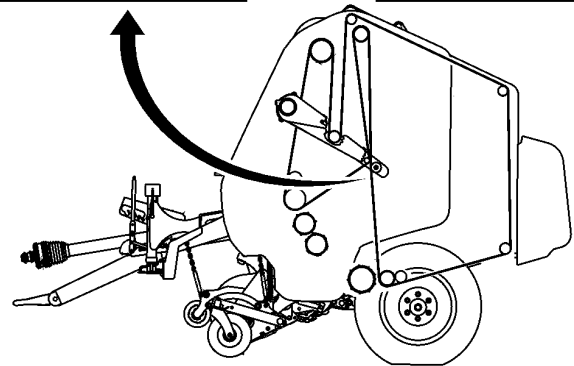
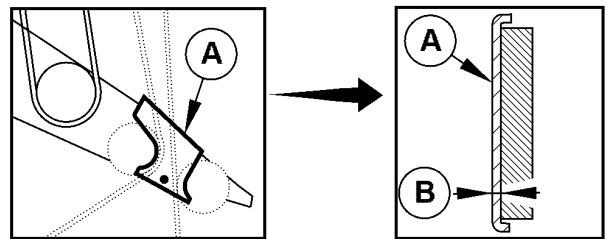
Wear Plate—Thickness.....	0—3 mm (0—0.12 in)
---------------------------	-----------------------

IMPORTANT: Tension arm can be damaged if thickness (B) is less than specification.

3. Repeat procedure on opposite side.

A—Wear Plate

B—Thickness



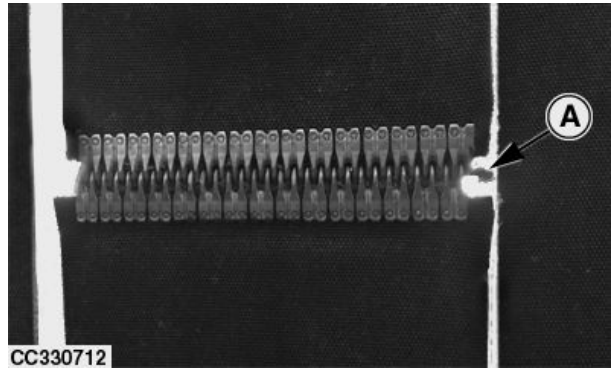
r2c13ue,1734534067473 -19-18,MAR25-1/1

CC657647 —UN—20DEC24

Yearly: Replace Belt Wires (If Equipped)

Belt wires (A) must be changed every year. See Install Belts in Service section.

A—Wire



CC330712 —UN—27SEP17

zlvxplw,1726556165108 -19-17SEP24-1/1

Yearly: Check Accumulator

Only properly trained persons with appropriate equipment shall carry out inspection and replacement of accumulators.

1. Check the accumulator for corrosion.
 - a. As required, replace the accumulator.
2. Check that connections are tight and leak-free.
3. Check the mounting elements.



CC1022636

Accumulator Explosion

CC1022636 —UN—15JAN03

ga87848,1676036265828 -19-13FEB23-1/1

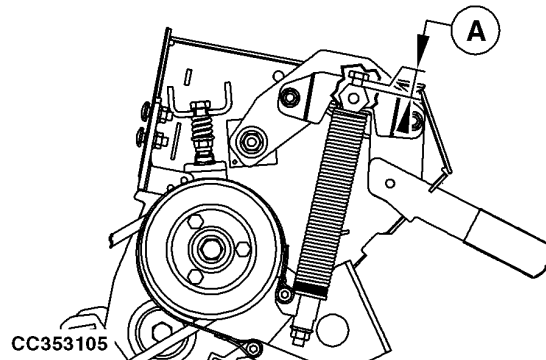
Every 3000 Bales or Yearly: Check Net Feed Roll Brake

Check that distance (A) is within specification:

	Specification
Screw-to-Bracket—Distance.....	3—5 mm (0.12—0.2 in)

If necessary, see Check Net Feed Roll Brake (Test 6) in Service section.

A—Distance

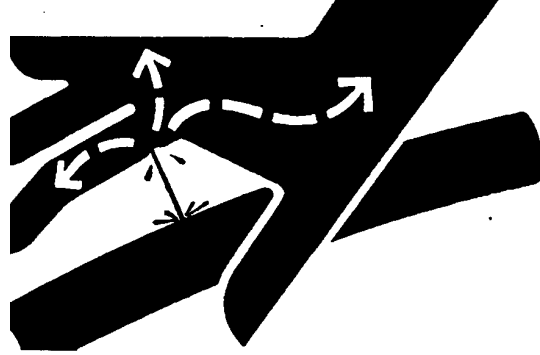


CC353105 —UN—17MAY18

r2c13ue,1737446806719 -19-21JAN25-1/1

Every 6 Years: Replace Hydraulic Hoses

Due to wear on hydraulic hoses over time, it is recommended to change hydraulic hoses every 6 years.



X9811 —UN—23AUG88

AP00976,000018D -19-13FEB23-1/1

Every 6 Years: Replace Density Accumulator

Only properly trained persons with appropriate equipment shall carry out inspection and replacement of accumulators.

Density accumulator shall be replaced 6 years. The date of manufacture is marked on the accumulator: MM - YY. See Service Hydraulic Accumulator Device in Service section.



CC1022636

Accumulator Explosion

ga87848,1681816726950 -19-18APR23-1/1

CC1022636 —UN—15JAN03

Every 6 Years: Replace Hydraulic Brake Accumulators (If Equipped)

Only properly trained persons with appropriate equipment shall carry out inspection and replacement of accumulators.

Hydraulic brake accumulators shall be replaced 6 years. The date of manufacture is marked on the accumulator: MM - YY. See Service Hydraulic Accumulator Device in Service section.



CC1022636

Accumulator Explosion

ga87848,1681816707983 -19-18APR23-1/1

CC1022636 —UN—15JAN03

Troubleshooting

Pickup and Feed Difficulties

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Clutch disengagement during bale formation.	Crop accumulation front or behind the rotor.	Install center starter roll (No. 2) scraper. See Install Roll No. 2 Scraper in Service section. Check if knives are well sharpened, if necessary see Sharpen Precutter Knives in Service section.
	Windrow compressor roll too low.	Raise windrow compressor roll. See Adjust Windrow Compressor Roll in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
	Machine angle not set properly.	Check machine angle. See Set Machine Angle in Preparing the Machine section.
	Wrong engine droop setting (Tractor equipped with Infinite Virtual Transmission (IVT)).	Reduce engine droop setting to minimum.
Not picking up hay cleanly.	Machine not adjusted properly.	Check tongue adjustment. See Adjust Tongue in Preparing the Machine section. Adjust the windrow compressor roll. See Adjust Windrow Compressor Roll in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section. Adjust the windrow compressor roll tines. See Adjust Windrow Compressor Roll in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
	Pickup set too high.	Lower pickup. See Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
	Poor pickup flotation.	Check float spring adjustment. See Adjust Pickup Float Springs in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
	Tongue set too low.	Check tongue adjustment. See Adjust Tongue in Preparing the Machine section.

Continued on next page

zlvxplw,1726046630359 -19-29JUL25-1/4

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Windrow compressor roll too high.	Lower windrow compressor roll. See Adjust Windrow Compressor Roll in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
	Windrows too light.	Rake heavier windrows. See Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
	Pickup teeth bent or broken.	Straighten or replace teeth, see Replace Pickup Tooth in Service section.
	Ground speed too high.	Reduce ground speed.
Pickup does not float or drops freely.	Excess or insufficient float assist.	Adjust float springs. See Adjust Pickup Float Springs in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section. Check there is no crop accumulation between pickup frame and precutter frame, or between pickup frame and drop floor (if equipped).
Pickup teeth do not revolve.	Pickup drive chain not enough tensioned or broken.	Adjust tension of pickup drive chain, see Adjust Pickup Drive Chain in Service section. Replace chain.
	Broken cam.	Replace cam.
Pickup teeth digging in ground.	Pickup set too low.	Raise pickup. See Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
	Poor pickup flotation.	Check float spring adjustment. See Adjust Pickup Float Springs in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
Pickup tooth breakage.	Pickup set too low.	Raise pickup. See Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
	Foreign material inside and/or broken teeth.	Remove material and/or replace teeth, see Replace Pickup Tooth in Service section.

Continued on next page

zlvxplw,1726046630359 -19-29JUL25-2/4

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Baling cornstalks.	Raise pickup. Higher tooth breakage can be expected. See Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
Inside of strippers worn.	Strippers bent up hitting tooth coils.	Check for binding at flares. Check teeth and stripper position. Increase float. See Adjust Pickup Float Springs in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
		Raise pickup. See Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
Plugging at flares.	Over-crowding ends.	Reduce crowding.
	Pickup set too low.	Raise pickup. See Adjust Pickup Gauge Wheels in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
Plugging at rotary feeder.	Ground speed too high.	Reduce ground speed. To unplug rotary feeder, see Unplug Pickup in Operating the Machine—General Purposes. Check drop floor adjustment.
	Bale density too high.	Decrease density. See Adjust Bale Density in Operating Machine Application section.
Plugging at pickup.	Windrow compressor roll too high.	Lower windrow compressor roll. See Adjust Windrow Compressor Roll in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
	Bad tongue adjustment.	Check tongue adjustment, see Adjust Tongue in Attaching section.
	Excessive windrow size.	Reduce windrow size.
	Ground speed too high.	Reduce ground speed.
Noise in the rotor.	Deformed tooth of rotor.	Straighten the tooth.

Continued on next page

zlvxplw,1726046630359 -19-29JUL25-3/4

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Foreign body inside rotor.	Remove foreign body from inside of rotor.
	Bad stripper adjustment.	Check stripper adjustment.
	Interference between knives and teeth.	Check there is no interference between knife and teeth.
Loss of knife.	Knife locking bar unlocked.	Lock bar.
	Knife locking bar worn.	Replace knife locking bar.
	Knife slot worn.	Replace worn knife.
Drop floor does not fully go up.	Crop accumulation.	Remove crop accumulation.

zlvxplw,1726046630359 -19-29JUL25-4/4

Bale Quality

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Barrel or cone shaped bales. Monitor shows a well shaped bale.	Bale shape potentiometers not correctly calibrated.	Reset and calibrate bale shape potentiometers. See Calibrate Bale Shape Potentiometers B5 and B7 in Machine Application Service section.
	Outer belts not of the same length.	Shorten belts to the same length within 38 mm (1.5 in). See Service section.
	Broken bale shape indicator spring.	Replace spring.
Well shaped bales. Monitor shows a cone shaped bale.	Bale shape potentiometers not correctly calibrated.	Reset and calibrate bale shape potentiometers. See Calibrate Bale Shape Potentiometers B5 and B7 in Machine Application Service section.
Twine or net binding settings not constant with different sized bales.	Baler rotation speed sensor not connected, defective or not correctly adjusted.	Reconnect or readjust sensor B26. Replace if necessary. See Adjust Baler Rotation Speed Sensor B26 in Service section.
	Bale diameter potentiometer not connected, defective or not correctly calibrated.	Reconnect or calibrate potentiometer. Replace if necessary. See Calibrate Bale Shape Potentiometers B5 and B7 in Machine Application Service section.
	Net binding system belt not tight.	Check net belt tension, see Check Drive Belt Tension (Test 5) in Service section.
Baler does not make dense bales.	Internal leak in belt tension hydraulic cylinder.	See your repair or replace belt tension hydraulic cylinder.
	Dirty or defective relief valve.	See your repair or replace relief valve.
	Bale ends not filled tightly.	Feed more crop in ends of baler. See Guidelines to Form a Good Bale in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
	Density control adjusted for light bales.	Adjust for heavier bales. See Adjust Bale Density in Operating Machine Application section.
	Bale forming belts too short.	Check length and correct. See Service section.

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1740132006130 -19-15JUL25-1/2

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Not enough net turns.	Adjust number of net turns. See Adjust Twine Binding in Operating Machine Application section.
	Gate latch sensor not correctly adjust or faultly	Adjust gate latch sensor. See Adjust Gate Latch Sensors S2 and S3 in Service section.
	Not enough net stretch.	Increase net stretch. See Adjust Net Binding Stretch in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
	Faulty density valve.	Repair or replace density valve.
Baler will not make full size bale.	Actual bale diameter displayed is greater than target bale diameter.	Increase near full alarm offset value. See Operate Soft Core Function in Operating Machine Application section.
	Bale diameter not adjusted to desired bale diameter.	Adjust bale diameter. See Adjust Bale Diameter in Operating Machine Application section.
	Bad calibration of bale diameter potentiometer.	Reset and calibrate bale diameter potentiometer. See Calibrate Bale Diameter Potentiometer B8 in Machine Application Service section.
	Bale forming belts are too short.	Increase belt length to recommended length. See Service section.
	Bale density set to low.	Increase bale density. See Adjust Bale Density in Operating Machine Application section.
Desired bale diameter cannot be achieved.	Bale diameter potentiometer not correctly calibrated.	Calibrate bale diameter potentiometer. See Calibrate Bale Diameter Potentiometer B8 in Machine Application Service section.

r2c13ue,1740132006130 -19-15JUL25-2/2

General Baler Difficulties

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Gates opens while baling the first bale of the day.	Gate latches open when the monitor is switched OFF.	<p>IMPORTANT: When the monitor is switched off for a extended period of time the gate will unlatched. The gate has to be latched again before baling.</p> <p>Open then close the gate. Check that the gate is correctly latched.</p>
Gate opens while baling.	Gate not latched.	<p>When closing gate, hold selective control valve lever of tractor a few seconds after the gate is closed.</p> <p>Adjust gate latch. See Adjust Gate Latch in Service section.</p>
	Gate latch sensor not correctly adjust or faulty.	Adjust latch sensor. See Adjust Gate Latch Sensors S2 and S3 in Service section.
Gate not latched before baling.	Gate latches open when the monitor is switched OFF.	<p>IMPORTANT: When the monitor is switched off for a extended period of time the gate will unlatch. The gate has to be latched again before baling.</p> <p>Open then close the gate. Check that the bale is correctly latched.</p>
Gate not latched.	Obstruction between gate and frame.	Remove obstruction.
	Crop buildup on belts in some crop conditions.	Remove buildup. Operate PTO while closing gate.
Gate latched but displayed not latched.	Gate latch sensor not correctly adjust or faulty.	Adjust latch sensor. See Adjust Gate Latch Sensors S2 and S3 in Service section.
	Gate latch not correctly adjust.	Adjust gate latch. See Adjust Gate Latch in Service section.

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1740143122408 -19-15JUL25-1/4

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Noise during gate closing.	Tension arm not lubricated.	Lubricate tension arm. See Every 10 Hours: Lubricate Baler without Automatic Grease Lubrication System or, As Required: Refill Multiluber Chain Oiling System Reservoir , As Required: Refill Automatic Grease Lubrication System Reservoir (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump) in Lubrication and Maintenance section.
	Door hinges not lubricated.	Lubricate door hinges. See Every 50 Hours: Lubricate Door Hinges, Hydraulic Cylinders, and Bale Shape Sensor Pins in Lubrication and Maintenance section.
	Gate latch not lubricated	Lubricate gate latches. See Every 50 Hours: Lubricate Gate Latches in Lubrication and Maintenance section.
Bale density indicator reading in red.	Faulty gate hydraulic cylinder shock-absorber.	Replace shock-absorber.
	Hydraulic circuit overload.	Reduce ground speed. Reduce bale density. See Adjust Bale Density in Operating Machine Application section.
	Bale density valve defective.	Repair or replace valve.
Belts do not track properly.	Lower rear gate roll out of adjustment.	Adjust roll. See Adjust Belts Tracking in Service section.
	Belts not routed correctly.	See Route Belts Through the Baler in Service section.
	Accumulation on baler rolls.	Remove buildup.
	Belts not cut square when splicing.	Resplice belt. See Repair Belts Service section.
Bale forming belts rubbing.	Belt tension arm not fully down.	Fully open then close gate.

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1740143122408 -19-15JUL25-2/4

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
		Lubricate tension arm. See Every 10 Hours: Lubricate Baler without Automatic Grease Lubrication System or, As Required: Refill Multiluber Chain Oiling System Reservoir , As Required: Refill Automatic Grease Lubrication System Reservoir (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump) in Lubrication and Maintenance section.
		Adjust tension arm spring. See Adjust Tension Arm Spring in Service section.
	Hydraulic valve defective.	Repair or replace hydraulic valve.
	Belts not routed properly.	See Route Belts Through the Baler in Service section.
Starter rolls 1 and, 2 wraps with hay.	Scraper not correctly adjusted.	Adjust scraper. See Adjust Bottom Starter Roll (No. 1) Scraper , and Install Roll No. 2 Scraper in Service section.
Bale sticks in chamber.	New baler.	Reduce density until baler has made several bales to polish side sheets. Unload bale without PTO engaged.
	Baler in downhill.	Unload bale on a flat surface.
	Bale oversize.	Do not make oversize bale.
	Bale density too high.	Reduce bale density. See Adjust Bale Density in Operating Machine Application section.
	Tongue not correctly adjust.	Adjust tongue. See Adjust Tongue in Preparing the Machine section.
Belt lacing failure.	Belts are not the same length.	Belts must be the same length within 38 mm (1.5 in). See Service section.
	Improper belt splice hooks or poor quality splice.	See Repair Belts in Service section.
	Crop accumulation on rolls or belt guides.	Remove crop accumulation.
Belts slipping or not turning.	Belt tension arm not returning all the way to tension belts.	Check that tension arm tightens belts.

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1740143122408 -19-15JUL25-3/4

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
		Fully open then close gate.
		Lubricate tension arm. See Lubrication and Maintenance section.
	Belts too long.	Cut belts to proper length. See Service section.
	Bale density valve defective.	Repair or replace valve.
	Broken Chain.	Replace Chain.
Excessive shear screw breakage.	Incorrect PTO speed	Set correct PTO speed. See <u>Select Tractor PTO Speed</u> in Preparing the Tractor section.
	Wrong size or grade of shear screw.	Replace with recommended shear screw.
	Bale density and/or ground speed to high.	Reduce ground speed and/or bale density. See <u>Adjust Bale Density</u> in Operating Machine Application section.
	Pick up aperture angle to low.	Adjust tongue. See <u>Adjust Tongue</u> in Preparing the Machine section.
	Hay wrapped around starter roll.	Adjust scraper. See <u>Adjust Bottom Starter Roll (No. 1) Scraper</u> , and <u>Install Roll No. 2 Scraper</u> in Service section.
Oversize alarm at smaller bale diameter than the maximum.	Accumulation on switch.	Clean oversize switch area.
	Oversize switch block in oversize position.	Unblock oversize switch, replace if necessary.
Soft core solenoid is not power supplied.	Gate latch sensor not correctly adjust or faulty.	Adjust latch sensor. See <u>Adjust Gate Latch Sensors S2 and S3</u> in Service section.
	Gate latch not correctly adjust.	Adjust gate latch. See <u>Adjust Gate Latch</u> in Service section.
Excessive tractor power requirements during operation with precutter knives engaged.	Precutter knives are worn.	Sharpen or replace precutter knives. See <u>Sharpen Precutter Knives</u> in Service section.

r2c13ue,1740143122408 -19-15JUL25-4/4

Silage Equipment Operation Difficulties

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Crop accumulation at starter roll.	Scraper too far from starter roll.	Adjust scraper. See Adjust Bottom Starter Roll (No. 1) Scraper , and Install Roll No. 2 Scraper in Service section.
Belt(s) slipping.	Too heavy silage bales.	Reduce bale diameter. Reduce bale density. See Adjust Bale Density
	Wet conditions.	Install second drive roll kit.
Difficulties when starting a bale (wet crop due to rain).	Core does not start to turn.	Retract precutter knives, activate soft core system, and reduce bale density. See Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function , Operate Soft Core Function , and Adjust Bale Density in Operating the Machine—General Purposes and Operating Machine Application section.
Plugging the baler by feeding a too large bunch of silage.	Irregular windrows.	Re-engage PTO at low engine rpm. If unsuccessful, lower the drop floor and retract precutter knives. See Unplug Pickup in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.

r2c13ue,1740144041186 -19-11JUN25-1/1

Net Binding Equipment Difficulties

Symptom	Problem	Solution	
Bale not bind (with slow intermittent beep / with warning screen).	Net drive belt too short.	Replace drive belt. See <u>Remove And Install Net Feed Roll Drive Belt</u> in Service section.	
	Lower net guide not in contact with belts.	See <u>Check Lower Net Guide Position (Test 7)</u> in Service section.	
	Burrs on lower net guide channels.	Remove burrs.	
	Net roll empty.	Install a new net roll.	
	Net feed rolls not engaged.		Check, or replace drive belt. See <u>Check Net Binding Device</u> in Service section.
			Check belt tension when cycle starts. See <u>Check Drive Belt Tension (Test 5)</u> in Service section.
			Check that net roll diameter is not greater than 320 mm (12.6 in).
	Net rolled up around rubber roll.	Shut off tractor PTO. Open the net cover and release net feed roll brake. Unroll net by pulling on it. Never attempt to cut net with a knife against rubber roll.	
	Net rolled up around rubber roll after the first bale of the day.	Disengage net from net feed rolls if baler must stand over night or more than 10 hours without operation.	
	Net feed roll pressure too high, or too low.	Adjust net roll pressure. See Service section.	
Net not engaged properly (new roll).	Restart net installation. See <u>Preparing the Machine</u> section.		
Net not engaged properly.	Adjust net feed roll brake. See <u>Check Net Feed Roll Brake (Test 6)</u> in Service section.		
Rubber roll damaged or sticky.	Change rubber roll, clean it, and apply talc to roll.		
Net sticky from packaging.	Cut off sticky area.		
Bale not bind (with four quick intermittent beeps).	Net around starter roll of baler.	Remove burrs on starter roll.	

Continued on next page

zlvxplw,1726140360846 -19-13MAR25-1/4

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Net around sticky rolls of baler.	Clean the relevant rolls and adjust scrapers. See Service section.
	Belt lacing aggressive.	Change relevant belt lacing.
Bale bind (with slow intermittent beeps).	Net sensor defective, bent or not correctly adjusted.	Check, and/or replace sensor. See Service, and Operating Machine Application Service section.
	Spring missing on switch actuating stud.	Replace spring.
Net rolled up around rubber roll.	Net feed roll brake not correctly adjusted.	Adjust net feed roll brake. See <u>Check Net Feed Roll Brake (Test 6)</u> in Service section.
Net torn.	Brake force out of adjustment.	Increase net binding stretch, see <u>Adjust Net Binding Stretch</u> in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
Insufficient net extended.	Brake force out of adjustment.	Decrease net binding stretch, see <u>Adjust Net Binding Stretch</u> in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
Net around the bale, but lacerated or net stays behind pickup.	Net lower guide deformed.	Check guide at the level of lower gate roll No. 10. See <u>Check Lower Net Guide Position (Test 7)</u> in Service section.
	Net feed roll brake not correctly adjusted.	Adjust net feed roll brake. See <u>Check Net Feed Roll Brake (Test 6)</u> in Service section.
	Belt lacing aggressive.	Change relevant belt lacing.
	Welding spots or marks on starter roll.	Remove spots and marks.
	Too hard contact between lower net guide and belts.	Correct contact. See <u>Check Lower Net Guide Position (Test 7)</u> in Service section.
Net around the rotor.	Crop accumulation between the scraper and roll n° 2.	Remove roll n° 2 scraper. See <u>Remove Roll No. 2 Scraper</u> in Service section.
Bale not uniformly bind or not bind.	Plugging between lower net guide and gate roll No. 9. See <u>Baler Roll Numbering</u> in Service section.	Clean this area.

Continued on next page

zlvxplw,1726140360846 -19-13MAR25-2/4

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Guide of gate roll No. 10 bent.	See <u>Check Lower Net Guide Position (Test 7)</u> in Service section.
	Net feed roll brake not correctly adjusted.	Adjust net feed roll brake. See <u>Check Net Feed Roll Brake (Test 6)</u> in Service section.
	Lower net guide panel not in contact with belts.	Correct contact. See <u>Check Lower Net Guide Position (Test 7)</u> in Service section.
	Net drive belt too long.	Replace drive belt. See <u>Remove And Install Net Feed Roll Drive Belt</u> in Service section.
	Net binding cover not closed.	Cover must be closed and latched for best results.
	Net roll is installed backwards in box.	Install net roll correctly. See <u>Preparing the Machine</u> section.
	Net binding cover gas spring(s) weak.	Check springs on both sides of the net binding cover. Replace if necessary.
	Crop accumulation between the scraper and roll n° 2.	Remove roll n° 2 scraper. See <u>Remove Roll No. 2 Scraper</u> in Service section.
Net loose around bale.	Too many turns applied.	Normally no more than three turns are needed. Excess wraps may appear to be loose.
	Weak gas spring(s).	Check spring(s) for proper force.
Net not cut.	Specified net quality not used.	Use recommended net quality.
	Electrical components defective.	Check and/or replace parts.
	Dull knife.	Sharpen knife. See Service section.
	Net feed roll brake not correctly adjusted.	Adjust net feed roll brake. See <u>Check Net Feed Roll Brake (Test 6)</u> in Service section.
	Counterknife not all across the width in contact with net knife.	Reinstall correctly. See <u>Check Knife and Counterknife Position (Test 1)</u> in Service section.
	Net knife not parallel.	Reinstall correctly.

Continued on next page

zlvxplw,1726140360846 -19-13MAR25-3/4

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Buzzer stays on after net is cut.	Spring missing on switch actuating stud.	Replace spring.
Net not tight around bale.	Net drive belt too long.	Replace drive belt. See <u>Remove And Install Net Feed Roll Drive Belt</u> in Service section.
Cover does not stay open.	Weak gas spring(s).	Replace gas spring(s).

zivxplw,1726140360846 -19-13MAR25-4/4

Twine Binding Equipment Difficulties

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Twine partially around the bale and the rotor or twine around the rotor entire width.	Crop accumulation between the deflector and roll No 2.	Install twine deflector. See Install Center Starter Roll (No. 2) Twine Deflector in Service section.
Twine too tight or twine breaks while binding.	Wrong twine routing.	Check for correct routing. See Route Twine from Twine Box to Twine Arms in Preparing the Machine section.
	Bad twine, knots in twine, new ball with tight core, wet twine.	Pull out bad twine or replace twine.
Twine too loose on bale.	Wrong twine tension plate pin or springs.	Replace with correct parts.
	Broken or missing twine tension spring.	Replace spring.
	Wrong tension spring pin.	Replace pin.
	Worn twine tension plates.	Replace worn parts.
Twine spacing not constant.	PTO rpm change during binding.	Keep PTO rpm constant.
No twine on bale or twine not caught by bale.	Twine from end of twine arms too short.	With tractor engine shut off, pull out twine until 150 mm (6 in) is exposed from end of twine arms. See Route Twine from Twine Box to Twine Arms in Preparing the Machine section. Check twine knife adjustment. See Adjust Twine Cut Length , and/or Replace Twine Binding Knife in Service section.
	Twine from end of twine arms too long.	Check twine knife adjustment. See Adjust Twine Cut Length , and/or Replace Twine Binding Knife in Service section.
	Twine tension too high.	See Twine too tight or twine breaks while binding above.
	Twine tension too high at the beginning of binding cycle.	Calibrate twine actuator. See Calibrate Twine Binding Actuator Y1 in Machine Application Service section.
	Twine quality.	Replace twine. See Select Twine in Preparing the Machine section.

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1740144172929 -19-13MAR25-1/3

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
	Twine not fed in with crop.	Do not stop forward travel of tractor. Allow a few seconds for twine to be fed in with crop.
	Baler out of twine.	Add twine. See Load Twine Boxes and Knot for Twine in Preparing the Machine section.
Twine too close to both edges of bale.	Twine binding actuator not calibrated.	Calibrate twine binding actuator. See Calibrate Twine Binding Actuator Y1 in Machine Application Service section.
	Barrel shaped bales.	Fill ends of bale by crowding windrow. See Guidelines to Form a Good Bale in Operating Machine Application section.
Twine too close to one edge of bale.	Cone shaped bales.	Fill ends of bale by crowding windrow. See Guidelines to Form a Good Bale in Operating Machine Application section.
Twine not cut.	PTO disengaged before twine is cut.	Check twine to ensure that it has stopped moving before disengaging PTO.
	Twine knife out of adjustment.	Adjust twine knife arm. See Adjust Twine Cut Length in Service section.
	Dull twine knife.	Remove twine knife and reinstall it in reversed position, or replace twine knife. See Replace Twine Binding Knife in Service section.
	Obstruction causing twine not to be guided against knife.	Remove obstruction.
	Incorrect twine routing or bad ball of twine causing high twine tension.	Correct cause of high tension.
Twine arm goes through cycle prematurely and binds small bale.	Bale diameter adjusted for small bale diameter.	Readjust to desired bale diameter from the monitor. See Operating Machine Application section.
Twine binding cycle start few seconds after request.	Electric intensity too low.	Adjust the current of the twine actuator.
Twine arms move too slowly.	Battery charge level to low.	Check battery charge (at least 20 A).
	Resistance in linkage.	Find cause of resistance and correct.

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1740144172929 -19-13MAR25-2/3

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Twine arms do not move.	Poor electrical power.	Check electrical connection (ISOBUS implement breakaway connector, battery harness, connector of actuator, etc.). Reduce electrical power consumption of tractor.
	Defective twine binding actuator.	Repair or replace as necessary.
	Defective control unit.	Replace as necessary.
Noise at the beginning of binding cycle.	Binding arms out of adjustment causing contact with bale chamber rolls.	Adjust twine binding arms. See Adjust Twine Arm Position in Service section.

r2c13ue,1740144172929 -19-13MAR25-3/3

Chain Oiling System

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Oil consumption too high.	Main line interrupted.	Repair or replace.
	Oil too light.	Use a type of oil specified in Lubrication and Maintenance section. Reduce oil flow. See <u>Adjust Oil Flow</u> in Lubrication and Maintenance section.
Oil consumption too low.	Oil too heavy.	Use a type of oil specified in Lubrication and Maintenance section. Increase oil flow. See <u>Adjust Oil Flow</u> in Lubrication and Maintenance section.
	Machine dry.	Pump not correctly driven.
	Faulty pump.	Repair, adjust or replace.
	Main line interrupted.	Repair or replace.
	No oil in system.	Refill as necessary with specified oil. See Lubrication and Maintenance section.
	Air lock or pump empty.	Bleed pump.
	Heavy contamination resulting in blocked system.	Clean system and replace all metering valves.
	Line trapped.	Repair line.

GA87848,0000C38 -19-13MAY19-1/1

Automatic Grease Lubrication System (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump)

Symptom	Problem	Solution
Machine not greased (grease emerges from relief valve).	Blockage at grease nipple or in grease line.	Disconnect one line at a time between the primary and secondary distributors. The blockage lies behind the secondary distributor with the disconnected line from which more grease is emerging. Clear the blockage at the relevant secondary distributor.
Machine not grease lubricated (no grease emerges from relief valve).	Automatic grease lubrication system is disabled.	Enable pump with monitor. See Automatic Grease Lubrication System (If Equipped) in Machine Application Service section.
	Grease reservoir empty.	Refill reservoir. See Lubrication and Maintenance section.
	The pump does not work.	Bleed pump. See Service section. Check wires and connectors. Check pump. Repair or replace defective pump.
Nipple not grease lubricated (no grease emerges from relief valve).	Leak occurs in a grease line.	Replace damaged grease line.

r2c13ue,1741875702170 -19-10JUL25-1/1

Machine Application Display

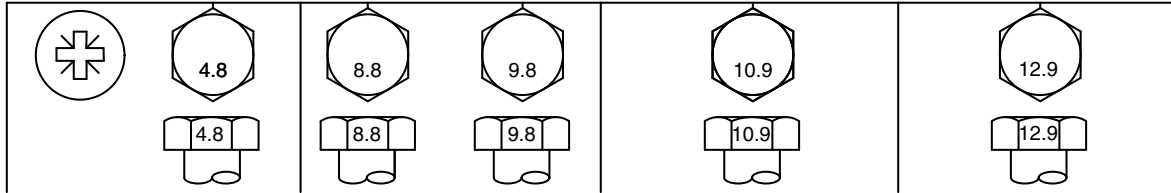
Symptom	Problem	Solution
Bale shape indicators are not displayed while bale formation.	Faulty calibration of bale shape potentiometers.	Reset and calibrate bale shape potentiometers. See Calibrate Bale Shape Potentiometers B5 and B7 in Machine Application Service section.
Bale shape indicators on monitor and real bale shape do not match.	Faulty calibration of bale shape potentiometers.	Reset and calibrate bale shape potentiometers. See Calibrate Bale Shape Potentiometers B5 and B7 in Machine Application Service section.
Right and left bale shape indicators provide different information with empty chamber.	No problem.	Normal situation.
No settings saved after power down.	A wrong harness is used.	Replace by the relevant harness.

r2c13ue,1740144251520 -19-02JUL25-1/1

Service

Metric Bolt and Screw Torque Values

TS1742 —UN—31MAY18



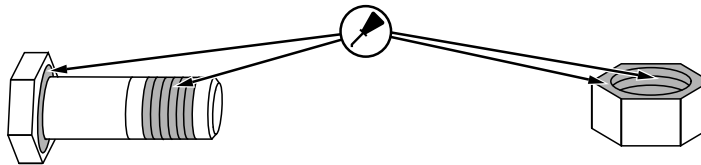
Bolt or Screw Size	Class 4.8				Class 8.8 or 9.8				Class 10.9				Class 12.9			
	Hex Head ^a		Flange Head ^b		Hex Head ^a		Flange Head ^b		Hex Head ^a		Flange Head ^b		Hex Head ^a		Flange Head ^b	
	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in	N·m	lb·in
M6	3.6	31.9	3.9	34.5	6.7	59.3	7.3	64.6	9.8	86.7	10.8	95.6	11.5	102	12.6	112
									N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft
M8	8.6	76.1	9.4	83.2	16.2	143	17.6	156	23.8	17.6	25.9	19.1	27.8	20.5	30.3	22.3
			N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft	N·m	lb·ft								
M10	16.9	150	18.4	13.6	31.9	23.5	34.7	25.6	46.8	34.5	51	37.6	55	40.6	60	44.3
	N·m	lb·ft														
M12	—	—	—	—	55	40.6	61	45	81	59.7	89	65.6	95	70.1	105	77.4
M14	—	—	—	—	87	64.2	96	70.8	128	94.4	141	104	150	111	165	122
M16	—	—	—	—	135	99.6	149	110	198	146	219	162	232	171	257	190
M18	—	—	—	—	193	142	214	158	275	203	304	224	322	245	356	263
M20	—	—	—	—	272	201	301	222	387	285	428	316	453	334	501	370
M22	—	—	—	—	365	263	405	299	520	384	576	425	608	448	674	497
M24	—	—	—	—	468	345	518	382	666	491	738	544	780	575	864	637
M27	—	—	—	—	683	504	758	559	973	718	1080	797	1139	840	1263	932
M30	—	—	—	—	932	687	1029	759	1327	979	1466	1081	1553	1145	1715	1265
M33	—	—	—	—	1258	928	1398	1031	1788	1319	1986	1465	2092	1543	2324	1714
M36	—	—	—	—	1617	1193	1789	1319	2303	1699	2548	1879	2695	1988	2982	2199

The nominal torque values listed are for general use only with the assumed wrenching accuracy of 20%, such as a manual torque wrench. DO NOT use these values if a different torque value or tightening procedure is given for a specific application. For lock nuts, for stainless steel fasteners, or for nuts on U-bolts, see the tightening instructions for the specific application.

Replace fasteners with the same or higher property class. If higher property class fasteners are used, tighten these to the strength of the original.

- Make sure that fastener threads are clean.
- Apply a thin coat of Hy-Gard™ or equivalent oil under the head and on the threads of the fastener, as shown in the following image.
- Be conservative with the amount of oil to reduce the potential for hydraulic lockup in blind holes due to excessive oil.
- Properly start thread engagement.

TS1741 —UN—22MAY18



^aHex head column values are valid for ISO 4014 and ISO 4017 hex head, ISO 4162 hex socket head, and ISO 4032 hex nuts.

^bHex flange column values are valid for ASME B18.2.3.9M, ISO 4161, or EN 1665 hex flange products.

DX,TORQ2 -19-09MAY22-1/1

Prevent Fire at Each Service

Keep foreign material (crop, chaff, twine, net binding material, etc.) from building up on the machine near potentially hot areas, such as bearings. Remove this buildup as part of the regular service operations.

Use compressed air to clean the machine.

Avoid high-pressure power-washing adjacent to the bearings to prevent damaging seals.

Check bearings regularly for early signs of failure, replace as necessary. Turn off power to machine and check for unusual noises, hot parts, smells of scorching, and discolored paint or metal.

Follow these guidelines if the use of welder, cutting torch or grinder is required for service work:

1. Park machine on pavement or bare ground.
2. Remove chaff to avoid exposure of flammable material to sparks; if chaff cannot be removed, soak it thoroughly with water before starting. Protect hoses and belts from exposure to sparks, arcs, or flames.
3. Have a source of extinguishing agent ready for immediate use.
4. Use an assistant to check for fire while welding, cutting, or grinding.
5. After welding, cutting or grinding allow parts to cool down before starting to bale. Verify that no fire has started before leaving service area.

R2C13UE,1745400689693 -19-23APR25-1/1

Practice Safe Service Procedures

CAUTION: This machine feature automatic sequence with dwelling positions: the machine may seem to be stopped and restart unexpectedly.

To avoid bodily injury or death always:

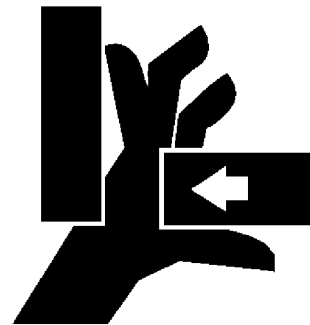
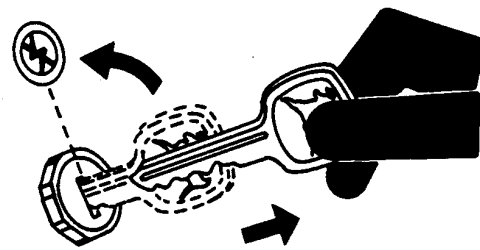
- Disengage PTO
- Relieve hydraulic pressure
- Engage tractor parking brake
- Shut off tractor engine
- Remove main switch key
- Lock tractor SCV, see Lock Tractor SCV in Preparing the Tractor section.
- Lock gate. See Lock Gate in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
- Apply handbrake
- Wait until all moving parts have stopped
- Let all components cool
- Lock mechanical coupling. See Lock Mechanical Coupling in Detaching section.

before servicing the machine.

To help prevent personal injury caused by unexpected movement, be sure to service machine on a level surface.

If machine is detached from tractor, block wheels to prevent movement.

IMPORTANT: Disconnect power supply to all electronic components when welding on machine. Over-voltage can damage electronic controls.



LX002 510

TS230 —UN—24MAY89

E41125 —UN—25OCT96

LX002510 —UN—17JAN95

r2c13ue,1733479068270 -19-27AUG25-1/1

Service Hydraulic Accumulator Device

⚠ CAUTION: Accumulators cannot be repaired.
Escaping fluid or gas from pressurized hydraulic accumulator systems can cause serious injury.

Only properly trained persons with appropriate equipment shall carry out inspection and replacement of accumulators.



CC1022636

Accumulator Warning

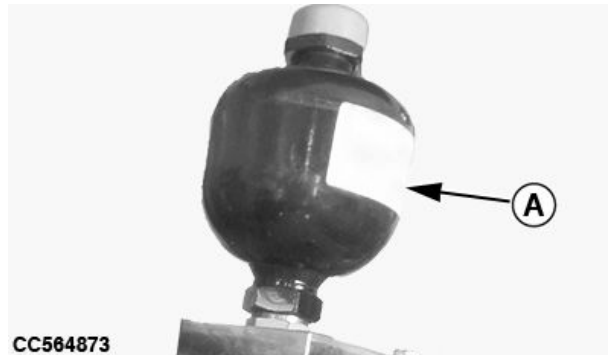
ga87848,1676020303443 -19-15FEB23-1/2

CC1022636 —UN—15JAN03

The following information shall be given either on accumulators or on a label on accumulators:

- Name and brief address of the manufacturer/supplier
- Product identification of the manufacturer/supplier
- Warning note, to read: "Caution - Pressurized Vessel, Discharge pressure prior to disassembly!"
- Gas-charge pressure XX bar
- Warning note, to read: "Hydraulic accumulators must only be charged with nitrogen"

A—Label



CC564873

ga87848,1676020303443 -19-15FEB23-2/2

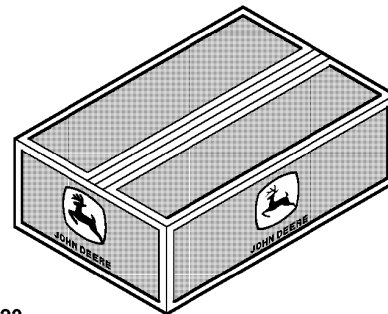
CC564873 —UN—14FEB23

Use Genuine John Deere Parts

Genuine John Deere parts have been specifically designed for John Deere machines.

Other parts are neither examined nor released by John Deere. Installation and use of such products could have negative effects upon the design characteristics of the machine and thereby affect its safety.

Avoid this risk by using only genuine John Deere parts.



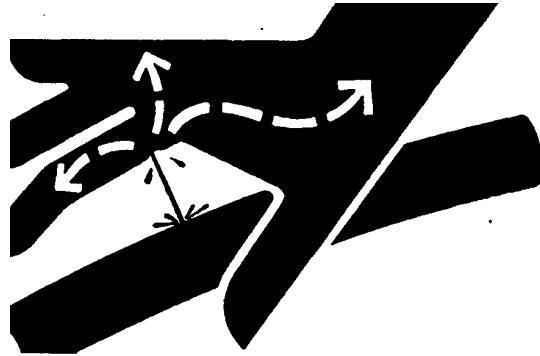
CC1020723

CC03745,0000FD5 -19-18SEP09-1/1

CC1020723 —UN—25OCT01

Replacing Hydraulic Components

CAUTION: Escaping fluid under pressure can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Avoid the hazard by relieving pressure before disconnecting hydraulic or other lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Search for leaks with a piece of cardboard. Protect hands and body from high pressure fluids.



Always relieve hydraulic pressure before servicing hydraulic components.

To prevent twisting the hydraulic tubes, use two wrenches when removing or connecting hoses to tubes.

If an accident occurs, see a doctor immediately. Any fluid injected into the skin must be surgically removed within

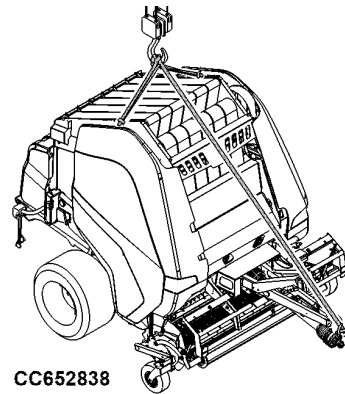
a few hours or gangrene may result. Doctors unfamiliar with this type of injury should reference a knowledgeable medical source.

CC03745,0000286 -19-23AUG01-1/1

X9811 —UN—23AUG88

Machine Hanging Points

If you need to lift the machine, use the hanging points shown.



CC652838

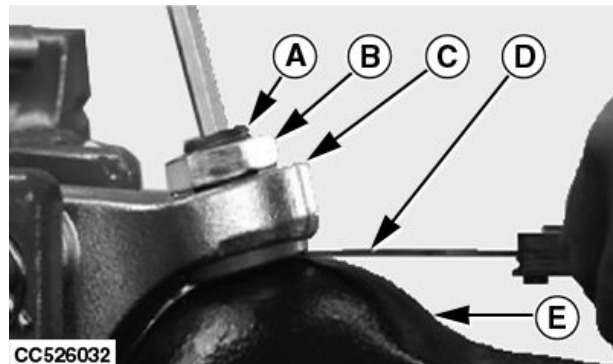
r2c13ue,1730819178418 -19-29AUG25-1/1

CC652838 —UN—06NOV24

Adjust Ball-Type Hitch

When ball-type hitch is used, it can be necessary to adjust the clearance between the lock (C) and the ball-type hitch (E).

1. Attach the machine to the tractor.
2. Place the lock (C) in locking position.
3. Check clearance between screw (A) and ball-type hitch (E) by using shim (D). It should be within specification:



CC526032

Specification

Screw-to-Ball-Type Hitch—Clearance.....	0.5 mm max. (0-1/32 in)
---	----------------------------

If the clearance is more than the specification, go to next check.

4. Loosen lock nut (B).
5. Tighten screw (A) until obtain the above specification.
6. Tighten lock nut (B)

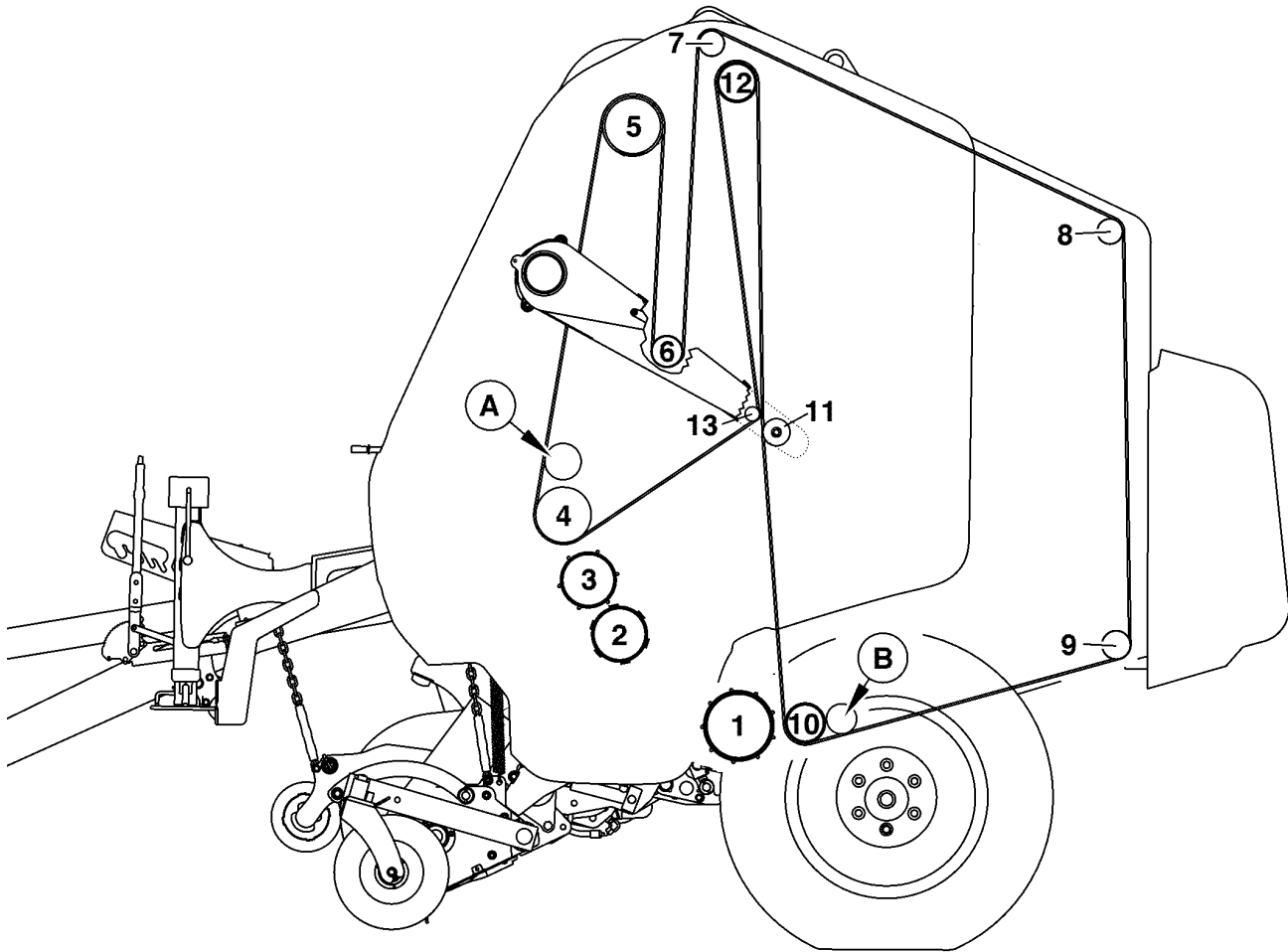
A—Screw
B—Counter-Nut
C—Lock

D—Shim
E—Ball-Type Hitch

TL81334,00010A2 -19-19MAY22-1/1

CC526032 —UN—10MAY22

Baler Roll Numbering



CC652886—UN—16DEC24

A—Front Cleaning Roll
 B—Gate Cleaning Roll (if Equipped)
 1—Bottom Starter Roll
 2—Center Starter Roll

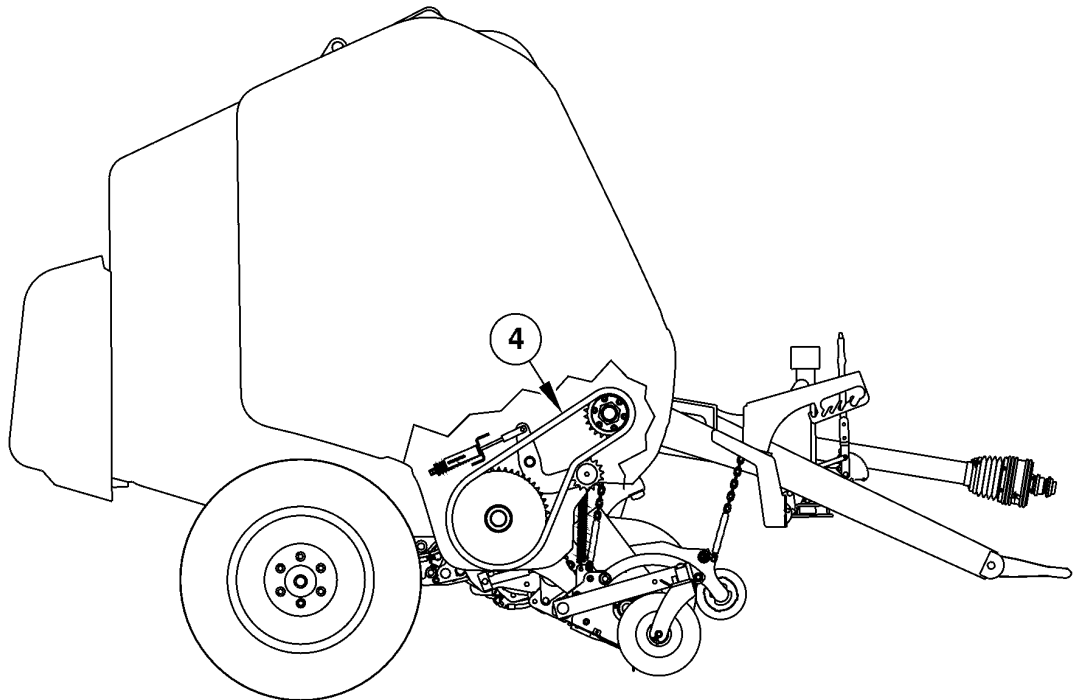
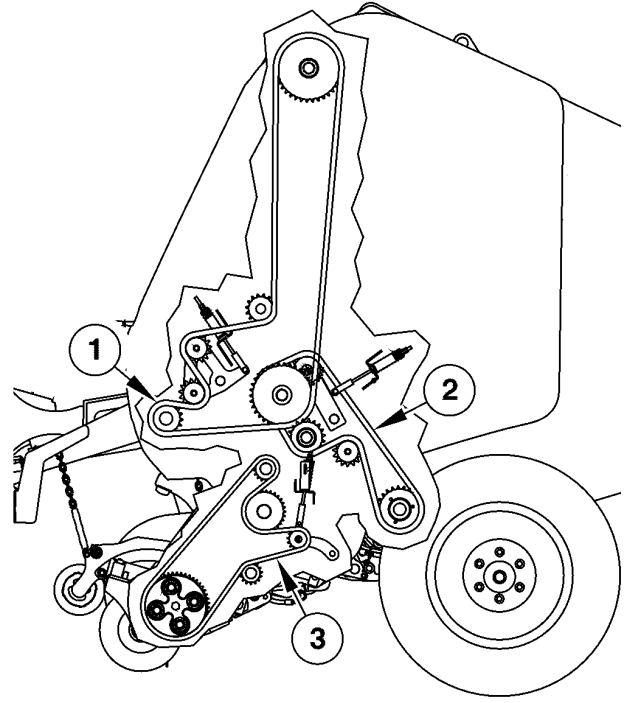
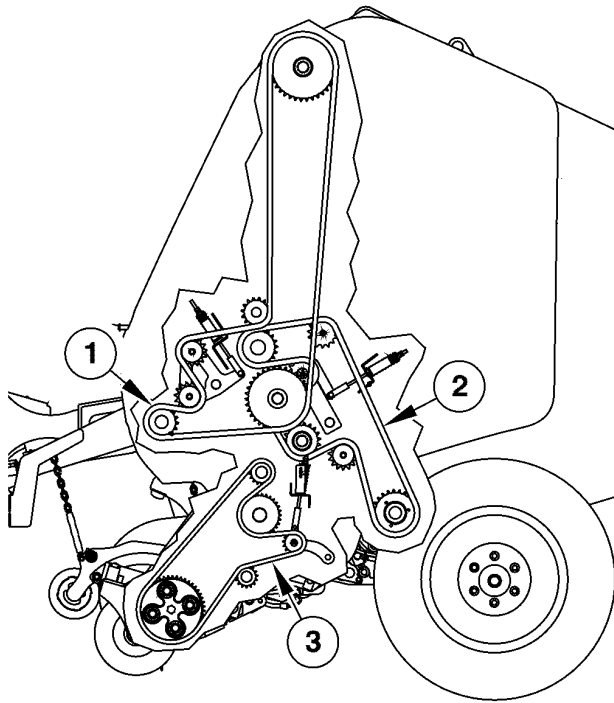
3—Upper Starter Roll
 4—Lower Belt Roll (Drive or Driven)
 5—Upper Belt Drive Roll
 6—Front Tension Arm Idler Roll

7—Upper Front Roll
 8—Upper Rear Gate Roll
 9—Lower Rear Gate Roll
 10—Lower Front Gate Roll
 11—Rear Tension Arm Idler Roll

12—Top Idler Roll
 13—Center Tension Arm Idler Roll

zlvxplw,1727177418480 -19-16DEC24-1/1

Baler Chain Identification

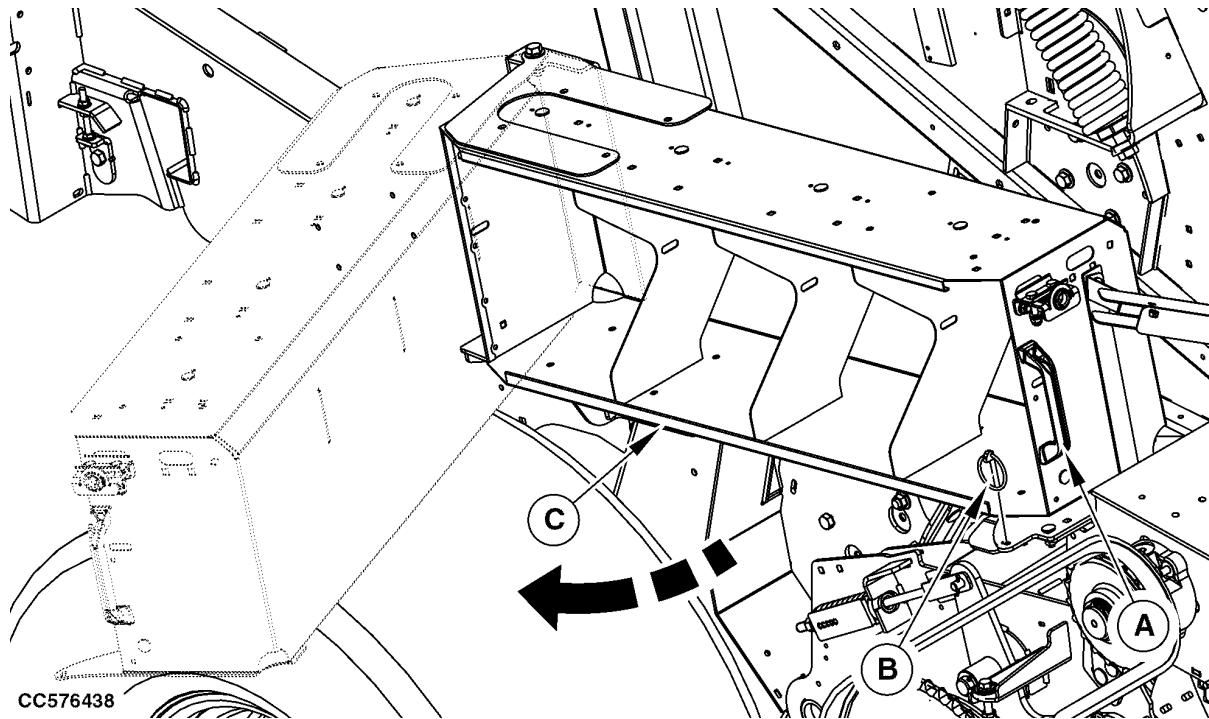


- 1— Main Drive Chain
- 2— Starter Roll Drive Chain (Left view with 2nd Drive Roll)
(Right View without 2nd Drive Roll)
- 3— Pickup Drive Chain
- 4— Rotary Feeder Drive Chain

CC652889 — UN — 29APR25

r2c13ue,1734001285509 -19-16DEC24-1/1

Operate Pivoting Twine Boxes (If Equipped)



A—Handle

B—Pin
C—Twine Box

The twine boxes (C) on both side of the machine can be opened to gain access to parts of the machine behind the twine boxes (C).

To open the twine boxes (C), proceed as follows:

1. Remove pin (B).
2. Pull handle (A) until the twine box (C) is fully open.

After that the servicing of the machine is done, close the twine boxes:

1. Push handle (A) until the twine box (C) is fully closed.
2. Intall pin (B) to lock the twine box (C) in the baler frame.

ga87848,1683296201799 -19-05MAY23-1/1

Adjust Pickup Drive Chain

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO for a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of chain (A) as follows:

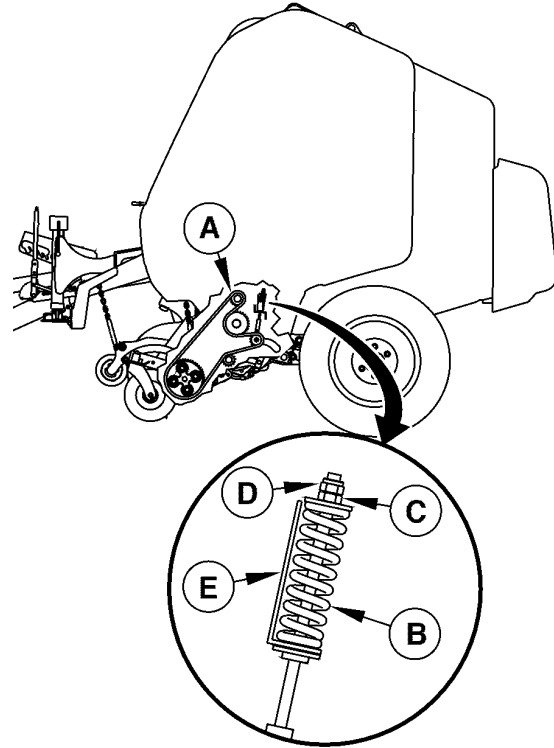
1. Loosen lock nut (D).
2. Adjust tension of chain (A) by means of the nut (C) so that length of spring (B) and strap (E) are the same.

NOTE: Adjustment is not needed until spring (B) does not exceed 5 mm (0.2 in) from strap (E) end.

1. Engage PTO for a few seconds.
2. Check adjustment. Repeat from step 2 if necessary.
3. Tighten lock nut (D).

A—Pickup Drive Chain
B—Spring
C—Nut

D—Lock Nut
E—Strap



r2c13ue,1727942108428 -19-17JUN25-1/1

CC652890 —UN—16DEC24

Adjust Main Drive Chain

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO for a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

Adjust tension of chain (A) as follows:

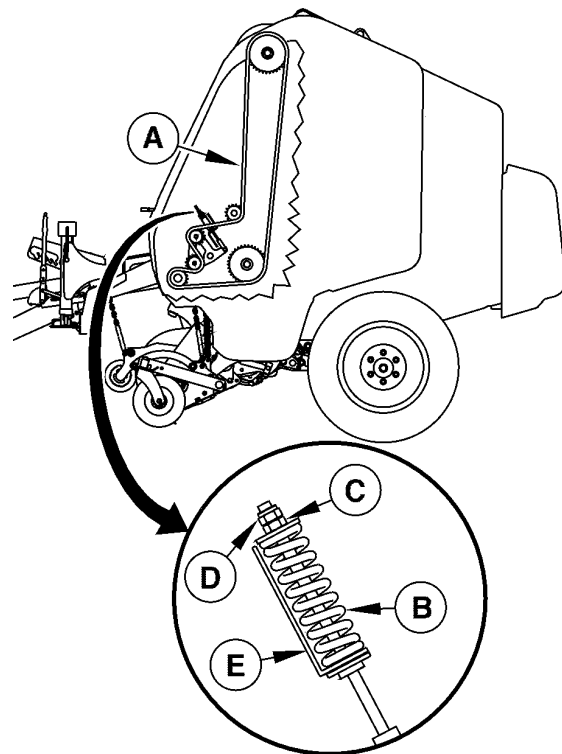
1. Loosen lock nut (D).
2. Adjust tension of chain (A) by means of the nut (C) so that length of spring (B) and strap (E) are the same.

NOTE: Adjustment is not needed until spring (B) does not exceed 5 mm (0.2 in) from strap (E) end.

3. Engage PTO for a few seconds.
4. Check adjustment. Repeat from step 2 if necessary.
5. Tighten lock nut (D).

A—Main Drive Chain
B—Spring
C—Nut

D—Lock Nut
E—Strap



r2c13ue,1727942147498 -19-17JUN25-1/1

CC652891 —UN—16DEC24

Adjust Starter Roll Drive Chain

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO for a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

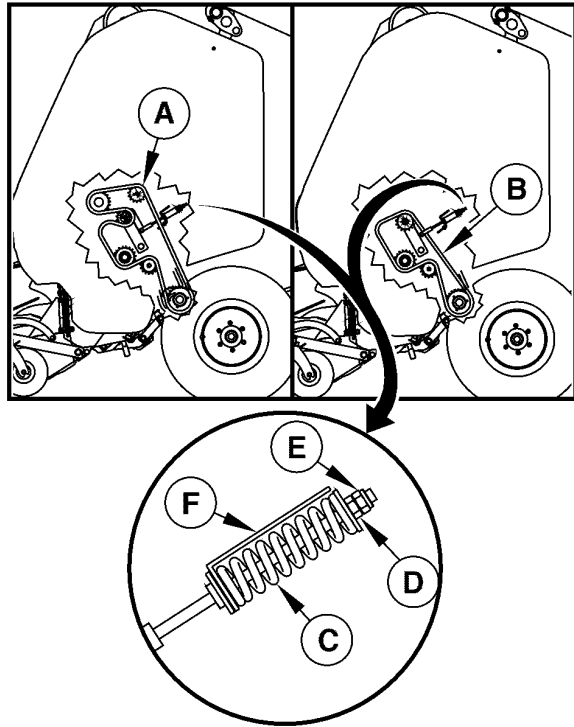
Adjust tension of chain (A) or (B) as follows:

1. Loosen lock nut (E).
2. Adjust tension of chain (A) or (B) by means of the nut (C) so that length of spring (C) and strap (F) are the same.

NOTE: Adjustment is not needed until spring (C) does not exceed 5 mm (0.2 in) from strap (F) end.

3. Engage PTO for a few seconds.
4. Check adjustment. Repeat from step 2 if necessary.
5. Tighten lock nut (E).

- | | |
|--|------------|
| A—Starter Roll Drive Chain
(with 2nd Drive Roll) | D—Nut |
| B—Starter Roll Drive Chain
(without 2nd Drive Roll) | E—Lock Nut |
| C—Spring | F—Strap |



CC575705 —UN—04MAY23

r2c13ue,1727942162834 -19-17JUN25-1/1

Adjust Rotary Feeder Drive Chain

To ensure that all slack is removed from chain, close gate and engage PTO for a few seconds. Shut off tractor engine.

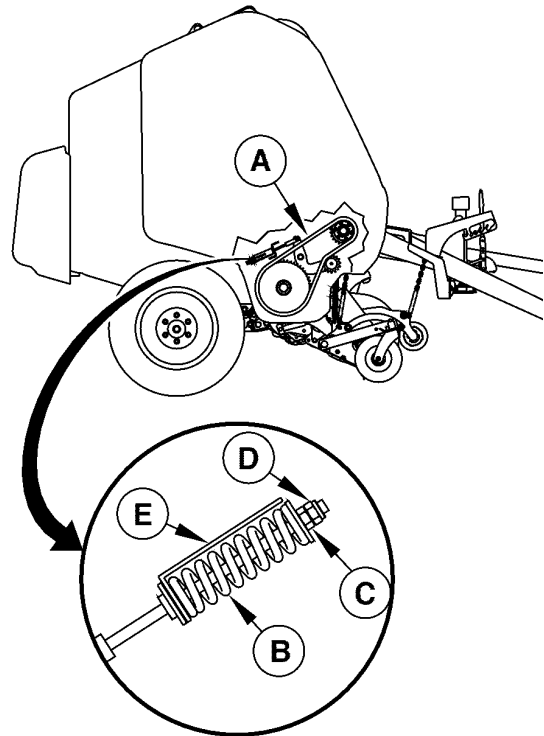
Adjust tension of chain (A) as follows:

1. Loosen lock nut (D).
2. Adjust tension of chain (A) by means of the nut (C) so that length of spring (B) and strap (E) are the same.

NOTE: Adjustment is not needed until spring (B) does not exceed 5 mm (0.2 in) from strap (E) end.

3. Engage PTO for a few seconds.
4. Check adjustment. Repeat from step 2 if necessary.
5. Tighten lock nut (D).

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| A—Rotary Feeder Drive Chain | D—Lock Nut |
| B—Spring | E—Strap |
| C—Nut | |



CC652892 —UN—16DEC24

r2c13ue,1727942183452 -19-17JUN25-1/1

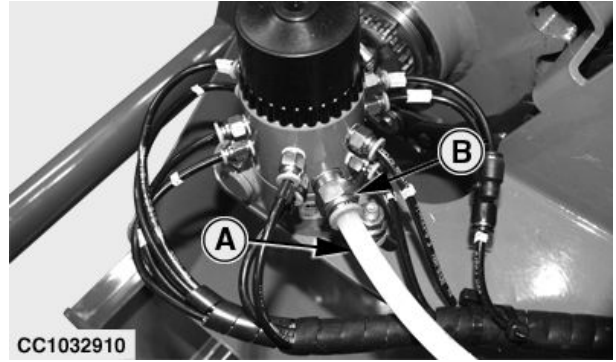
Bleed Chain Oiling System Pump

NOTE: It is necessary to bleed chain oiling system circuit if oil reservoir was totally empty.

1. Disconnect inlet pipe (A).
2. Wait until air of inlet pipe (A) is completely bled before reconnecting inlet pipe (A) into coupling (B).
3. Run the baler until oil drains continuously from brushes.

A—Inlet Pipe

B—Coupling



CC1032910—UN—14SEP10

OUCC849,0000133 -19-09NOV10-1/1

Bleed Automatic Grease Lubrication System (If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump)

NOTE: If the grease reservoir was emptied, bleed the system as follows.

1. Remove main line (A) from pump outlet.
2. Initiate an automatic grease lubrication cycle with monitor until grease without bubbles appears at the pump outlet. See [Automatic Grease Lubrication System \(If Equipped\)](#) in Machine Application Service section, to manually activate automatic grease lubrication system.
3. Reconnect main line (A).
4. Initiate an automatic grease lubrication cycle of 3 minutes.



A—Main Line

CC657766—UN—22APR25

r2c13ue,1731404990650 -19-10JUL25-1/1

Adjust Brushes

- Adjust position of brushes according to the number of brushes used to lubricate one chain:
 - When one brush is used to lubricate the chain, align the center line of brush (A) with one of the plates located inside of chain (B).
 - When two brushes are used to lubricate the chain, align the center line of each brush (A) with the plates located inside of chain (B).
- Adjust each brush (A) to obtain specified overlap length (C) with chain (B).

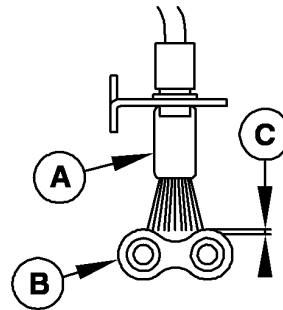
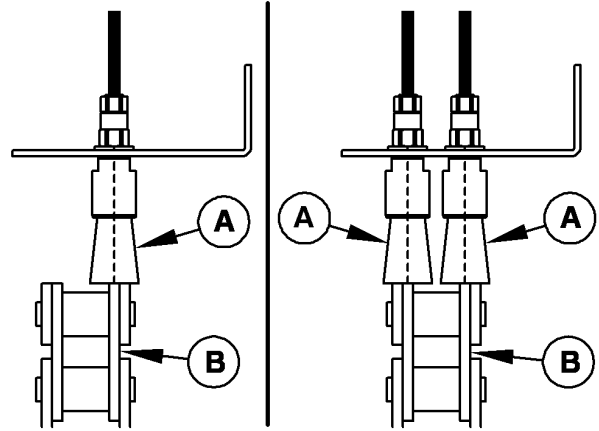
Specification

Brush to Chain—Overlap
 Length.....0—2 mm
 (0—0.08 in.)

This adjustment is necessary to clean and lubricate the drive chain correctly. Other adjustments may lead to chain premature wear.

A—Brush
 B—Chain

C—Brush to Chain Overlap
 Length



CC1035277

CC1035277 —UN—23SEP11

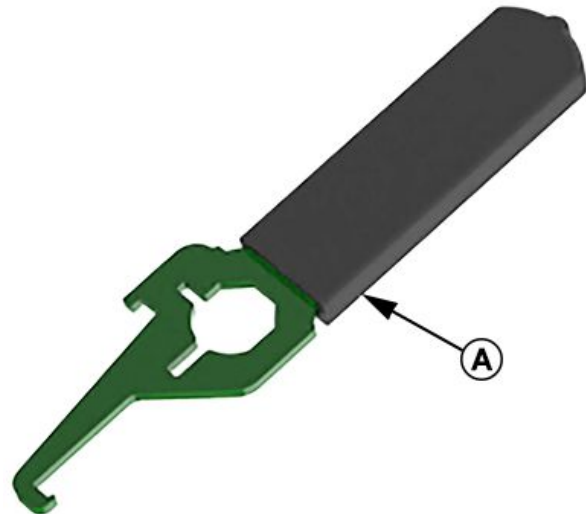
OUCC006,000181D -19-11OCT11-1/1

Multi-purpose Tool

Multi-purpose tool (A) can be used to:

- Remove a precutter knife. See [Replace Precutter Knives](#) in this section.
- Install a precutter knife. See [Replace Precutter Knives](#) in this section.
- Calibrate a bale shape sensor. See [Calibrate Bale Shape Potentiometers B5 and B7](#) in Machine Application Service section.

A—Multi-purpose Tool



CC669825 —UN—15JUL25

R2C13UE, MultipurposeToolVM -19-16JUL25-1/1

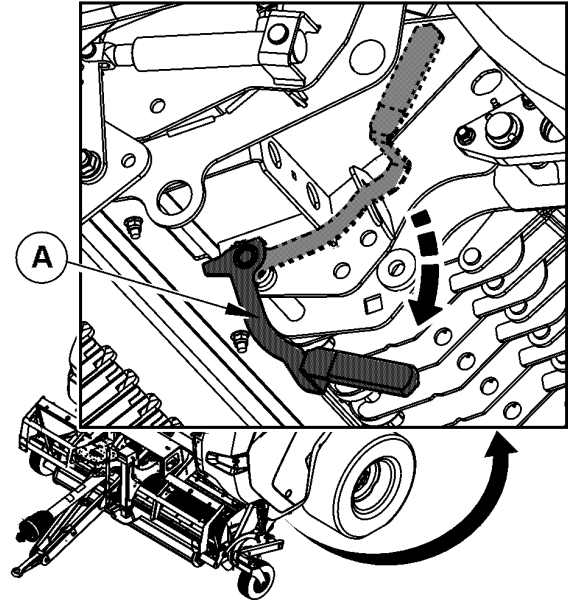
Replace Precutter Knives

⚠ CAUTION: To avoid injury or death by being cut by a knife, always wear gloves to handle knives.

NOTE: Each knife can be separately removed or replaced.

To replace a knife, proceed as follows:

1. Lower the drop floor. See Unplug Pickup in Operating Machine Application section.
2. Engage knives. See Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function in Operating Machine Application section.
3. Fully open the gate.
4. Engage the park brake and/or place the transmission in PARK, shut off the tractor engine and remove the key.
5. Lock the gate. See Lock Gate in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
6. On left side, raise, pull, and **fully** lower lever (A).



A—Lever

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,ReplacePrecutterKnives -19-19AUG25-1/3

CC647159 —UN—12JUN25

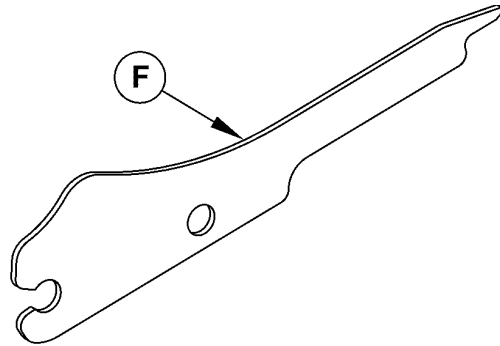
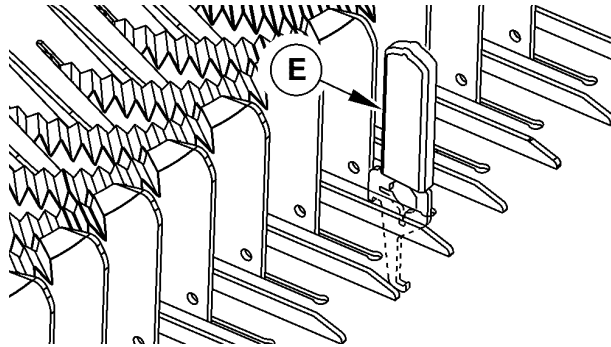
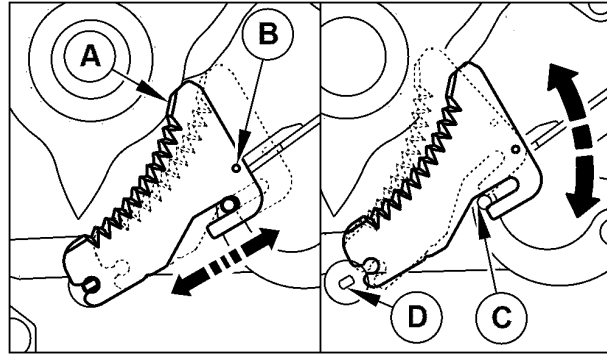
7. Insert tool (E) into hole (B) to pull on knife (A) to remove it from bar (C) and locking bar (D).
8. To install a knife, simply insert knife (A) first on bar (C), then insert it on locking bar (D).

IMPORTANT: When a knife is no longer required, it is recommended to install knife slot filler (F) instead. This will avoid crop accumulation in the empty knife slot.

9. To ensure that knife (A) is aligned with locking bar (D), use tool (E) to push knife (A) as shown.

A—Knife
B—Hole
C—Bar

D—Locking Bar
E—Multi-purpose Tool
F—Knife Slot Filler



CC647158 —UN—29APR25

CC683720 —UN—19AUG25

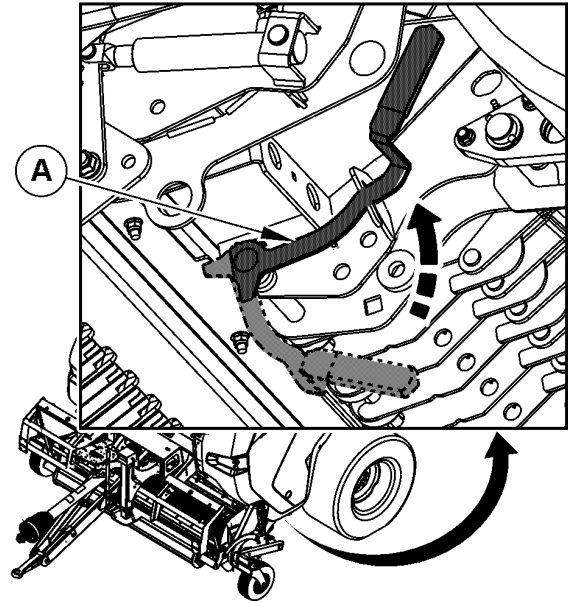
CC657652 —UN—29APR25

Continued on next page

r2c13ue.ReplacePrecutterKnives -19-19AUG25-2/3

10. Raise lever (A) into the locking position.
11. Unlock the gate.
12. Lower the gate.

A—Lever



CC647156 —UN—12JUN25

r2c13ue,ReplacePrecutterKnives -19-19AUG25-3/3

Sharpen Precutter Knives

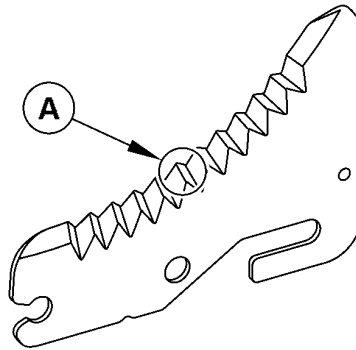
⚠ CAUTION: Prevent personal injury by wearing gloves to handle knives.

Remove knives from the machine. See [Replace Precutter Knives](#) in this section.

Clamp knives to a bench or table.

Draw-file the smooth bevelled edge maintaining a 12° angle. See your John Deere dealer for more information on the knife sharpener device.

IMPORTANT: Heating precutter knives during sharpening process may reduce precutter knife life. If tooth profile (A) disappears, replace knife.



A—Tooth Profile

CC652866 —UN—25NOV24

r2c13ue,SharpenPrecutterKnives -19-06JUN25-1/1

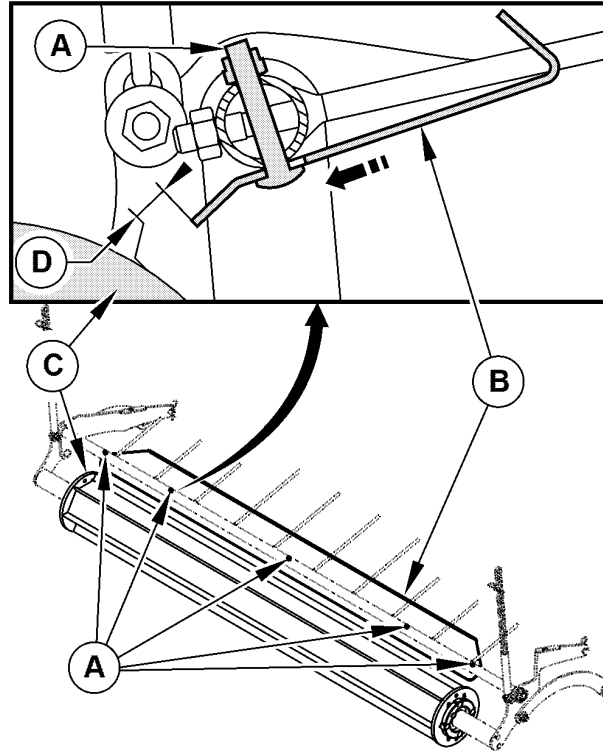
Adjust Windrow Compressor Roll Deflector

Deflector (B) is designed to prevent the windrow compressor roll from plugging and to stop material projection toward the cab.

Adjust windrow compressor roll deflector (B) as follows:

1. Loosen bolts (A).
2. Adjust deflector (B) the closer of roll (C) to obtain the smallest distance (D).
3. Tighten bolts (A).

A—Bolt
 B—Windrow Compressor Roll Deflector
 C—Windrow Compressor Roll
 D—Distance



r2c13ue,1741867588506 -19-13MAR25-1/1

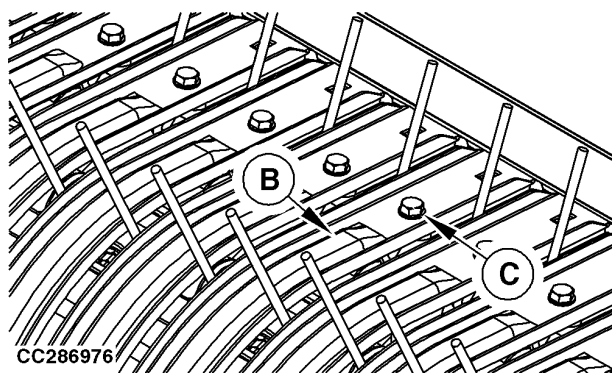
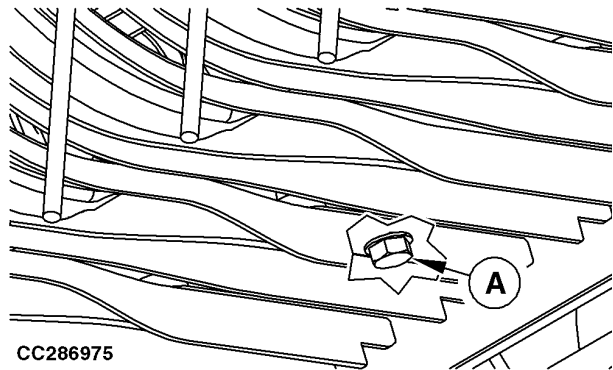
CC657692 —UN—17FEB25

Replace Pickup Tooth

CAUTION: Before working on the baler, disengage the PTO, place transmission in PARK, engage park brake, shut off engine, remove ignition key and wait for moving parts to come to a standstill.

1. Remove bottom screw (A).
2. Remove upper screw (C) then remove stripper (B).

A—Bottom Screw
 B—Stripper
 C—Upper Screw



CC286975 —UN—03AUG16

CC286976 —UN—03AUG16

Continued on next page

NB02380,00001BC -19-07OCT16-1/3

Adjust Tension Arm Spring

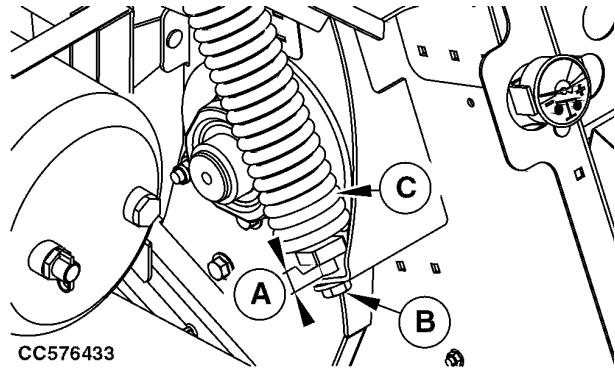
If spring has been replaced or screws has been removed, adjust spring as follows:

Tighten or loosen screw (B) until specified distance (A) is obtained.

Specification

Tension Arm Spring Bracket-to-Bottom of Tension Arm Spring—Distance.....	16—24 mm (0.63—0.94 in)
---	----------------------------

A—Distance
B—Screw
C—Spring



CC576433

CC576433—UN—04MAY23

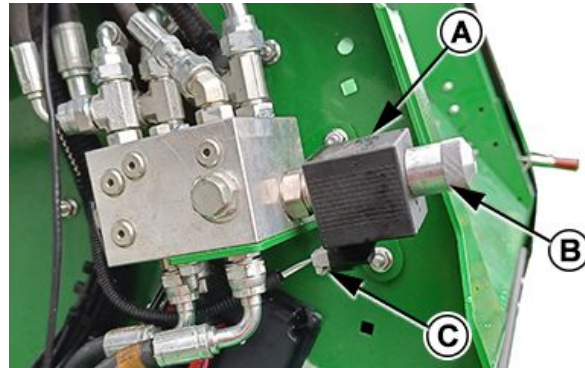
r2c13ue,1727944094875 -19-03OCT24-1/1

Activate Density Pressure Emergency Control

In case of failure of the electrical system, this procedure allows applying hydraulic pressure in the density circuit.

IMPORTANT: This procedure does not allow normal operating of the baler. Maximum density pressure cannot be reached when using this procedure. Replace defective parts as soon as possible.

1. Disconnect connector (C).
2. Remove adjusting screw (B).
3. Remove solenoid (A).



A—Solenoid
B—Adjusting Screw
C—Connector

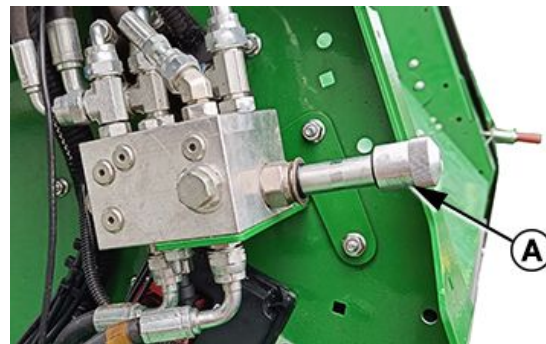
CC657679—UN—27JAN25

r2c13ue,1730812780745 -19-21FEB25-1/2

IMPORTANT: Never use a tool to tighten adjusting screw (A).

4. Tighten adjusting screw (A) gently by hand.

A—Adjusting Screw



CC657678—UN—04FEB25

r2c13ue,1730812780745 -19-21FEB25-2/2

Repair Belts

IMPORTANT: Belts may fray at the edges or cut. Trim the frayed cords as they appear. Avoid the risk of frayed cords being caught or wrapped around rolls as the bale is formed, causing additional fraying or damage to the belts.

Original endless belt can be replaced or repaired.

To repair it:

- Replace endless belt by new laced belt.
- Or use belt repair kit.

IMPORTANT: It is recommended to not install more than two laced belts on the machine. Do not install laced belts side by side. If necessary, replace all belts by endless belts.

Proceed as follows:

New Laced Belt:

1. Remove damaged belt. See [Remove Belts](#) in this section.
2. Prepare a new belt. See [Prepare Belt: New Laced Belt](#) in this section.
3. Install hooks. See [Install Belt Hooks](#) in this section.
4. Install belt. See [Route Belts Through the Baler and Install Belts](#) in this section.
5. Adjust belts tracking. See [Adjust Belts Tracking](#) in this section.

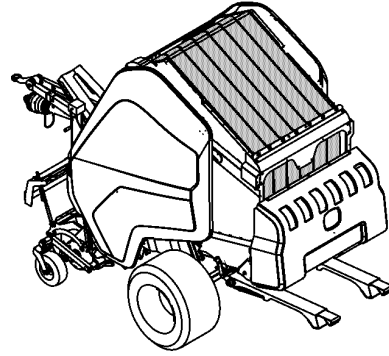
Belt Repair Kit:

1. Remove damaged belt. See [Remove Belts](#) in this section.

2. Measure damaged belt length.

NOTE: Belt length before and after repair must be the same.

3. Cut the belt so that it matches the same length with a belt extension kit. See [Prepare Belt: Belt Repair Kit](#) in this section.
4. Install hooks. See [Install Belt Hooks](#) in this section.
5. Install belt. See [Route Belts Through the Baler and Install Belts](#) in this section.
6. Adjust belts tracking. See [Adjust Belts Tracking](#) in this section.



CC677420—UN—23JUN25

oucc007,1727184958576 -19-15JUL25-1/1

Remove Belts

1. Start tractor engine and switch on the monitor.
2. Make sure that the gate latch sensors are correctly powered (LED light ON when the gate is closed).
3. Fully open gate and secure it with safety lock device.

CAUTION: Make sure that gate is locked. If gate is not locked while performing this procedure, the gate could close suddenly causing injury or death.



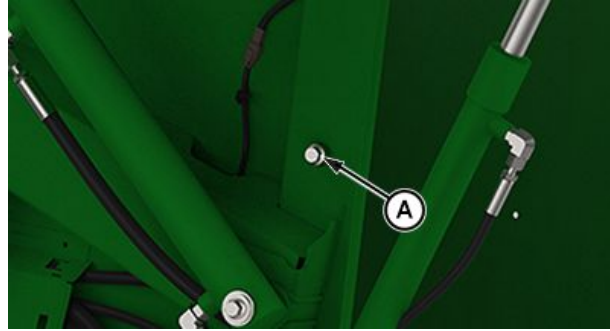
TS668—UN—21SEP89

Continued on next page

t181334,1756884498160 -19-03SEP25-1/3

4. Insert M16 screw in hole (A) on both side.
5. Position a magnet in front of one of the gate sensors.
6. Disconnect the hydraulic hose for gate opening.
7. Actuate SCV as to close the gate until the tension arm is fully raised.
8. Shut off tractor engine and monitor.

A—Hole



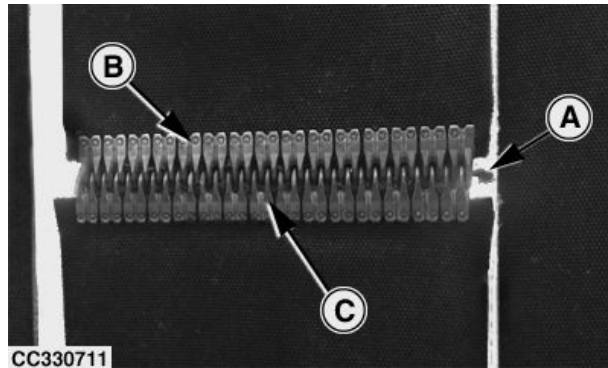
CC685103—UN—03SEP25

†181334,1756884498160 -19-03SEP25-2/3

9. Remove belt.
 - For laced belt:
 - a. Rotate pin (A) with pliers and pull it from the lacing.
 - b. Remove belt.
 - c. Check belt hooks (B) and (C) for wear or damage. Replace worn or damaged parts.
 - For endless belt:
 - a. Cut belt at damaged area.
 - b. Remove belt.

A—Splice Pin
B—Belt Hook

C—Belt Hook



CC330711

Laced Belt Shown

CC330711—UN—26SEP17

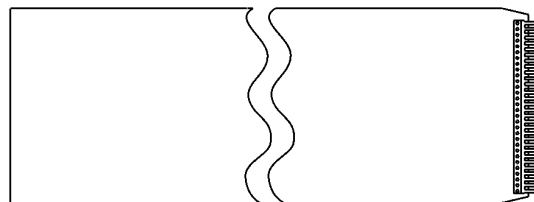
†181334,1756884498160 -19-03SEP25-3/3

Prepare Belt: New Laced Belt

NOTE: John Deere belt spare parts are delivered longer than recommended length and with only a hook on the chamfer side.

Accordingly the belt must to be cut and hooked at the specified recommended length.

1. Unroll belt on a flat ground.



CC423768

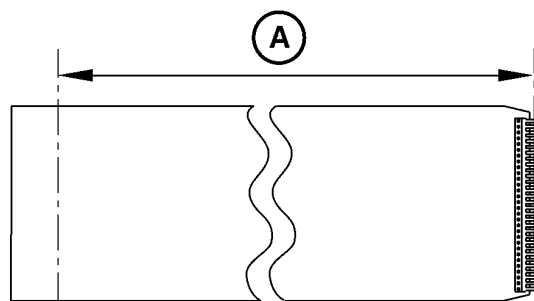
CC423768—UN—03DEC20

RIIUVNZ,1753859710510 -19-30JUL25-1/4

IMPORTANT: Belt length (A) is measured from pin to pin axis as if installed on the machine.

2. Measure belt length specification as specified:

Specification	
V452M Belt—Length.....	11.650 ± 0.015 m (458.7 in ± 0.6 in)
V462M Belt—Length.....	12.845 ± 0.015 m (505.7 in ± 0.6 in)



CC423769

CC423769—UN—03DEC20

RIIUVNZ,1753859710510 -19-30JUL25-2/4

3. Mark the belt so it matches specified belt length (A).

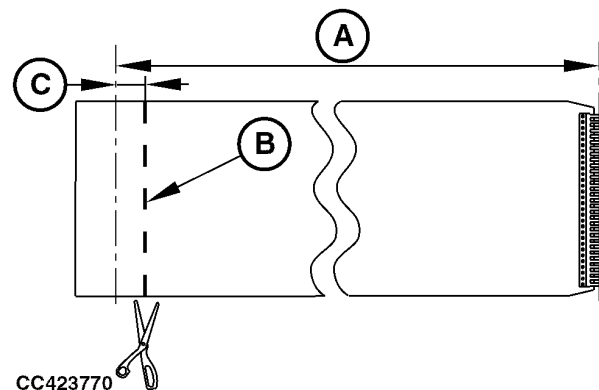
A—Specified Length

4. Make a new mark (B) 5 mm (0.2 in) from the previous mark as shown.

NOTE: Offset correspond to the distance (C) between rubber end and the pin axis.

5. Cut the belt on mark (B) using belt cut tool.

A—Specified Length C—Distance
B—Cutting Mark



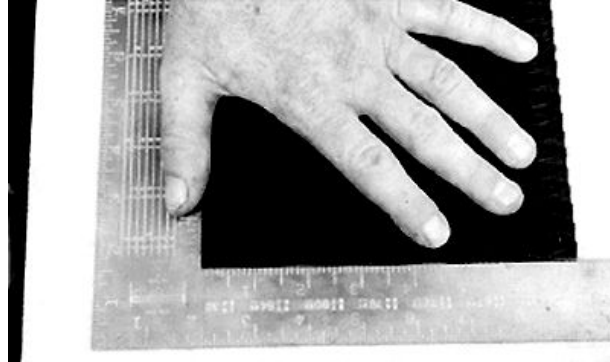
CC423770

CC423770—UN—03DEC20

Continued on next page

RIIUVNZ,1753859710510 -19-30JUL25-3/4

6. Check belt to make sure that it is cut squarely as shown.
7. Install belt hook. See [Install Belt Hooks](#) in this section.



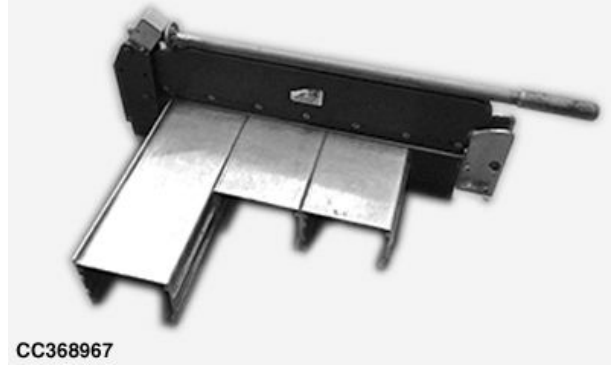
E21798—JUN—24/JUN99

RIIUVNZ,1753859710510 -19-30JUL25-4/4

Prepare Belt: Belt Repair Kit

Belt Cut Tool

To remove damaged belts area, it is recommended to use a cut tool as shown.



CC368967

Belt Cut Tool—MC464300012

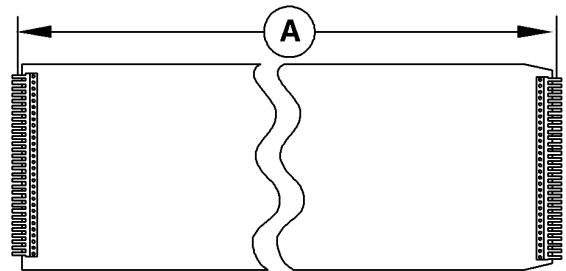
oucc007,1727192010805 -19-30JUL25-1/4

CC368967 —UN—21DEC18

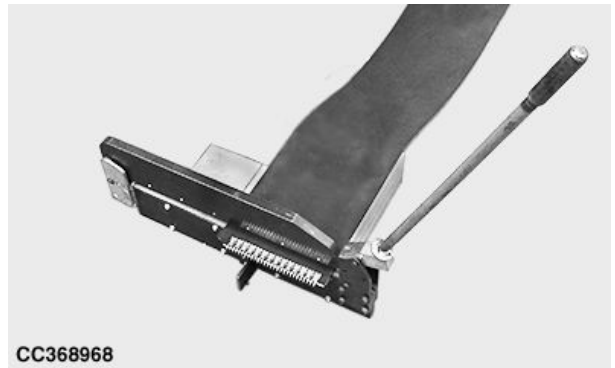
IMPORTANT: Make sure that the distance between two hooks is at least 2 m.

NOTE: Belt length (A) is measured from pin to pin axis as if installed on the machine.

A—Length



CC368973



CC368968

Continued on next page

oucc007,1727192010805 -19-30JUL25-2/4

CC368973 —UN—21JAN19

CC368968 —UN—23JAN19

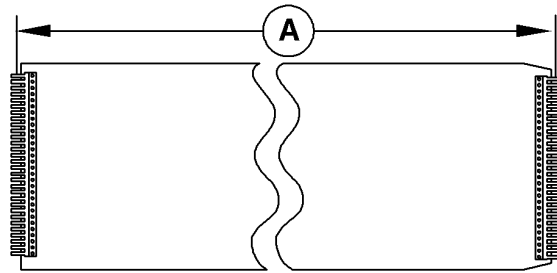
1. Measure belt length (A).
2. Cut the belt so that it matches the measured length (A) with a belt extension kit.

Specification

Belt Extension
Kit—Minimum Length..... 2 m
(78.7 in)

3. Check belt to make sure that it is cut squarely as shown.
4. Check that belt length (A) with belt extension is the same as the measured length.

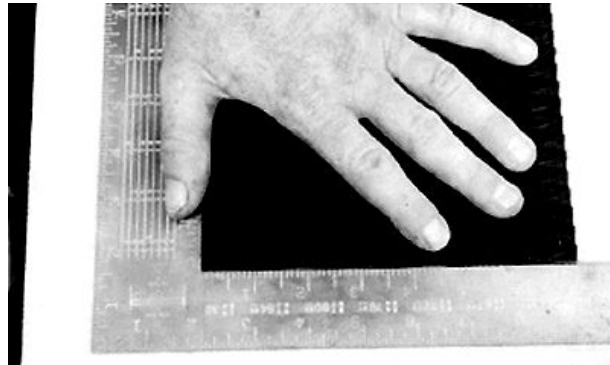
A—Length



CC368973



CC368968



Continued on next page

oucc007,1727192010805 -19-30JUL25-3/4

CC368973 —UN—21JAN19

CC368968 —UN—23JAN19

E21798 —UN—24JUN19

IMPORTANT: Cut belts trim trailing end ONLY in the travel direction.

DO NOT vary from these dimensions.

5. Cut belts so trim trailing end is within specification:

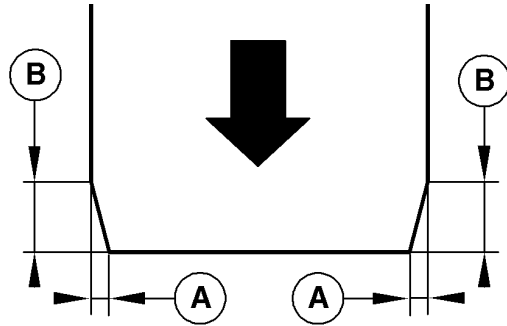
Specification

A—Trim Trailing End
Width—Distance..... 6 mm
(0.24 in)

Specification

B—Trim Trailing End
Height—Distance.....25—26 mm
(0.98 in—1.02 in)

6. Install belt hook. See Install Belt Hooks in this section.



CC368965

A—Distance

B—Distance

oucc007,1727192010805 -19-30JUL25-4/4

CC368965—UN—17JAN19

Install Belt Hooks

Belt Lacing Tools

To fasten lacings segments to bale forming belts, it is recommended to use a belt lacing tool with a punch or a pneumatic hammer as shown.

The belt lacing tool requires a vice being installed on a desk.

See you John Deere dealer.



CC368964

Belt Lacing Tool—MC411295872

E40772 —UN—08AUG96



Pneumatic Hammer—MC411295806

Continued on next page

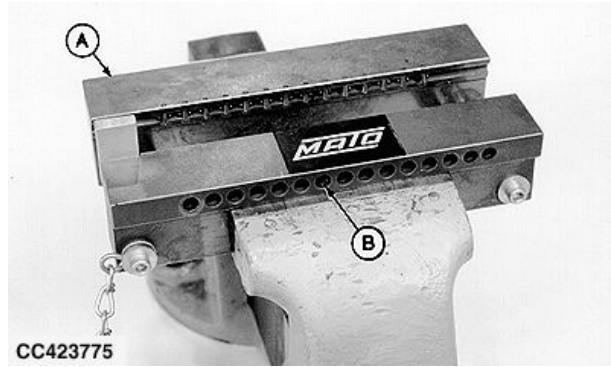
r2c13ue,1741876756379 -19-18MAR25-1/7

CC368964—UN—09JAN19

1. Put belt lacing tool (A) in a vice with holes (B) toward the operator. The lacer shoulder should rest on jaws of vise.

A—Belt lacing tool

B—Hole



CC423775 —UN—01 DEC20

r2c13ue,1741876756379 -19-18MAR25-2/7

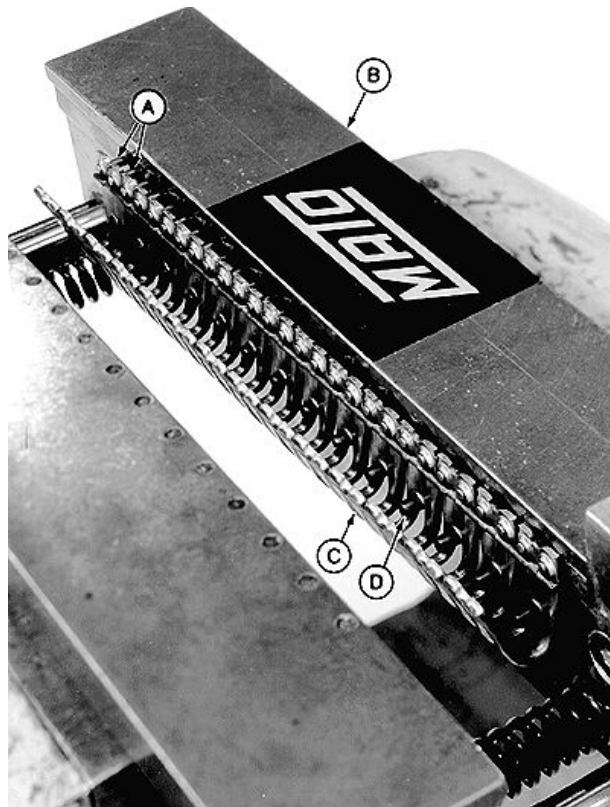
2. Install lacing strip (C) in lacing tool (B). Make sure that two rivet pins (A) of each lacing segment is inserted into each of the tool's 15 holes. The lacing segments should rest against stop pins (D).
3. Tighten vice until the lacing strip is lightly gripped and the belt can be easily inserted.

A—Pin

B—Lacing Tool

C—Strip

D—Stop pin



E40774 —UN—08 AUG96

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1741876756379 -19-18MAR25-3/7

IMPORTANT: Hook has a lateral offset inside lacing tool. Hooks must be installed as shown to ensure belt ends alignment.

When only one hook needs to be installed, observe first hook position to determine belt side into the lacing tool. If necessary, flip belt.

When both hooks need to be installed, belt must be flipped between first and second clinch.

IMPORTANT: Check that belt side is pressed along stop plate (A). Belt edges must be aligned when hooks are assembled.

4. Install belt (D) in lacing strip while holding edge of belt against stop plate (C), uniformly push belt down to the stop pins. Make sure that lacing strip is against stop pins.

NOTE: The lacing tool is equipped with a stop, do not tighten the vice too much to keep an evenly distribute pressure on the belt.

5. Make sure that belt and lacing are positioned squarely in lacer tool. Close vice on belt and lacing until distance between lacer jaws equals width of belt.

IMPORTANT: If using a hand punch (E), using too large of a hammer or striking punch too hard can damage lacing tool or belt lacing.

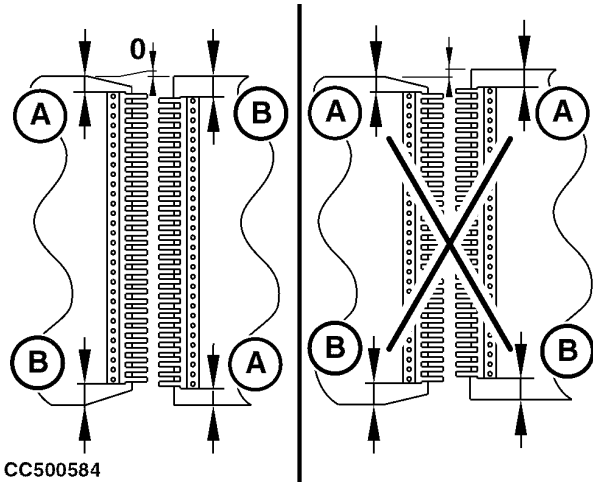
If using a pneumatic hammer (F), too high air pressure and/or too long riveting time can damage lacing tool or belt lacing.

6. Drive the rivets through the belt using punch (E) or pneumatic hammer (F).

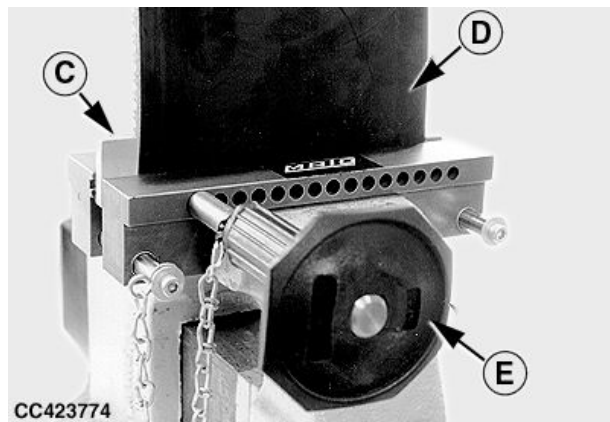
For proper installation, use the following instructions:

Rivet both outer lacing segments first, then, working from the outside to the inside, rivet the rest of the lacing segments.

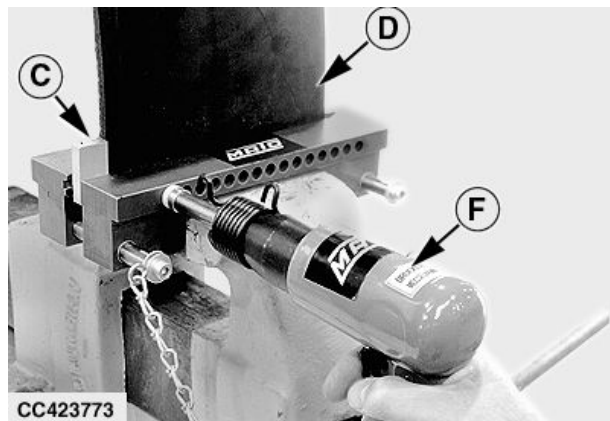
- If using punch (E), drive rivets until shoulder on punch contacts lacing tool jaw. Hit punch an additional time to ensure contact between shoulder and lacing tool jaw.
- If using pneumatic hammer (F), set air pressure to 500—600 kPa (5—6 bar) (72.5—87 psi). Operate hammer for 1—2 seconds for each rivet. Re-riveting is usually not necessary.



CC500584



CC423774



CC423773

C—Stop Plate
D—Belt

E—Hand Punch
F—Pneumatic Hammer

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1741876756379 -19-18MAR25-4/7

CC500584 —UN—14DEC20

CC423774 —UN—11DEC20

CC423773 —UN—11DEC20

7. Remove belt from vice and inspect hooks. All rivets should be driven through belt and show punch marks in center of rivet.

IMPORTANT: Do not hit the loop area of the fastener when using hammer to flatten heads of rivets.

Do not hit rivets too hard or they may buckle and damage joints.

8. Put belt with hooks on a solid base. Flatten heads of rivets using the flat face of a small hammer. Strike several rivets at a time using a light "tapping" motion. Rivets should be flush with splice.



CC368975

CC368975—UN—23JAN19

r2c13ue,1741876756379 -19-18MAR25-5/7

9. Check hook (A) perpendicularity with belt (D) as shown.
 - a. Position try square (C) 5 cm (2 in) away from the belt end.

IMPORTANT: Press the thicker side of try square (C) along the side of belt (D) as shown.

- b. Measure distance (E) and (F) on each hook extremities. Distances (E) and (F) must be the same.

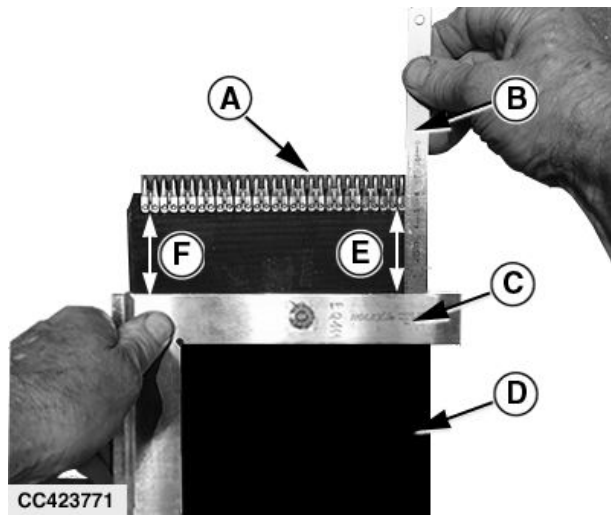
Specification

E - F—Distance..... 0 ± 1 mm
(0 ± 0.04 in)

- c. Repeat this step for the second hook.

- If OK, go to next step.
- If not OK, repeat procedure.

A—Hook	D—Belt
B—Ruler	E—Distance
C—Try Square	F—Distance



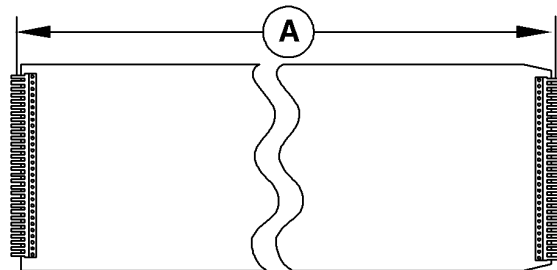
CC423771

CC423771—UN—10DEC20

r2c13ue,1741876756379 -19-18MAR25-6/7

10. Recheck belt length (A).
11. Install belt. See [Install Belts](#) in this section.

A—Specified Length

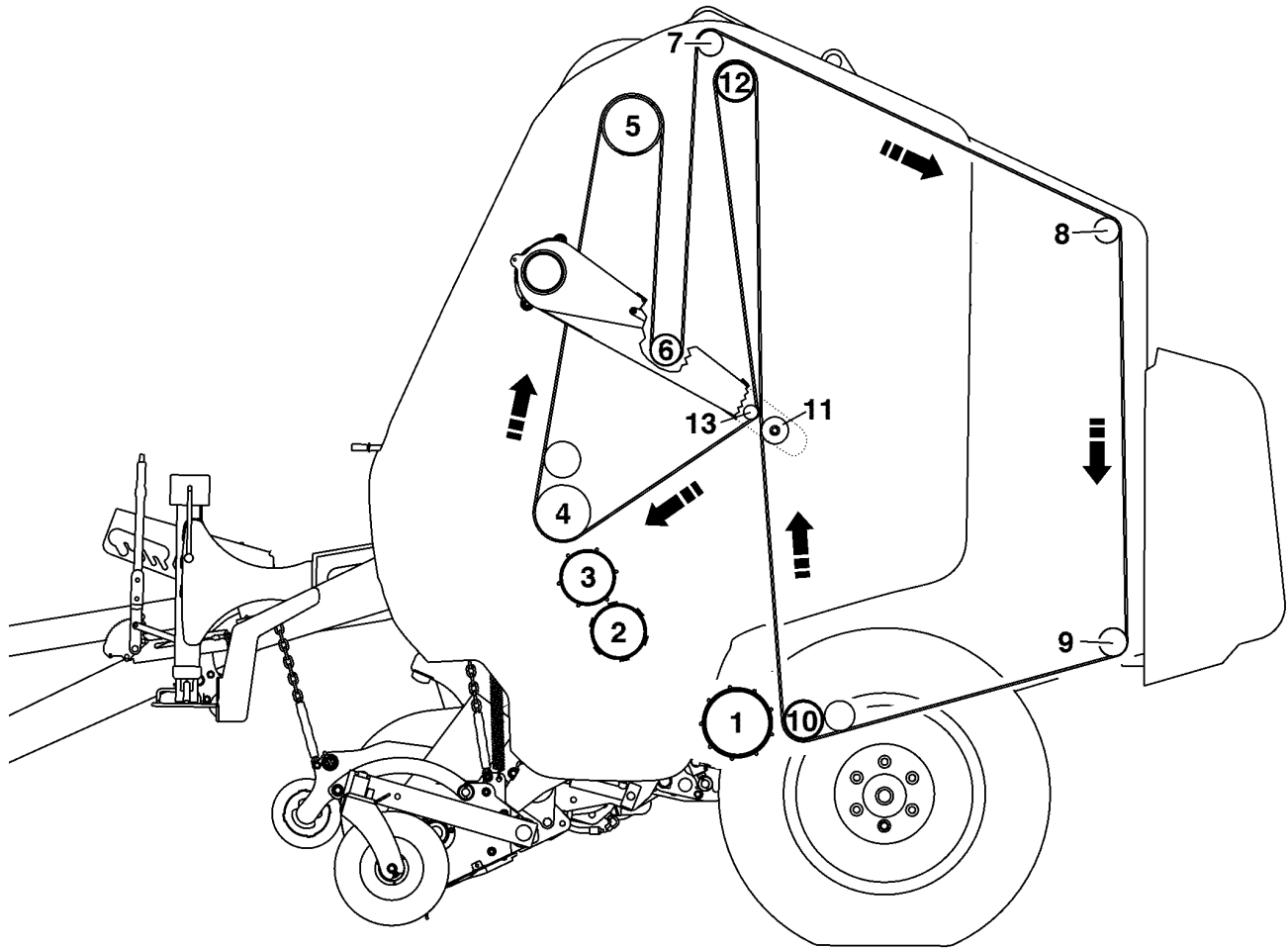


CC368973

CC368973—UN—21JAN19

r2c13ue,1741876756379 -19-18MAR25-7/7

Route Belts Through the Baler



Route belts as shown in illustration, passing them through the individual guides. See Install Belts in this section.

r2c13ue,1734426923584 -19-17DEC24-1/1

CC652888 —UN—16DEC24

Install Belts

IMPORTANT: Do not install more than two laced belts with endless belts.

IMPORTANT: Do not install laced belts side by side.

1. Loosen belt, see [Remove Belts](#) in this section.

IMPORTANT: Belts must be installed so the trimmed end moves in normal direction of travel (large arrows shown).

IMPORTANT: Belts must be installed so the rougher side (H) is on bale side and the smoother side (I) on rolls side.

2. Make sure that belts are installed through the individual guides. Check belt routing. See [Route Belts Through the Baler](#) in this section.
3. Route belts so the belt end with square corners (D) leads the trimmed corner (E) as belt moves in normal direction of travel (large arrows).

IMPORTANT: The placement (interlocking) of lacing segments will affect belt edge alignment. Belt edges must align or damage to belts will occur.

4. Interlock lacing segments making sure belt edge (B) aligns with belt edge (C). If belt edges do not align, reposition the interlocking segments by moving one belt end left (or right) one lacing notch relative to the opposite belt end.

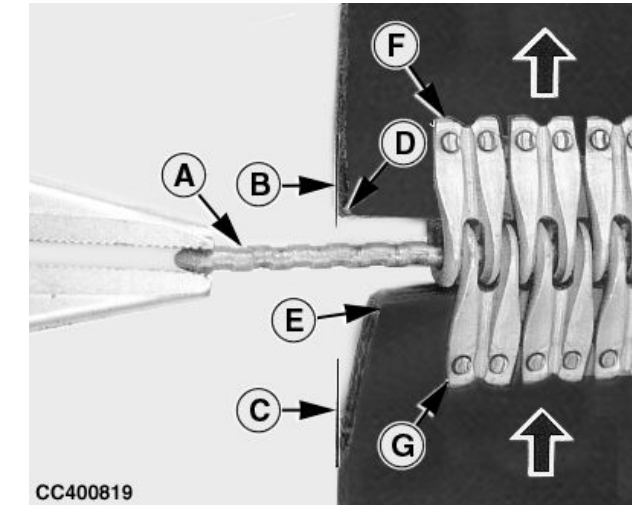
NOTE: The splice pin is shown rotated 90° (locking position) for illustration purposes only. Pin should be rotated to this position only after pin is fully inserted.

NOTE: It is recommended to replace splice pins at least once a year or in case of wear or breakage.

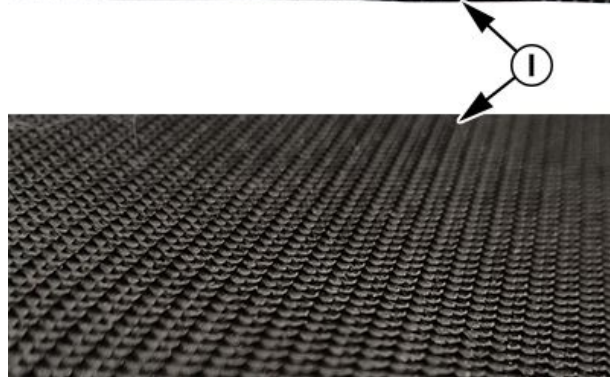
5. With notches (A) facing toward back side and front side of belts, insert splice pin. Be careful not to deform ends of pin while installing pin. Rotate pin 90° after pin is fully inserted. Make sure lacing segments seat in pin notches.
6. Remove magnet.
7. Remove M16 screws on both side.
8. Connect the hydraulic hose for gate opening.
9. Start tractor engine.

IMPORTANT: Before closing the gate, tension arm must be in lower position to avoid belt damage.

10. Actuate SCV to open the gate then actuate SCV to close the gate in order to raise the lower tension arm.
11. Unlock gate.



CC400819



- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| A—Notches in Splice Pin | F—Outer Segment (Squared End) |
| B—Belt Edge (Squared End) | G—Outer Segment (Trimmed End) |
| C—Belt Edge (Trimmed End) | H—Rougher Side |
| D—Square Corner | I—Smoother Side |
| E—Trimmed Corner | |

12. Close the gate.

13. Check belt tracking visually if necessary. See [Adjust Belts Tracking](#) in this section.

r2c13ue,1738662390879 -19-15JUL25-1/1

CC400819 —UN—27FEB20

CC657681 —UN—18JUN25

Adjust Belts Tracking

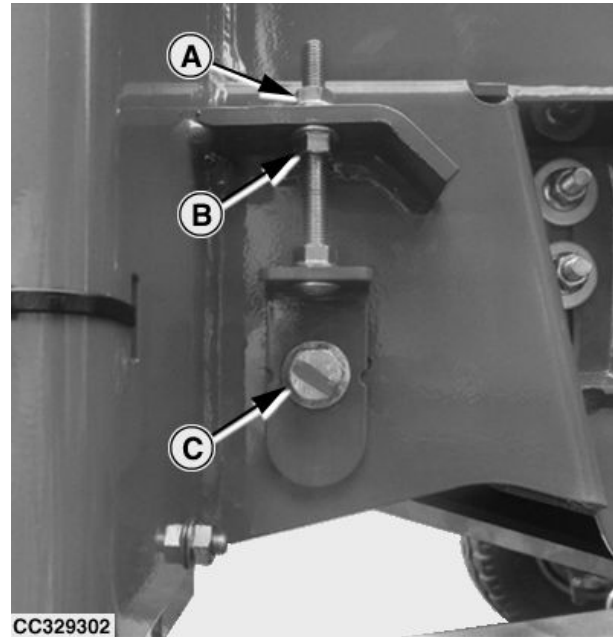
NOTE: Soft core function must be disabled.

NOTE: Baler must be empty, gate closed, and density set to the maximum.

Observe belt tracking at roll No. 5, 8 and 11 gate upper belt guides by using relevant lifting device.

If belts do not track correctly, use the following procedure:

1. With baler on a level surface, engage PTO and run at nominal speed.
2. Hold tractor SCV lever in gate closing position to apply tension to belts while checking.
3. Shut off tractor engine.
4. Check belt tracking:
 - If belts are centered in the gate guide and in the roll No. 12 guide, belt tracking is OK, go to step 11.
 - If outer belts are slightly in contact with outer guides and inner belts are centered in the guides, belt tracking is OK, go to step 11.
 - If all belts deviate from the same side, go to next step.
5. Start tractor engine
6. Open the gate.
7. Shut off tractor engine.
8. Close the gate with SCV in floating position to relieve hydraulic pressure
9. Loosen counter-nut (B) then loosen or tighten nut (A) to lower or raise lower gate roll (C).
 - If belts track to the right, lower right-hand end of lower gate roll (C).



CC329302

A—Nut
B—Counter-nut

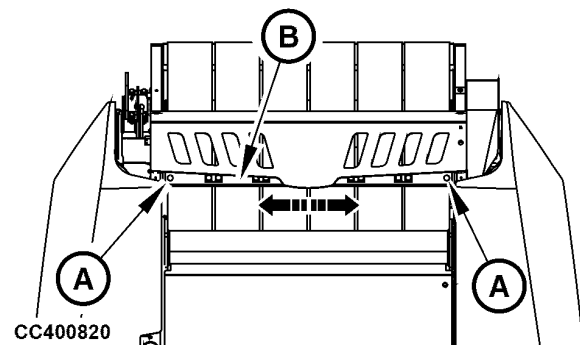
C—Lower Gate Roll

- If belts track to the left, raise right-hand end of lower gate roll (C).
10. Observe belt tracking, then go to step 1.
 11. Check front belt guide:
 - If gate guide and roll No. 12 guide are centered with belts, result is OK, go to 15.
 - If gate guide and roll No. 12 guide are not centered, adjust frame belt guide, go to next step.

R2C13UE,1744983793350 -19-15JUL25-1/2

CC329302—UN—21SEP17

12. Loosen screws (A).
13. Move belt guides bracket (B) so that belt guides are not pressed against the belt.
14. Tighten screws (A).
15. Run baler to ensure that belt do not run against the belt guide.
16. Calibrate bale diameter potentiometer. See [Calibrate Bale Diameter Potentiometer B8](#) in Machine Application Service section.
17. Calibrate bale shape potentiometers. See [Calibrate Bale Shape Potentiometers B5 and B7](#) in Machine Application Service section.



CC400820

A—Screw

B—Belt Guide Bracket

R2C13UE,1744983793350 -19-15JUL25-2/2

CC400820—UN—27MAR20

Adjust Bottom Starter Roll (No. 1) Scraper

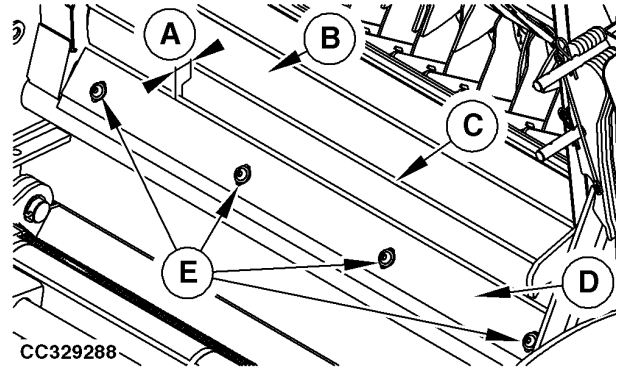
1. Fully open the gate.
2. Engage tractor park lock, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
3. Lock gate, see Lock Gate in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.

CAUTION: Make sure gate is locked. If gate is not locked while performing this procedure, the gate may close suddenly causing injury or death.

4. Open right-hand side door.
5. Remove starter roll drive chain, see Baler Chain Identification in this section to locate chain.
6. Loosen nuts (E).
7. Select the bar (C) for which distance (A) between the bar and scraper (D) is the smallest.
8. Adjust scraper (D) on selected bar (C) to the following specification:

	Specification
Scraper to Bar on	
Roll—Distance.....	2—3 mm (0.08—0.12 in)

9. Rotate roll (B) to check there is no interference between scraper (D) and roll (B).



A—Distance
B—Bottom Starter Roll (No. 1)
C—Bar
D—Scraper
E—Nut

IMPORTANT: Scraper (D) must not rub on lower starter roll (B).

10. On both side, tighten fixing nuts (E) to specified torque:

	Specification
Fixing Nuts—Torque.....	.65 N·m (48 lb·ft)

11. Install starter roll drive chain.

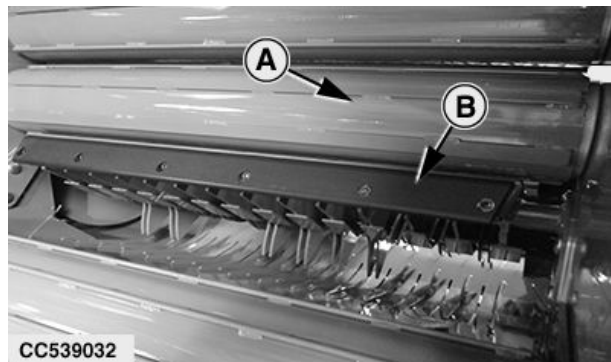
r2c13ue,1736851029481 -19-29JUL25-1/1

Install Roll No. 2 Scraper

The recommended factory configuration is only with plastic deflector (B) installed in the chamber.

Only when crop sticks around roll n°2 (A), the machine can be equipped with a scraper.

A—Roll No. 2 B—Deflector



Continued on next page

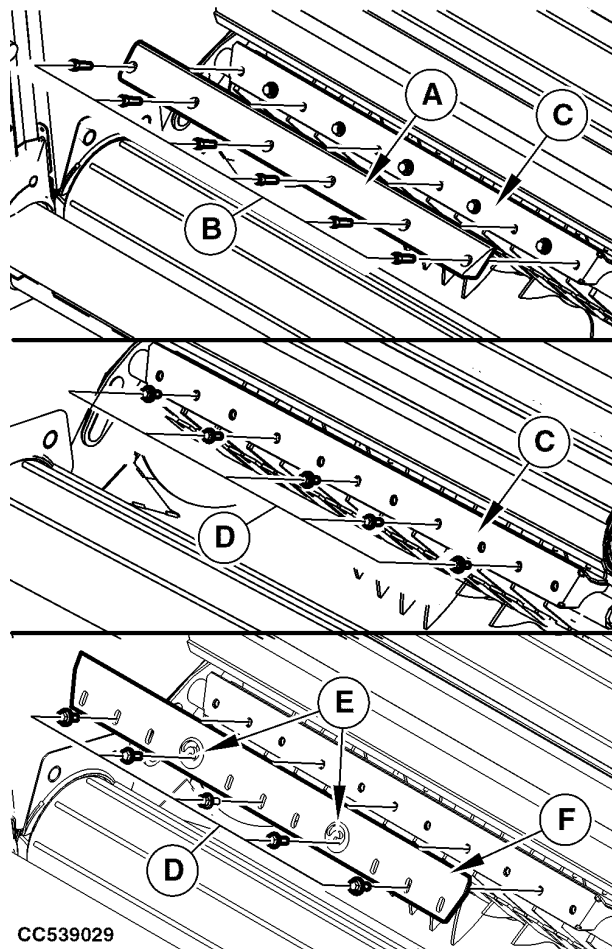
r2c13ue,1733479780350 -19-15JUL25-1/4

To install the scraper, proceed as follows:

1. Fully open the gate.
2. Engage park brake and/or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
3. Lock gate. See Lock Gate in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
4. Remove screws (B).
5. Remove deflector (A).
6. Remove screws (D).
7. Remove scraper (F) from storage. See Store Roll No. 2 Scraper in this section
8. Install scraper (F) and eccentric (E) on rotor stripper (C).
9. Install screw (D).

NOTE: Do not tight screw to adjust the scraper.

- | | |
|------------------|-------------|
| A—Deflector | D—Screw |
| B—Screw | E—Eccentric |
| C—Rotor Stripper | F—Scraper |



CC539029

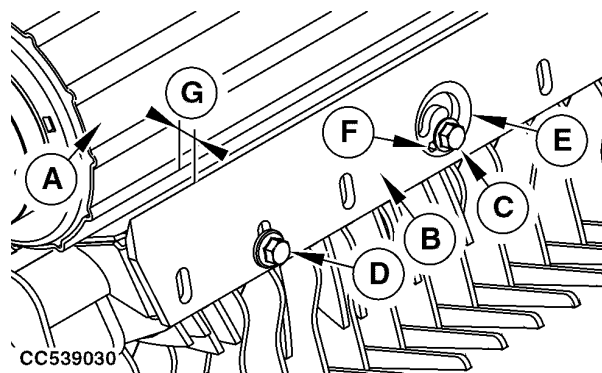
r2c13ue,1733479780350 -19-15JUL25-2/4

CC539029 —UN—29JUN22

10. Adjust scraper (B) as close as possible to roll (A) by turning eccentrics (E) clockwise by using appropriate tool in hexagonal shapes (F). Leave enough space (G) to avoid any contact with roll (A).
11. Manually rotate baler to check that there is no interference between roll (A) and scraper (B). See Service Machine Safely in Safety section.
12. Tighten scraper fixing screws (C) then (D) to specified torque:

Specification

Scraper Fixing	
Screws—Torque.....	111 N·m (82 lb-ft)



CC539030

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| A—Upper Starter Roll | E—Eccentric |
| B—Scraper | F—Hexagonal Shape |
| C—Scraper Fixing Screw | G—Space |
| D—Scraper Fixing Screw | |

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1733479780350 -19-15JUL25-3/4

CC539030 —UN—29JUN22

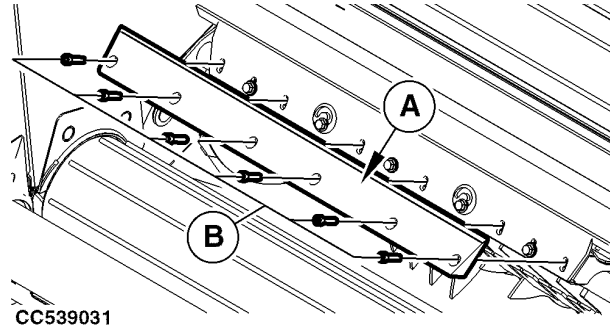
13. Install deflector (A).

14. Install and tighten screws (B) to specified torque:

	Specification	
Deflector		
Screws—Torque.....	111 N·m (82 lb·ft)	

A—Deflector

B—Screw



CC539031 —UN—29JUN22

r2c13ue,1733479780350 -19-15JUL25-4/4

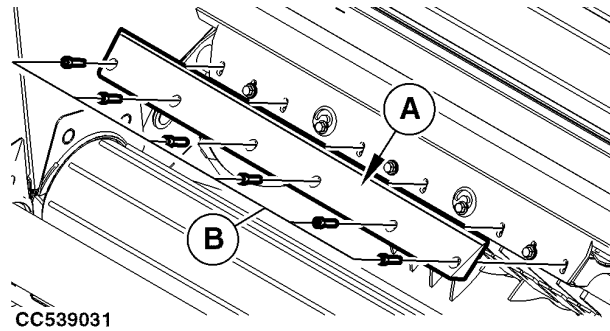
Remove Roll No. 2 Scraper

If the net wraps around the rotor, or if crop accumulates on top of the scraper, remove the scraper as follows:

1. Engage park brake and/or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
2. Lock gate. see [Lock Gate](#) in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.
3. Remove screws (B).
4. Remove deflector (A).

A—Deflector

B—Screw



CC539031 —UN—29JUN22

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1733479869370 -19-14MAY25-1/2

5. Remove screws (A).
6. Remove scraper (C) and eccentric (B).
7. Store scraper (C) and eccentric (B). See Store Roll No. 2 Scraper in this section.
8. Install tighten screws (A) to specified torque:

Specification

Deflector	
Screws—Torque.....	111 N·m (82 lb·ft)

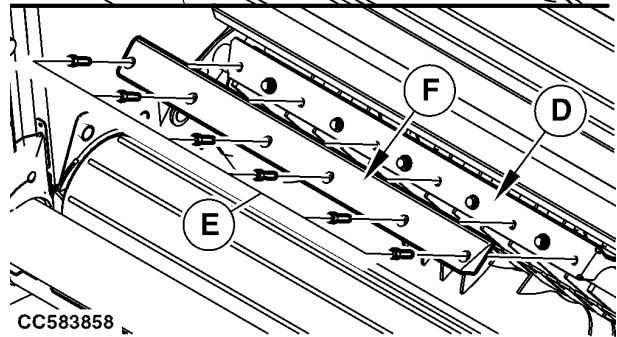
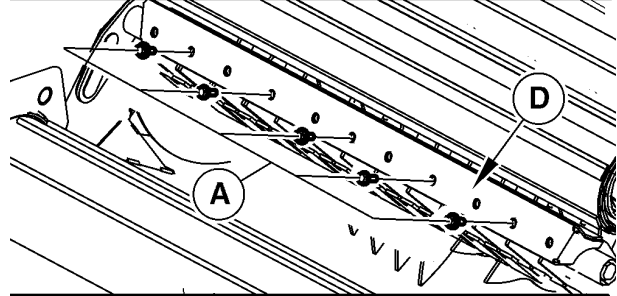
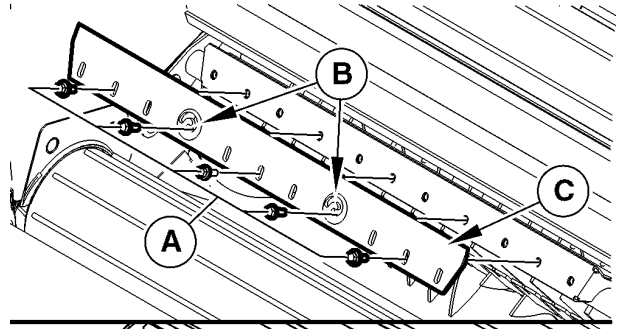
9. Install deflector (F).

10. Install and tighten screws (E) to specified torque:

Specification

Deflector	
Screws—Torque.....	111 N·m (82 lb·ft)

- | | |
|-------------|------------------|
| A—Screw | D—Rotor Stripper |
| B—Eccentric | E—Screw |
| C—Scraper | F—Deflector |



CC583858

r2c13ue,1733479869370 -19-14MAY25-2/2

CC583858 —UN—2JUN23

Store Roll No. 2 Scraper

For machine equipped with twine binding system, store scraper (E) on the twine box (G).

For machine not equipped with twine binding system, store scraper (E) on the front cover (H).

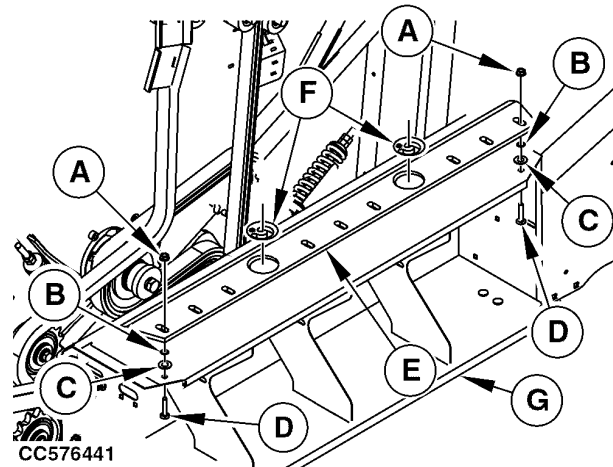
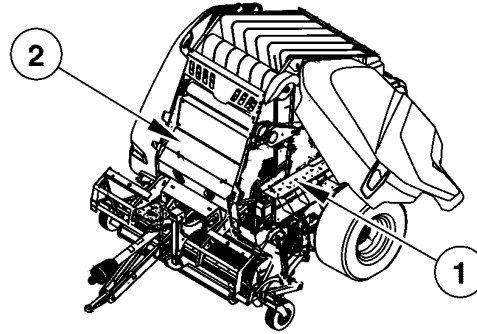
To remove the scraper from storage position, proceed as follows:

1. Remove nuts (A).
2. Remove screws (D).
3. Remove scraper (E) and eccentric (F).
4. Remove washers (B).
5. Remove washers (C).

To store the scraper, proceed as follows:

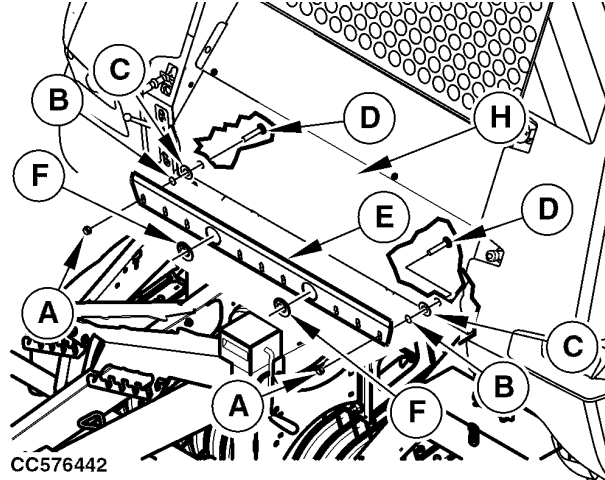
1. Install washers (C).
2. Install washers (B).
3. Install scraper (E) and eccentric (F).
4. Install screws (D).
5. Install nuts (A).

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1—Storage Location for Machine Equipped with Twine Binding System</p> <p>2—Storage Location for Machine Not Equipped with Twine Binding System</p> <p>A—Nut</p> <p>B—Washer</p> <p>C—Washer</p> | <p>D—Screw</p> <p>E—Scraper</p> <p>F—Eccentric</p> <p>G—Twine Box</p> <p>H—Front Cover</p> |
|--|--|



CC576441

1—Machine Equipped with Twine Binding System



CC576442

2—Machine Not Equipped with Twine Binding System

R2C13UE,1744026282836 -19-07APR25-1/1

CC657758—UN—07APR25

CC576441—UN—22MAY23

CC576442—UN—22MAY23

Install Center Starter Roll (No. 2) Twine Deflector

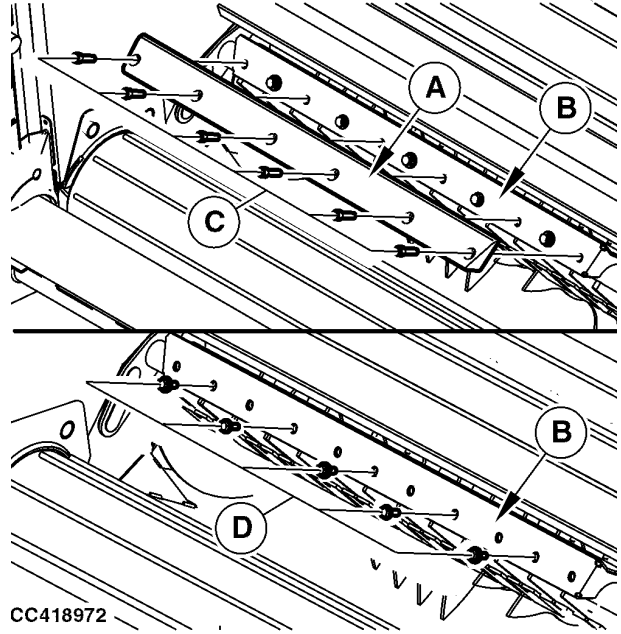
Install the twine deflector if the twine is wrapped around the rotor. Proceed as follows:

1. Fully open the gate and secure it.

⚠ CAUTION: Make sure that gate is locked. If gate is not locked while performing this procedure, the gate could close suddenly causing injury or death.

2. Engage park brake and/or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove the key.
3. Open left-hand side door.
4. Remove center starter roll (No. 2) drive chain.
5. Remove screws (C).
6. Remove deflector (A).
7. Remove screws (D).

NOTE: Remove scrapper if equipped.



CC418972

A—Deflector
B—Rotor Stripper

C—Screw
D—Screw

Continued on next page

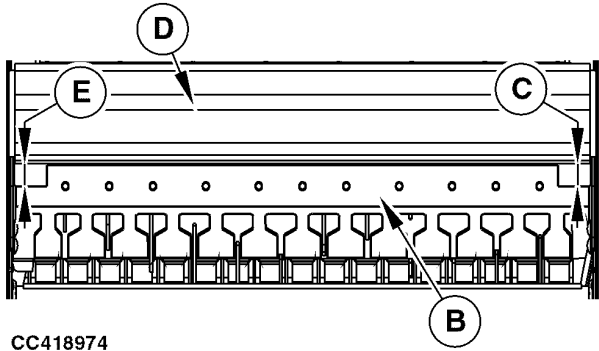
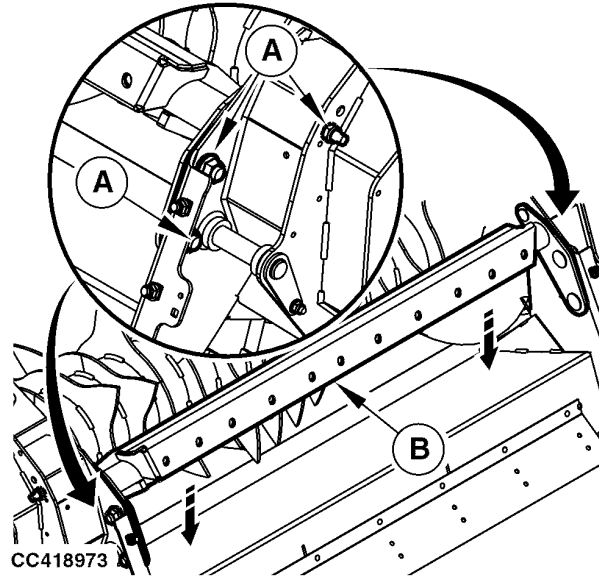
r2c13ue,1740659395457 -19-02JUL25-1/4

CC418972—UN—16DEC20

8. Loosen screw (A).
9. Fully lower rotor stripper (B).
10. Make sure that the distance (C) and (E) are the same on both side of the machine.
11. Tighten screw (A).

A—Screw
B—Rotor Stripper
C—Distance

D—Center Starter Roll (No. 2)
E—Distance



CC418973 —UN—16DEC20

CC418974 —UN—16DEC20

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1740659395457 -19-02JUL25-2/4

12. Install twine deflector (A) on rotor stripper (B).
13. Install screws (C) until the head is in contact with twine deflector (A).
14. Use a tool to push and maintain the twine deflector to obtain the maximal possible gap (E) between the twine deflector (A) and center starter roll (No. 2) (D).

Specification

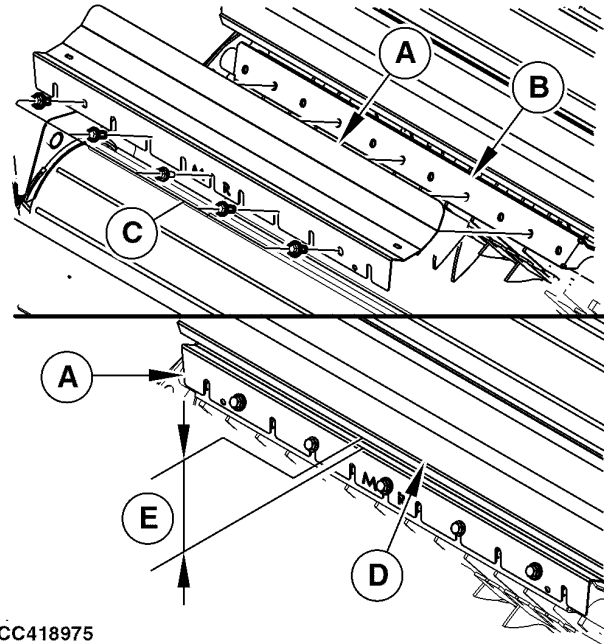
Twine Deflector-to-Center Starter Roll (No. 2)—Gap..... Maximum Possible

15. Tighten screws (C) to the specified torque:

Specification

Deflector Screw—Torque..... 111 N·m (82 lb·ft)

- A—Twine Deflector
- B—Rotor Stripper
- C—Screw
- D—Center Starter Roll (No. 2)
- E—Gap



CC418975

r2c13ue,1740659395457 -19-02JUL25-3/4

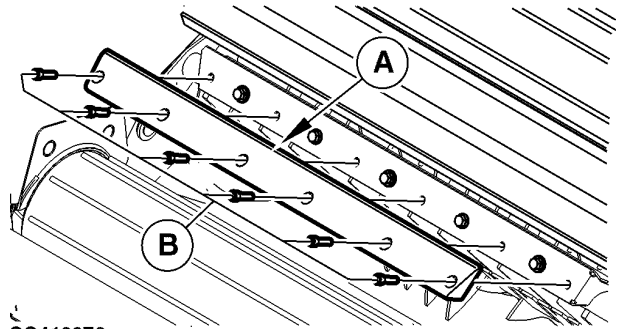
CC418975—UN—16DEC20

16. Install deflector (A).
- NOTE: Do not install the scrapper.*
17. Install and tighten screws (B) to the specified torque:

Specification

Deflector Screw—Torque..... 111 N·m (82 lb·ft)

- A—Deflector
- B—Screw



CC418976

r2c13ue,1740659395457 -19-02JUL25-4/4

CC418976—UN—16DEC20

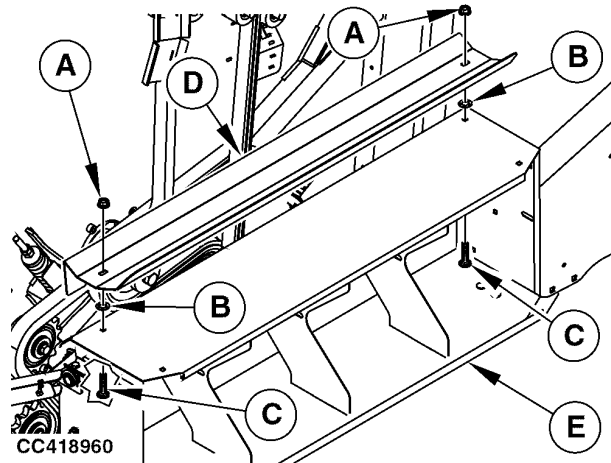
Store Center Starter Roll (No. 2) Twine Deflector

To remove twine deflector (D) from its storage, proceed as follows:

1. Remove nuts (A).
2. Remove screws (C).
3. Remove twine deflector (D).
4. Install screws (C) on twine box (E).
5. Install nuts (A) on screws (C).

To store twine deflector (D), proceed as follows:

1. Remove nut (A).
2. Remove screw (C).
3. Install washer (B) on twine box (D).
4. Install twine deflector (D) on twine box (E) as shown.
5. Install screws (C).
6. Install nuts (A).



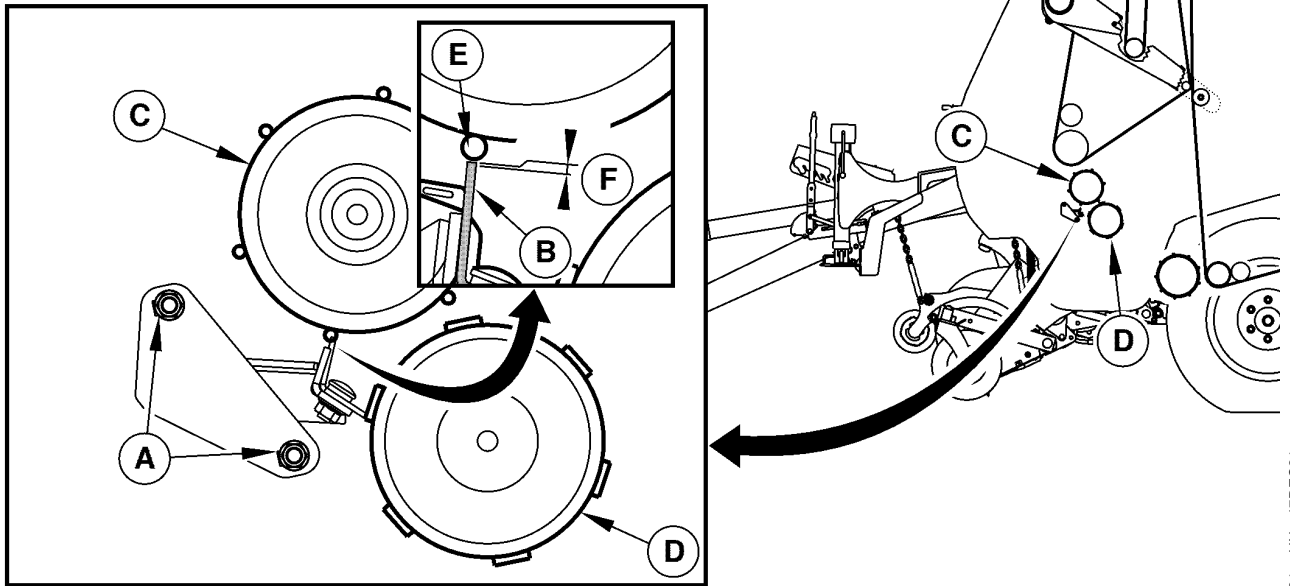
A—Nut
B—Washer
C—Screw

D—Twine Deflector
E—Twine Box

CC418960 —UN—14DEC20

GA87848,0000F9E -19-07SEP20-1/1

Adjust Upper Starter Roll (No. 3) Scrapper (Machine Equipped with Twine Binding)



A—Nut
B—Scrapper
C—Upper Starter Roll

D—Lower Starter Roll
E—Upper Starter Roll Bar

F—Distance

1. Engage park brake and/or place transmission in PARK. Shut off the engine of the tractor and remove the key.
2. Remove the starter roll drive chain. See [Baler Chain Identification](#) in this section to locate the chain.
3. Lower the pickup and remove the chains. See [Adjust Pickup Downstop](#) in Operating the Machine—General Purposes.
4. If equipped, remove roller baffle.
5. Loosen nuts (A) on both side.
6. Move scrapper (B) as close as possible to upper starter roll bar (C) and maintain it.
7. Tighten nuts (A).

8. Check that distance (F) between upper starter roll bar (C) and scrapper (B) is within specification among its entire width:

Specification

Upper Starter Roll-to-Scrapper—Distance.....As close as possible without contact.

9. Fully rotate upper starter roll (C) to check for contacts. Go to step 3 as required.
10. If equipped, install roller baffle.
11. Install pickup chains. See [Adjust Pickup Downstop](#) in Operating the Baler—General Purposes.
12. Install the starter roll drive chain.

r2c13ue,1734008138767 -19-02JAN25-1/1

CC652894 —UN—17DEC24

Adjust Lower Rear Gate Roll (No. 9) Scraper

To adjust scraper proceed as follows:

1. Check if distance (D) on both end of scraper (B). If it is OK go to step 5, otherwise go to next step.
2. Loosen screws (C) on both side.
3. Move scraper bracket to obtain the same distance (D) on both scraper (B) end.
4. Tighten screws (C) on right hand side then on left hand side to following specification.

Specification

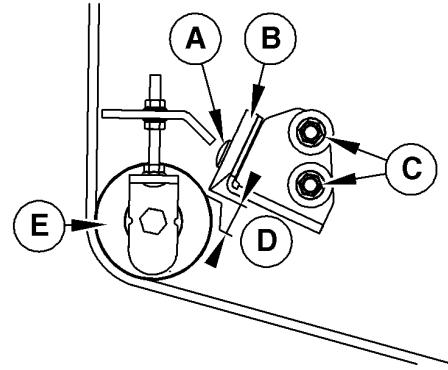
Lower Rear Gate Roll (No. 9) Scraper Bracket	
Screws—Torque.....	65 N·m (48 lb·ft)

5. Check if distance (D) is within specification, if necessary go to next step to adjust distance (D).

Specification

Lower Rear Gate Roll (No. 9) Scraper-to-Roll (No. 9)—Distance.....	2—3 mm (0.08—0.12 in)
--	--------------------------

6. Loosen screws (A).
7. Move scraper (B) to obtain the specified distance (D) between scraper (B) and roll (E).



CC329290

A—Screw
B—Scraper
C—Screw

D—Distance
E—Lower Rear Gate Roll (No. 9)

8. Tighten screws (A) to the following specification.

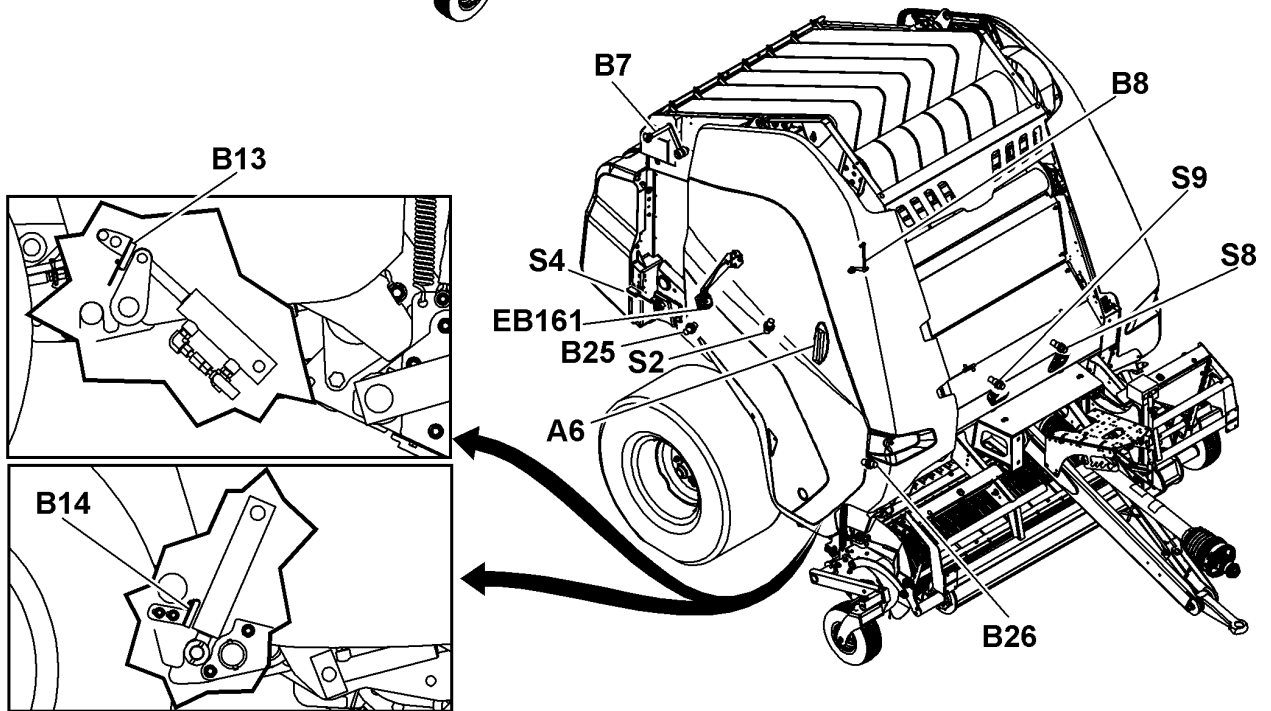
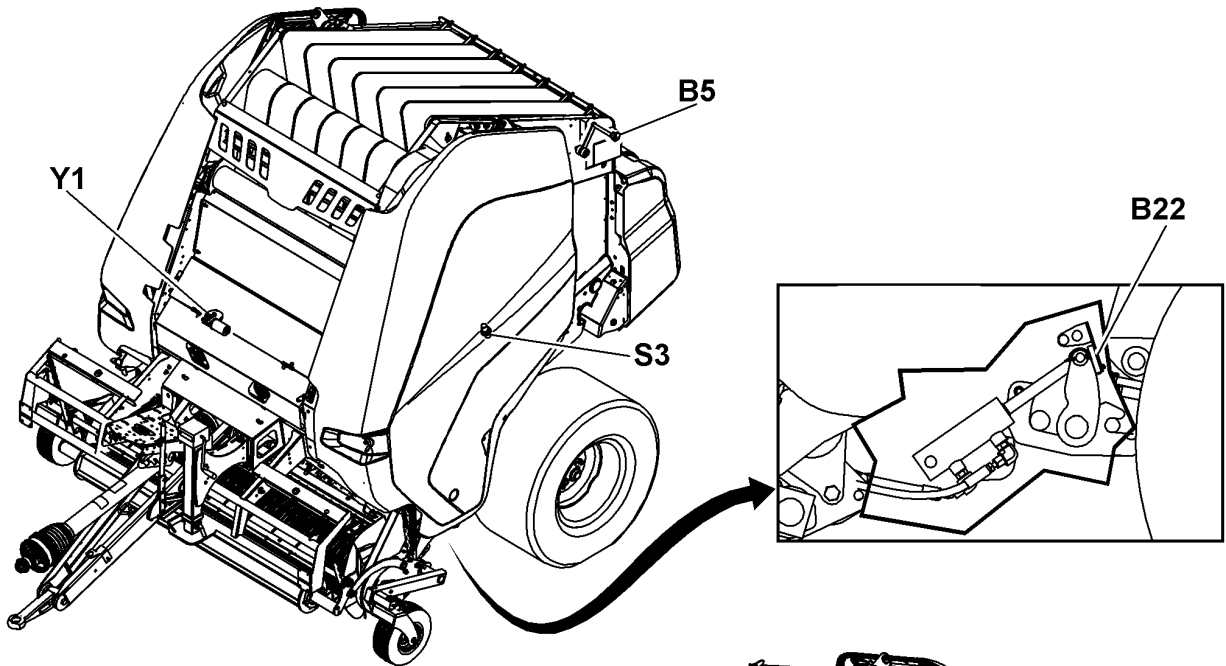
Specification

Lower Rear Gate Roll (No. 9) Scraper-to-Bracket	
Screws—Torque.....	65 N·m (48 lb·ft)

CC329290—UN—05SEP17

r2c13ue,1742295503152 -19-02JUL25-1/1

Locate Machine Electrical Components



- | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| A6—Moisture Sensor (if Equipped) | B13—Precutter Knife Set 1 Sensor | B26—Baler Rotation Speed Sensor | S8—Left Twine Pulley 1 Sensor |
| B5—Left Bale Shape Potentiometer | B14—Drop Floor Sensor | EB161—Unloading Camera | S9—Right Twine Pulley 2 Sensor |
| B7—Right Bale Shape Potentiometer | B22—Precutter Knife Set 2 Sensor | S2—Right Gate Latch Sensor | Y1—Twine Actuator |
| B8—Bale Diameter Potentiometer | B25—Bale Discharging Ramp Sensor | S3—Left Gate Latch Sensor | |
| | | S4—Net Cut Sensor | |

CC657662—UN—04-JUL25

r2c13ue,1734008157764 -19-23.JUL25-1/1

Identify Sensor Detection Area

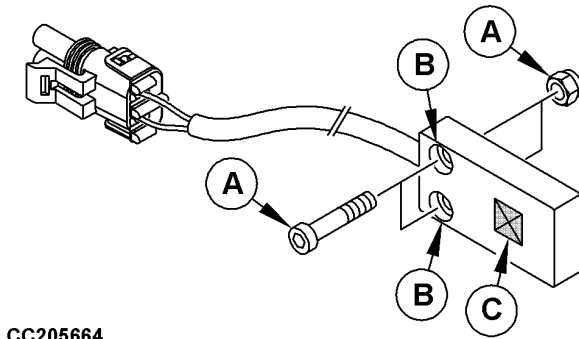
To ensure a proper detection of the target by the sensor, check that sensor detection area (C) is correctly oriented to the target. Sensor detection area (C) is located only on the same side as both spot facings (B).

If sensor has been replaced or cap screws (A) have been removed, tighten cap screws (A) to specified torque:

Specification	
Cap Screws—Torque.....	1.2—1.8 N·m (0.9—1.3 lb.-ft.)

A—Cap Screw
B—Spot Facing

C—Sensor Detection Area



CC205664

CC205664—UN—10OCT13

r2c13ue,1734599358303 -19-19DEC24-1/1

Adjust Twine Pulley Sensors S8 and S9

1. Raise dust shield to provide access.
2. Adjust nut (A) to obtain specified distance (B) between twine pulley (C) and bracket (D):

Specification	
Twine Pulley-to- Bracket—Distance (B).....	40—42 mm (1.57 — 1.65 in)

3. Rotate pulley (C) so that magnet (F) is aligned with sensor (E).
4. Loosen lock nuts (H), then slide sensor (E) to obtain specified distance (G):

Specification	
Sensor-to- Magnet—Distance (G).....	2—4 mm (0.08—0.16 in)

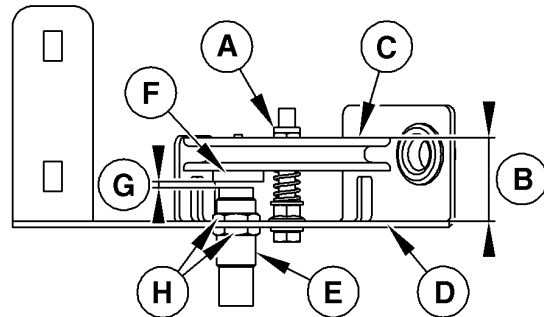
5. Tighten lock nuts (H) to the following specification:

Specification	
Lock Nuts—Torque.....	2 N·m (1.5 lb-ft)

6. Rotate pulley (C) several times to check that there is no interference between sensor (E) and magnet (F).

7. Repeat procedure on the opposite side.

8. Check sensor detection with monitor. See Test Machine Electrical Components in Machine Application Service section.



CC1035274

A—Nut
B—Distance
C—Twine Pulley
D—Bracket

E—Sensor
F—Magnet
G—Distance
H—Lock Nuts

CC1035274—UN—10FEB12

r2c13ue,1741168895444 -19-18MAR25-1/1

Adjust Drop Floor Sensor B14

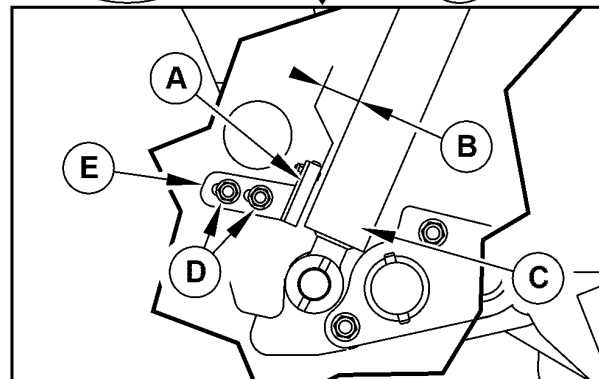
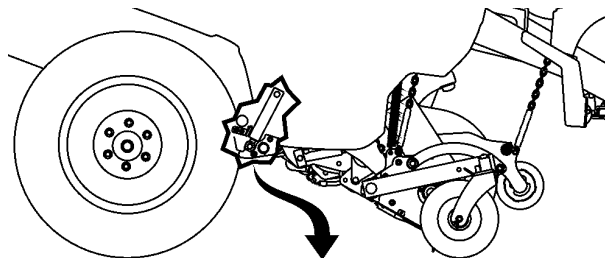
To adjust drop floor sensor (A), proceed as follows:

1. Fully raise drop floor.
2. Engage tractor park brake, place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
3. Check that sensor (A) is mounted properly. See Identify Sensor Detection Area in this section.
4. Loosen bolts (D).
5. Position and maintain sensor bracket (E) in order to obtain specified distance (B) between sensor (A) and cylinder body (C).

Specification

Sensor-to-Target—Distance.....0.5—2 mm
(0.02—0.08 in)

6. Tighten bolts (D).
7. Check sensor detection with monitor. See Test Machine Electrical Components in Machine Application Service section.



A—Drop Floor Sensor
B—Distance
C—Cylinder Body
D—Bolt
E—Sensor Bracket

r2c13ue,1734009650655 -19-09JUL25-1/1

CC657663 —UN—23JAN25

Adjust Precutter Knives Position Sensors B13 and B22

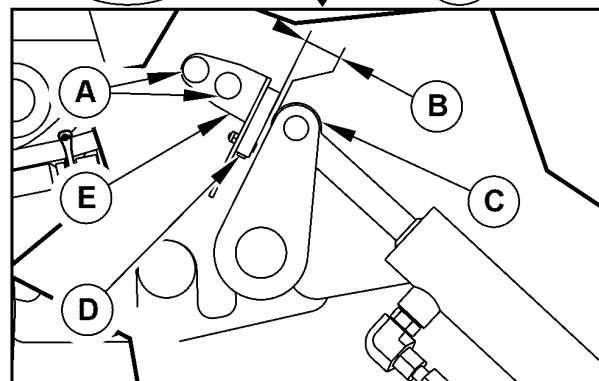
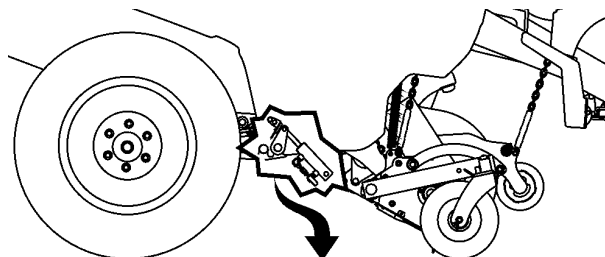
Sensor for Precutter Knives Set 1 (Machine with Precutter, 15 or 25 Knives):

1. Fully engage precutter knives. See Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function in Operating Machine Application section.
2. Engage tractor park brake, place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
3. Check that sensor (D) is mounted properly. See Identify Sensor Detection Area in this section.
4. Loosen Bolts (A).
5. Position and maintain sensor bracket (E) in order to obtain specified distance (B) between sensor (D) and cylinder rod end (C).

Specification

Sensor to Bar—Distance.....0.5—2 mm
(0.02—0.08 in)

6. Tighten bolts (A).
7. Check sensor detection with monitor. See Test Machine Electrical Components in Machine Application Service section.



Precutter Knife Set 1 with 15 Knives

A—Bolt
B—Distance
C—Cylinder Rod End
D—Precutter Knives Set 1 Sensor
E—Sensor Bracket

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1732546487438 -19-09JUL25-1/2

CC657664 —UN—23JAN25

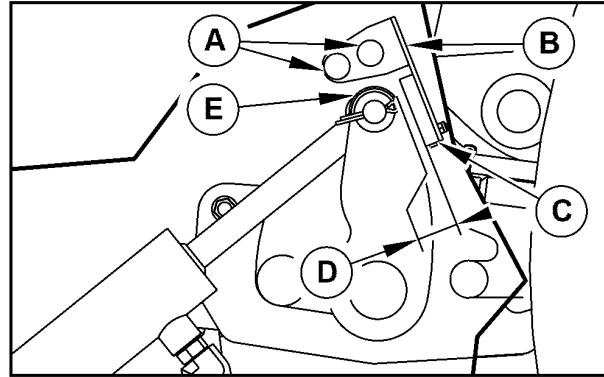
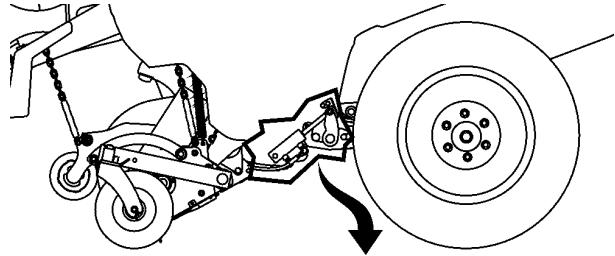
Sensor for Precutter Knives Set 2 (Machine with Precutter, 15 knives (if equipped) or 25 Knives):

1. Fully engage precutter knives. See Retract or Engage Precutter Knives Function in Operating Machine Application section.
2. Engage tractor park brake, place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
3. Check that sensor (C) is mounted properly. See Identify Sensor Detection Area in this section.
4. Loosen Bolts (A).
5. Position and maintain sensor bracket (B) in order to obtain specified distance (D) between sensor (C) and cylinder rod end (E).

Specification

Sensor to
 Tube—Distance.....0.5—2 mm
 (0.02—0.08 in)

6. Tighten bolts (A).
7. Check sensor detection with monitor. See Test Machine Electrical Components in Machine Application Service section.



Precutter Knives Set 2 with 25 Knives

- A—Bolt
- B—Sensor Bracket
- C—Precutter Knives Set 2 Sensor
- D—Distance
- E—Cylinder Rod End

r2c13ue,1732546487438 -19-09JUL25-2/2

CC657665 —UN—23JAN25

Adjust Baler Rotation Speed Sensor B26

1. Rotate baler by hand so that gear (A) is in position shown. See Service Machine Safely in Safety section.
2. Loosen lock nuts (B) then slide sensor (C) until specified distance (D) is achieved.

Specification

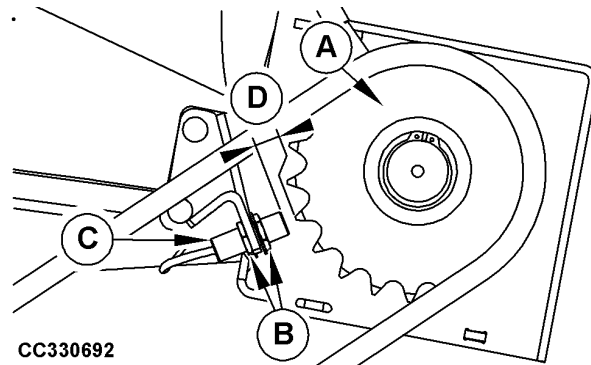
Sensor to
 Gear—Distance.....2—4 mm
 (0.08—0.16 in)

3. Check that center line of sensor (C) is aligned with center line of gear (A).
4. Tighten lock nuts (B) to the following specification:

Specification

Lock Nuts—Torque.....23 N·m
 (17 lb·ft)

5. Rotate baler several times to check that there is no interference between sensor (C) and gear (A).
6. Check sensor detection with monitor. See Test Machine Electrical Components in Machine Application Service section.



CC330692

- A—Gear
- B—Lock Nut
- C—Baler Rotation Speed Sensor
- D—Distance

r2c13ue,1741170914230 -19-18MAR25-1/1

CC330692 —UN—08SEP17

Adjust Gate Latch

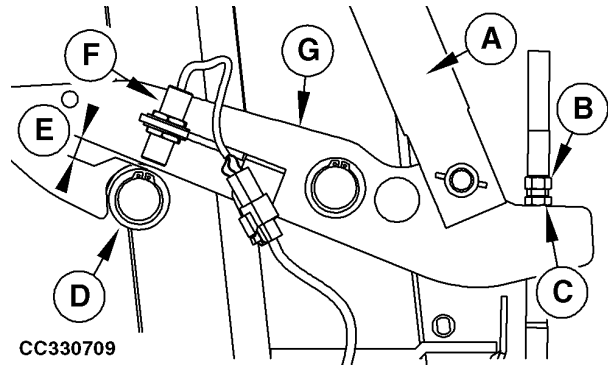
IMPORTANT: To avoid gate opening during baler operation, gate latch (G) must be correctly adjust.

1. Fully close gate. Gate hydraulic cylinders must be fully retracted.
2. If necessary, remove net roll and/or twine balls compartment to provide access.
3. Check that distance (E) is within specification. If necessary, proceed as follows.

Specification

Gate Latch-to-Gate Latch	
Bushing—Distance.....	0.5—1 mm (0.02—0.04 in)

4. Loosen counter-nut (B).
5. Adjust nut (C) to obtain specified distance (E).
6. Tighten counter-nut (B).
7. Check that gate latch sensor is correctly adjusted. See Adjust Gate Latch Sensors S2 and S3 in this section.



A—Gate Cylinder
B—Counter-Nut
C—Nut
D—Gate Latch Bushing
E—Distance
F—Sensor
G—Gate Latch

8. Repeat procedure on the opposite side.
9. If removed, reinstall net roll and/or twine balls compartment.

r2c13ue,1741171046189 -19-13MAR25-1/1

CC330709—UN—26SEP17

Adjust Gate Latch Sensors S2 and S3

1. Fully close gate. Gate hydraulic cylinders must be fully retracted.
2. If necessary, remove net roll and/or twine balls compartment to provide access.
3. Check that gate is correctly latched. If necessary, adjust gate latch. See Identify Sensor Detection Area in this section.
4. Loosen lock nuts (A) then slide sensor (D) until specified distance (F) is achieved.

Specification

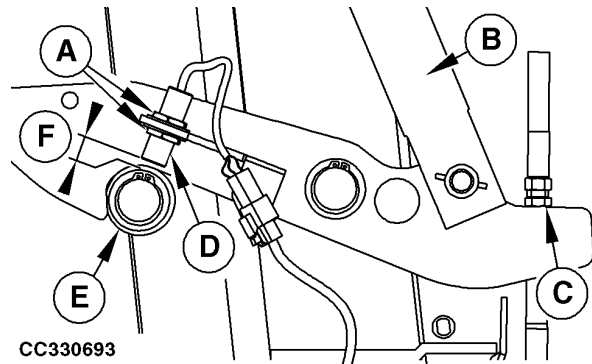
Sensor-to-	
Bushing—Distance.....	1.5—2 mm (0.06—0.08 in)

5. Check that center line of sensor (D) is aligned with bushing (E).
6. Tighten lock nuts (A) to the following specification:

Specification

Lock Nuts—Torque.....	23 N·m (17 lb·ft)
-----------------------	----------------------

7. Repeat procedure on the opposite side.



A—Lock Nut
B—Gate Cylinder
C—Adjust Screw
D—Sensor
E—Gate Latch Bushing
F—Distance

8. Check sensors detection with monitor. See Test Machine Electrical Components in Machine Application Service section.
9. If removed, reinstall net roll and/or twine balls compartment.

r2c13ue,1741171126821 -19-18MAR25-1/1

CC330693—UN—11SEP17

Clean Moisture Sensor A6

NOTE: Moisture sensor (A) is located on the right-hand side of the chamber.

1. Fully open the gate.
2. Engage the park brake and/or place the transmission in PARK, shut off the tractor engine and remove the key.
3. Lock the gate. See [Lock Gate](#) in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section

IMPORTANT: Do not use any chemicals to clean moisture sensor (A).

4. Clean moisture sensor (A) with a wet cloth and water to dissolve any material build up.
5. Completely dry moisture sensor (A) before any use or calibration.



A—Moisture Sensor

CC657757 —UN—04APR25

r2c13ue,1734009680543 -19-15JUL25-1/1

Adjust Net Cut Sensor S4

1. Remove net binding cover to provide access.
2. Loosen nuts (B) then slide sensor (C) to specified distance (A).

Specification

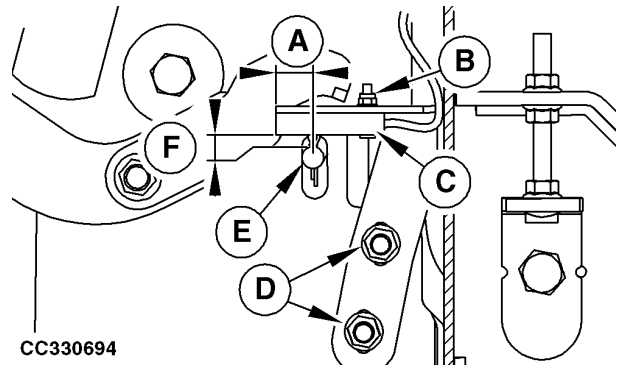
Sensor to Net Binding	
Rod—Distance.....	15—19 mm (0.6—0.75 in)

3. Tighten nuts (B).
4. Loosen nuts (D) then slide sensor (C) to specified distance (F).

Specification

Sensor to Net Binding	
Rod—Distance.....	0.5—2 mm (0.02—0.08 in)

5. Tighten nuts (D).
6. Check sensor detection with monitor. See [Test Machine Electrical Components](#) in Machine Application Service section.



CC330694

A—Distance
B—Nut
C—Net Cut Sensor
D—Nut
E—Net Binding Rod
F—Distance

CC330694 —UN—21SEP17

7. Install net binding cover.

r2c13ue,1741171242862 -19-18MAR25-1/1

Adjust Bale Discharging Ramp Sensor B25

1. Loosen lock nuts (A).
2. Slide sensor (B) until specified distance (C) is achieved.

Specification

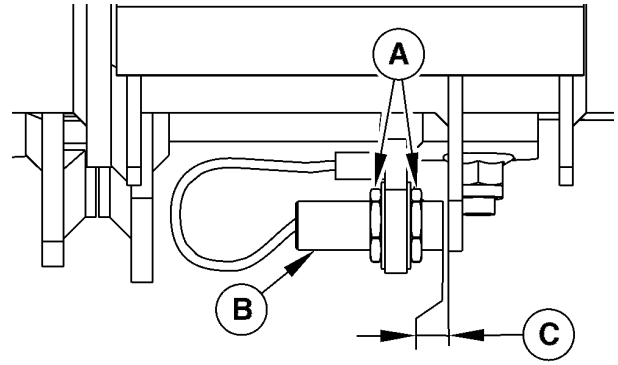
Sensor to Target—Distance..... 1.5—3.5 mm
(0.06—0.14 in)

3. Tighten lock nuts (A) to the following specification:

Specification

Lock Nuts—Torque.....23 N·m
(17 lb·ft)

4. Check the sensor detection with the monitor. See [Test Machine Electrical Components](#) in Machine Application Service section.



A—Lock Nut
B—Bale Discharging Ramp Sensor
C—Distance

CC657661—UN—22JAN25

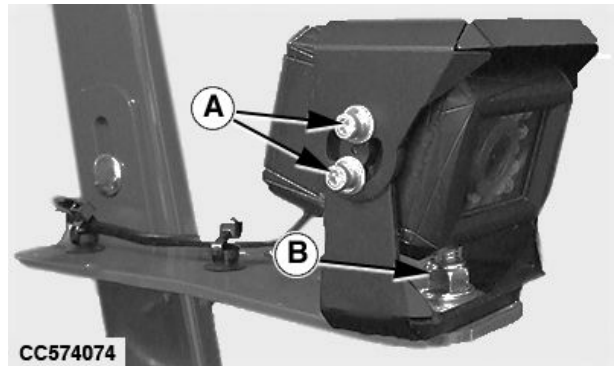
r2c13ue,1741081032008 -19-13MAR25-1/1

Adjust Orientation of Camera EB161

1. Loosen screws (B) and (A) on both sides.
2. Adjust the orientation of the camera.
3. Tighten screws (B) and (A) on both sides.

A—Screw

B—Screw



CC574074

CC574074—UN—19APR23

ga87848,1682080626799 -19-21APR23-1/1

Twine Binding System Adjustment List

The following adjustments should be carried out when twine binding problems occur during field operation.

- Adjust twine system arm position.
- Adjust twine system actuator position.
- Adjust twine tension plate clamp.
- Adjust twine tension plate.
- Adjust pulley scraper.
- Replace twine system knife.
- Adjust twine cut length.
- Twine binding actuator calibration: see [Calibrate Twine Binding Actuator Y1](#) in Machine Application Service section.

r2c13ue,1741171680291 -19-05MAR25-1/1

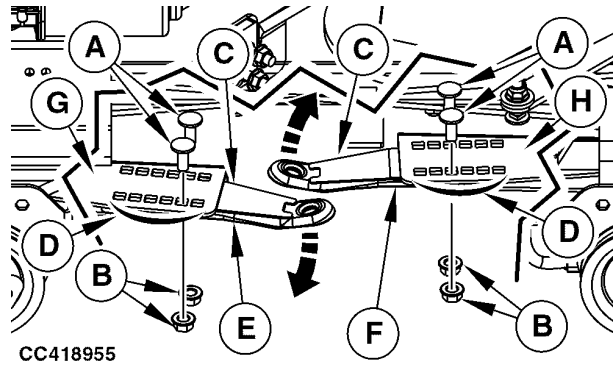
Adjust Twine Arm Position

1. Open the gate and secure it.
2. Engage park brake and/or place transmission in PARK, shut off tractor engine and remove key.
3. Open twine binding cover.
4. Remove nuts (B).
5. Remove screws (A).
6. Align holes of spring plates (C) and twine arms extension (E) and (F) with the desired holes (D) of twine arms (G) and (H).

NOTE: Factory setting shown on the illustration:

- *Right-Hand Side Twine Arm (G): 2nd hole from the arm end as shown.*
- *Left-Hand Side Twine Arm (H): 3rd hole from the arm end as shown.*

7. Install screws (A) and nuts (B).
8. Pull twine arm extension (E) and tighten nut (B).



CC418955

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| A—Screw | E—Twine Arm Extension |
| B—Nut | F—Twine Arm Extension |
| C—Spring Plate | G—Right-Hand Side Twine Arm |
| D—Hole | H—Left-Hand Side Twine Arm |

9. Push twine arm extension (F) and tighten nut (B).

r2c13ue,1727956440312 -19-18MAR25-1/4

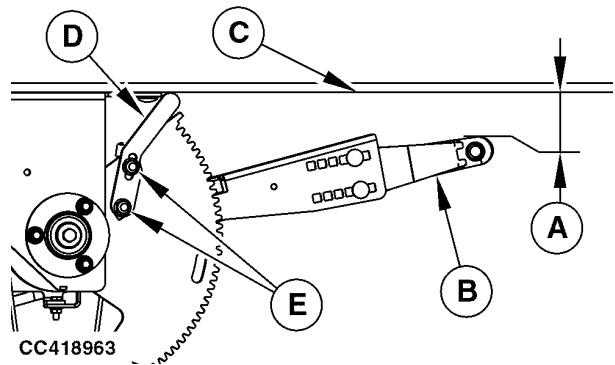
10. Fully extend twine arms with the monitor.
11. Check that distance (A) is within specification:

Specification

Right-Hand Side Twine Arm-to-Bale Chamber Frame—Distance.....	.25—35 mm (1—1.38 in)
---	--------------------------

- If OK: Go to step 15.
- If not OK: Go to next step.

12. Adjust distance (A) as follows:
 - a. Loosen nuts (E).
 - b. Retract or extend twine arm (B) to obtain specified distance (A).
 - c. Move stop (D) in contact with baler chamber frame (C).
 - d. Tighten nuts (E).



CC418963

- | | |
|----------------------|--------|
| A—Distance | D—Stop |
| B—Twine Arm | E—Nut |
| C—Bale Chamber Frame | |

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1727956440312 -19-18MAR25-2/4

13. Measure distance (B).

NOTE: Distance (B) depends on distance (A).

14. Check that distance (B) is within 0—15 mm of distance (A).

Example of Distance (B) in Relation to Distance (A)	
Distance (A)	Distance (B)
25 mm	10—25 mm
30 mm	15—30 mm
35 mm	20—35 mm

- If OK: Go to step 18.
- If not OK: Go to next step.

15. Adjust distance (B) as follows:

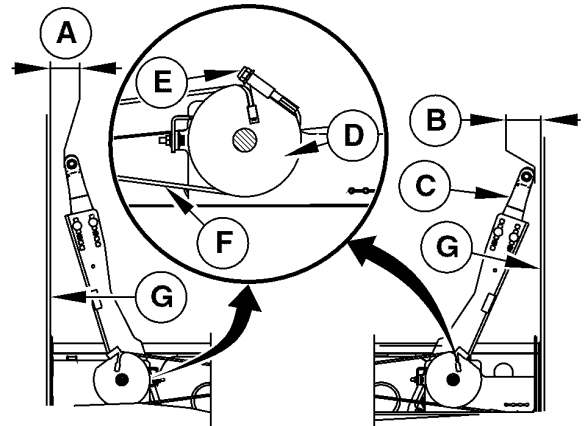
- If distance (B) is less than specification, proceed as follows.

1. Loosen nut (E) on the right-hand side.
2. Tighten nut (E) on the left-hand side to adjust distance (B).
3. Tighten nut (E) on the right-hand side.

- If distance (B) is more than specification, proceed as follows.

1. Loosen nut (E) on the left-hand side.
2. Tighten nut (E) on the right-hand side to adjust distance (B).
3. Tighten nut (E) on the left-hand side.

16. Check that twine arms do not overlap during the binding cycle.



CC418964

A—Distance
B—Distance
C—Twine Arm
D—Pulley

E—Nut
F—Cable
G—Bale Chamber Frame

NOTE: Especially at the end of the cycle.

- If OK: Go to next step.
- If not OK: Increase distance (B). Go to step 15.

17. Calibrate twine motor. See Calibrate Twine Binding Actuator Y1 in Machine Application Service section.

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1727956440312 -19-18MAR25-3/4

CC418964 —UN—14DEC20

18. Check that arm (B) is as close as possible to upper starter roll (No. 3) (C) without contact.

Specification

Twine Arm-to-Upper

Starter Roll (No.

3)—Distance.....As close as possible without contact

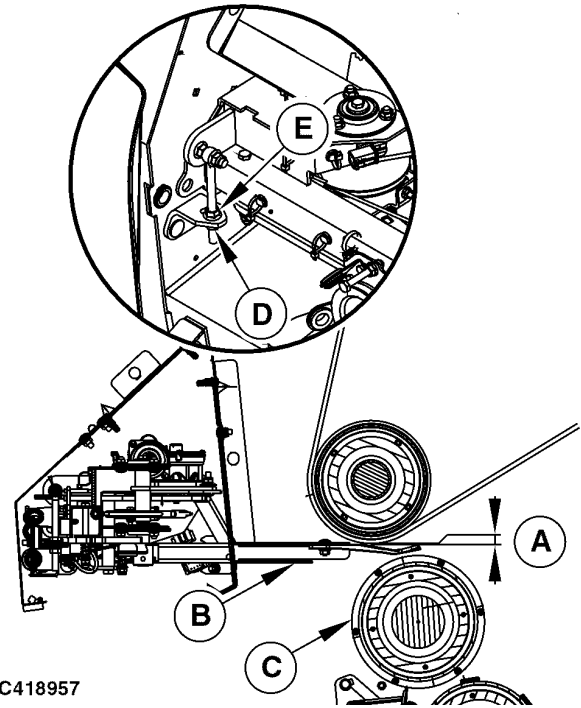
19. If distance (A) is not within specification, proceed as follows on both side of the twine binding system:

- To increase distance (A):
 - a. Loosen screw (E).
 - b. Tighten screw (D).
 - c. Tighten screw (E).
- To decrease distance (A):
 - a. Loosen screw (D).
 - b. Tighten screw (E).
 - c. Tighten screw (D).

20. Close twine binding cover (A).

A—Distance
B—Twine Arm
C—Upper Starter Roll (No 3)

D—Nut
E—Nut



CC418957

CC418957 —UN—14DEC20

r2c13ue,1727956440312 -19-18MAR25-4/4

Adjust Twine Binding Actuator Position

1. Open twine binding cover (A).
2. Check if screw (E) is tightened at specified torque.

Specification

Twine-Binding-Sprocket-Screw—Torque..... 2—4 N·m
(1.5—3 lb-ft)

If necessary, tighten screw (E) to specified torque.

3. Loosen screw (C).
4. Push twine actuator (F) until sprocket tooth (B) is in contact with bottom of rack tooth (D).
5. Tighten screw (C) to specified value.

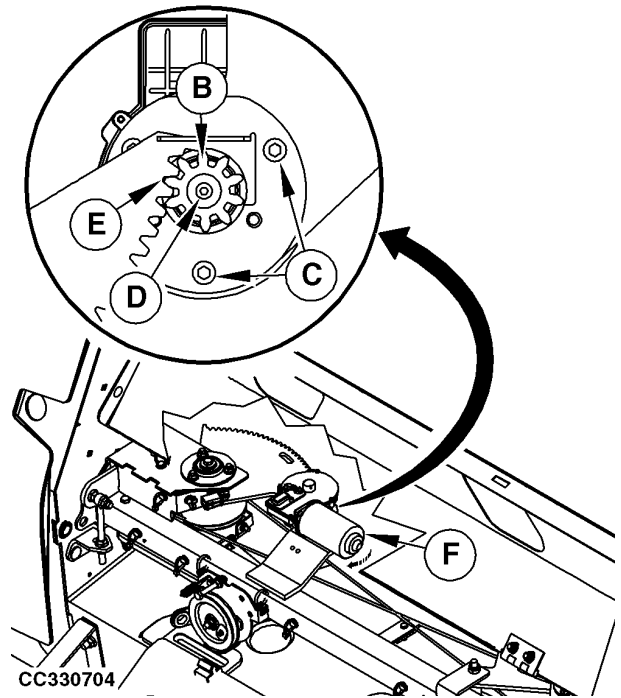
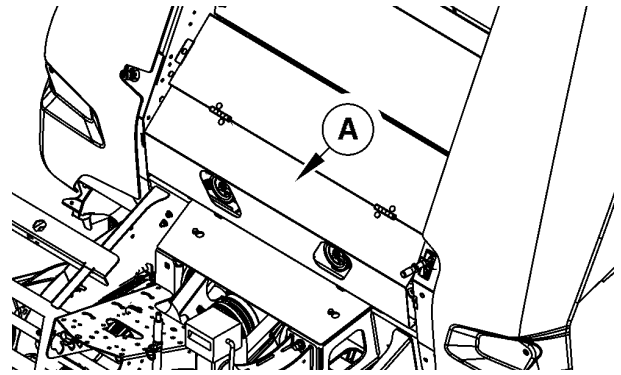
Specification

Twine Binding Actuator Screw—Torque..... 8—10 N·m
(6—7.5 lb-ft)

6. Close twine binding cover (A).

A—Twine Binding Cover
B—Sprocket Tooth
C—Screw

D—Screw
E—Bottom of Rack Tooth
F—Twine Motor



CC330704

r2c13ue,1736862940249 -19-14JAN25-1/1

CC657648 —UN—20DEC24

CC330704 —UN—28SEP17

Adjust Twine Binding Tension Plate Clamp

1. Open twine binding cover (A).
2. Check if distance (C) is within specification.

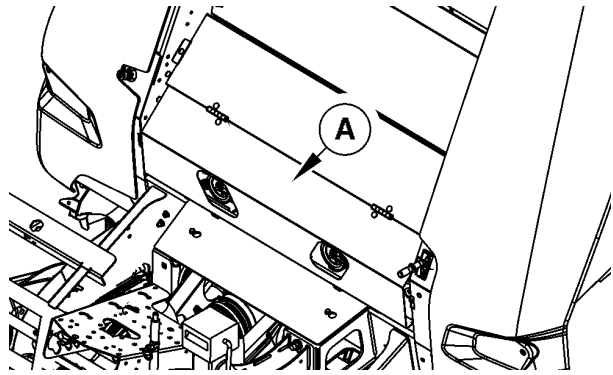
Specification

Twine Binding
Clamp—Distance.....23—25 mm
(0.9—1 in)

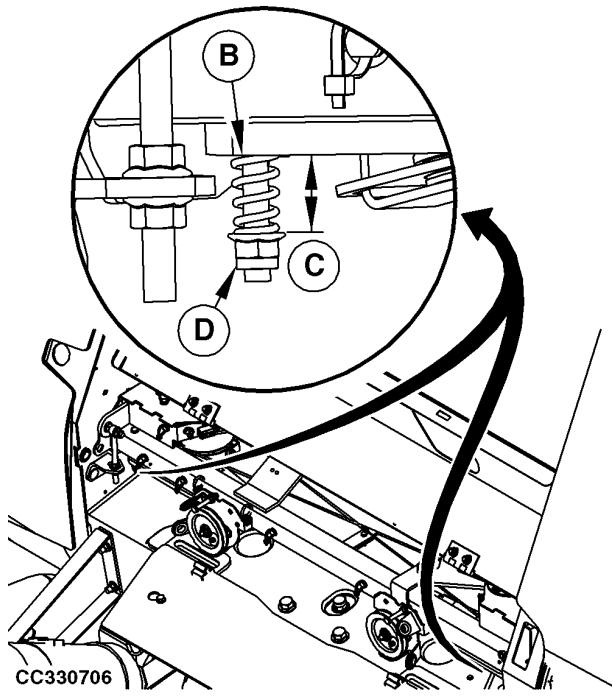
3. • If distance (C) is less than specified value, loosen nut (D).
• If distance (C) is more than specified value, tighten nut (D).
4. Close twine binding cover (A).

A—Twine Binding Cover
B—Spring

C—Distance
D—Nut



CC657648—UN—20DEC24



CC330706—UN—28SEP17

r2c13ue,1736862951046 -19-14JAN25-1/1

Adjust Twine Binding Tension Plate

1. Open twine binding cover (A).
2. Check if distance (C) is within specification.

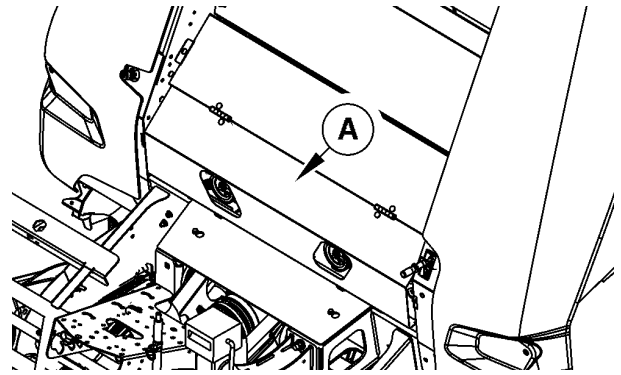
Specification

Twine Tension
Plate—Distance.....33—35 mm
(1.30—1.38 in)

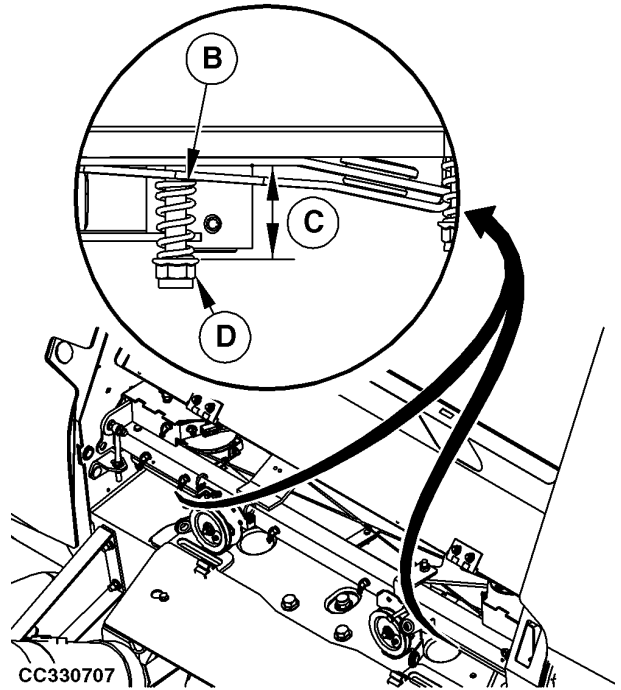
3. • If distance (C) is less than specified value, loosen nut (D).
• If distance (C) is more than specified value, tighten nut (D).
4. Close twine binding cover (A).

A—Twine Binding Cover
B—Spring

C—Distance
D—Nut



CC657648 —UN—20DEC24



CC330707 —UN—28SEP17

r2c13ue,1736862968438 -19-02JUL25-1/1

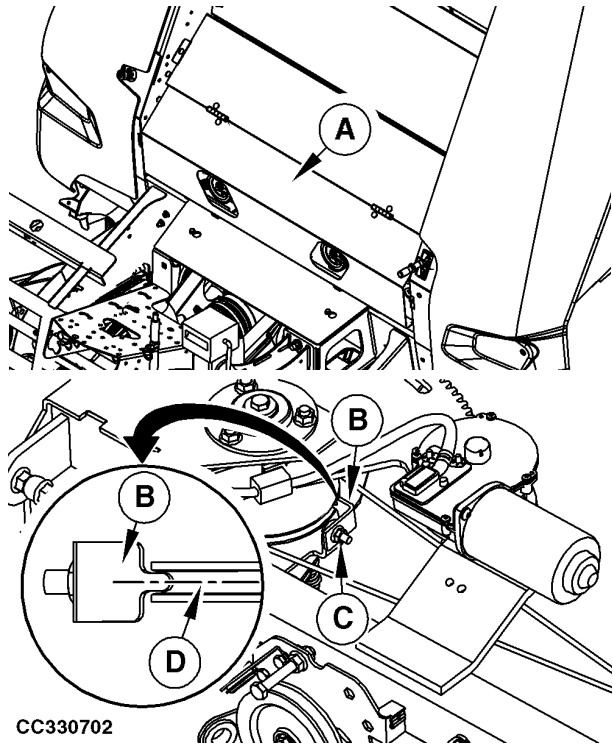
Adjust Twine Binding Pulley Scraper

1. Open twine binding cover (A).
2. Check if pulley scraper (B) is in the middle of pulley groove (D). If not proceed as follow.
3. Loosen nut (C).
4. Move pulley scraper in the middle of pulley groove (D).

IMPORTANT: Make sure scraper finger (B) does not touch pulley groove (D).

5. Tighten nut (C).
6. Close twine binding cover (A).

A—Twine Binding Cover C—Nut
B—Pulley Scraper D—Pulley Groove



CC657648 —UN—20DEC24

CC330702 —UN—22SEP17

r2c13ue,1736862994072 -19-14JAN25-1/1

Replace Twine Binding Knife

1. Open twine binding cover (A).
2. Retract twine binding arm.

⚠ CAUTION: Prevent personal injury by wearing gloves to handle twine binding knife.

3. Loosen nuts (C).
4. Replace knife (E).

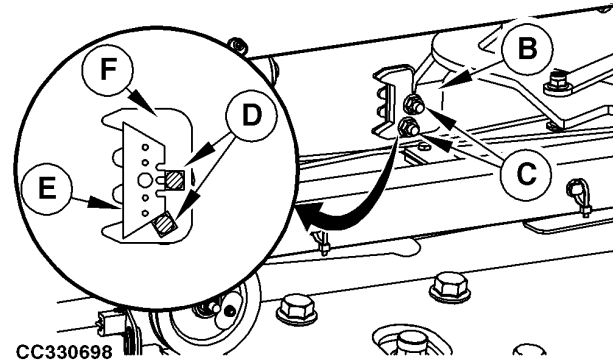
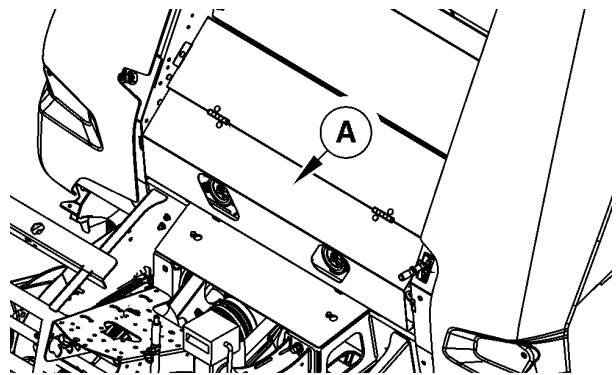
IMPORTANT: Screws (D) must be correctly plugged into brackets (B) and (F).

Knife (E) must be in contact with screw (D).

5. Tighten nuts (C).
6. Close twine binding cover (B).

A—Twine Binding Cover
B—Bracket
C—Nut

D—Screw
E—Knife
F—Bracket



TS268 —JUN—23AUG88

CC657648 —JUN—20DEC24

CC330698 —JUN—22SEP17

CC330698

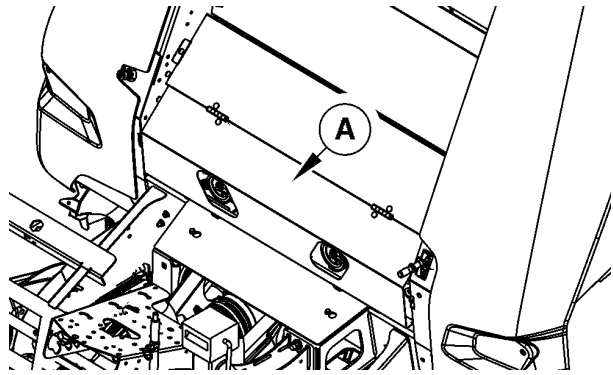
r2c13ue,1736863008718 -19-14JAN25-1/1

Adjust Twine Cut Length

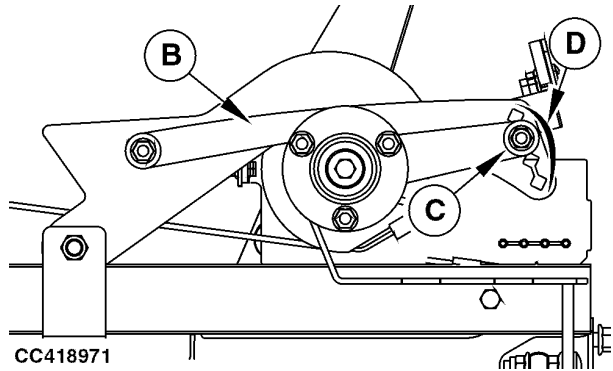
1. Open twine binding cover (A).
2. Check that screw (B) is in the second hole (D) of the knife rod (B) as shown.
 - If OK: Twine cutting length is OK.
 - If not OK: Go to next step.
3. Remove screw (C).
4. Move knife rod (B) as shown.
5. Tighten screw (C).
6. Close twine binding cover (A).

A—Twine Binding Cover
B—Knife Rod

C—Screw (Factory Setting)
D—Hole



CC657648 —UN—20DEC24



CC418971 —UN—17DEC20

CC418971

r2c13ue,1736863025968 -19-14JAN25-1/1

Check Net Binding Device

The following procedure should be carried out when net cut or net binding problems occur during field operation.

The check procedure includes different tests to carry out:

- Test 1 - Check knife and counterknife position
- Test 2 - Check free motion of swinging bar
- Test 3 - Check net feed roll pressure

- Test 4 - Check No. 9 roll position
- Test 5 - Check drive belt tension
- Test 6 - Check net feed roll brake
- Test 7- Check lower net guide position

NOTE: When all test results are OK, the net binding device is optimized for good field operation.

NB02380,00004F2 -19-04OCT17-1/1

Check Knife and Counterknife Position (Test 1)

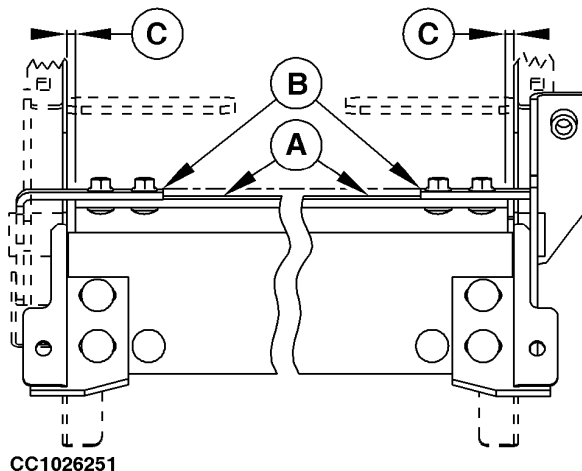
CAUTION: Prevent personal injury by wearing gloves when working on knife and counterknife.

NOTE: The counterknife position (in relation to the knife) must be checked if serious net cut problems occur during field operation.

1. Keep the net actuator retracted.
2. Check that the two counterknife supports (B) are aligned.
3. Center counterknife (A) between lateral supports to obtain specified distance (C) on both sides.

Specification

Counterknife-to-Lateral Support—Distance.....3—7 mm
(0.12—0.28 in)



A—Counterknife
B—Counterknife support

C—Distance

CC1026251 — UN — 27OCT04

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1728041678854 -19-04OCT24-1/3

4. Check that counterknife (A) is against net knife (D) all across its width.

IMPORTANT: Contact should occur on the medium area of the sharp side of the knife as shown.

The gap (E) in not touching area should not exceed the following specifications:

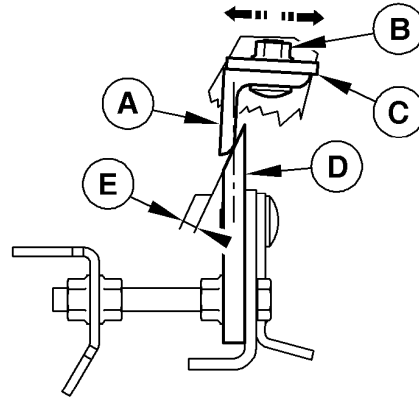
Specification

Counterknife to
 Knife—Gap.....0.5 mm maximum
 (0.02 in maximum)

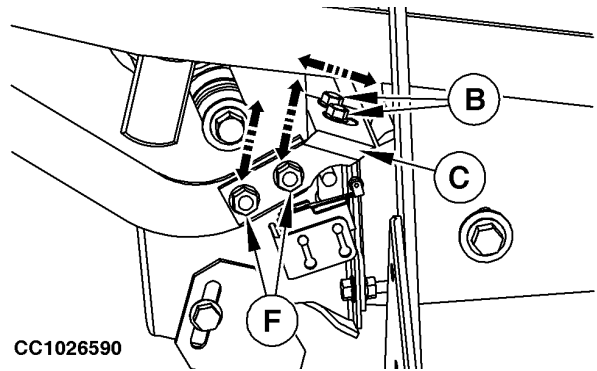
If necessary, adjust the gap (E) as follows:

- Loosen nuts (B) and (F).
- Move counterknife (A) and counterknife support (C) to obtain specified gap (E).
- Tighten nuts (B) and (F).

A—Counterknife D—Knife
 B—Nuts E—Gap
 C—Counterknife Support F—Nuts



CC1026591



CC1026590

r2c13ue,1728041678854 -19-04OCT24-2/3

CC1026591 —UN—27OCT04

CC1026590 —UN—27OCT04

5. If counterknife (A) is not fully in contact all across the knife (B) width, complete the adjustment of gap (E) as follows:

- Loosen lock nut (C).
- Tighten nut (D) to bend the knife (B) to obtain the specified gap (E).

Specification

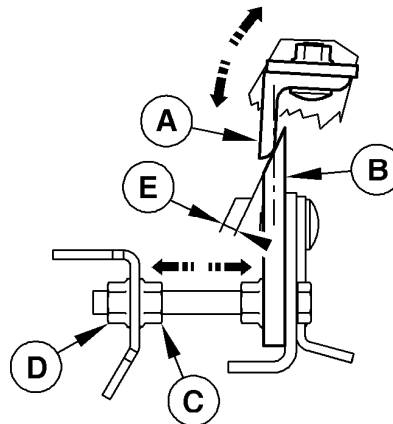
Counterknife to
 Knife—Gap.....0.5 mm maximum
 (0.02 in maximum)

- Tighten lock nut (C) after adjustment.

6. Extend and retract net actuator. Check gap (E) and repeat the procedure if necessary.

Proceed to test 2.

A—Counterknife D—Nut
 B—Knife E—Gap
 C—Lock Nut

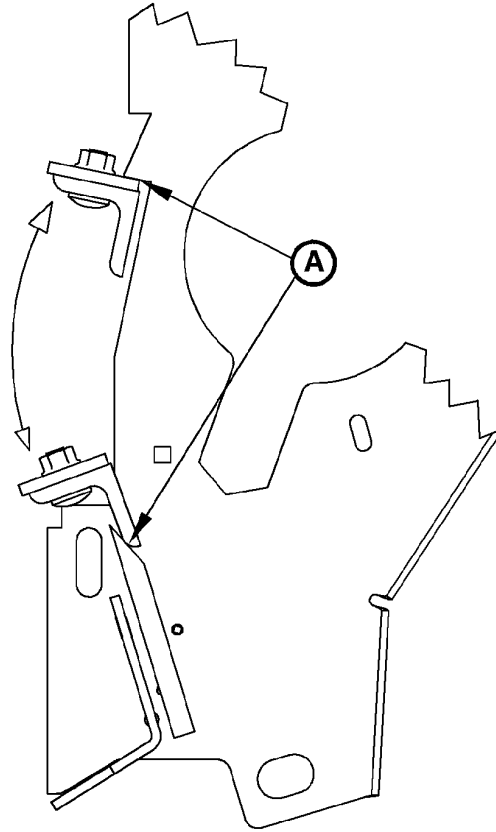


CC1026592

r2c13ue,1728041678854 -19-04OCT24-3/3

CC1026592 —UN—27OCT04

Check Free Motion of Swinging Bar (Test 2)



CC1019126

CC1019126 -UN-09FEB01

A—Stops

IMPORTANT: Prior to carry out this test, make sure that test 1 results are "OK". Proceed to the relevant tests described in this Section.

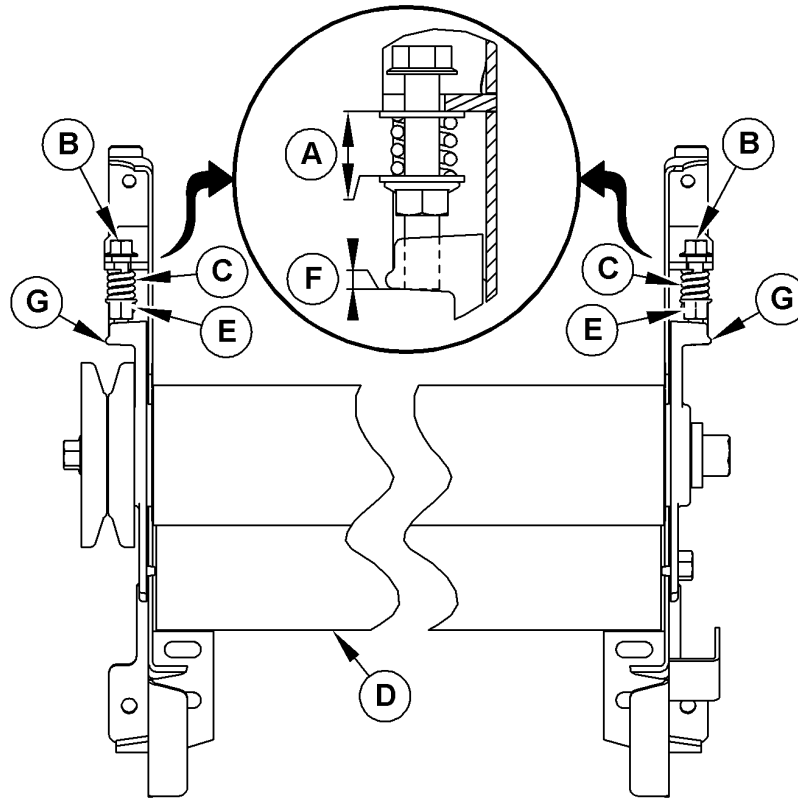
Proceed as follows:

With actuator discoupled, check that swinging bar motions are free without contact with lateral supports between its two stops (A).

Proceed to test 3

NB02380.00004F3 -19-20SEP17-1/1

Check Net Feed Roll Pressure (Test 3)



CC679957—UN—07 JUL25

A—Length
B—Screw
C—Spring

D—Rubber roll
E—Spring Adjusting Nut

F—Distance
G—Bearing Housing

IMPORTANT: Prior to carrying out this test, make sure that test 1 and 2 are OK. Proceed to the relevant tests described in this section.

Proceed as follows:

1. Release net feed roll brake. (See Load Net Roll in Preparing the Machine section.)
2. Check adjustments of length (A) and distance (F):

Specification

Spring (C)—Length (A).....20—21 mm
(0.79—0.83 in)

Screw End (B)-to-Bearing
Housing (G)—Distance
(F)..... 0 mm
(0 in)

- If distance (F) and length (A) are correct, adjustments are OK.
- If distance (F) is not OK:

- a. Remove screw (B).

- b. Apply Loctite 270 on thread of bearing housing (G).
- c. Install screw and tighten it until to obtain distance (F).
- d. Adjust net feed roll pressure by loosening or tightening spring adjusting nuts (E) until length (A) of springs (C) is within specification.

- If distance (F) is OK but length (A) is not OK:

- a. Maintain screw (B) in position.
- b. Adjust net feed roll pressure by loosening or tightening spring adjusting nuts (E) until length (A) of springs (C) is within specification.

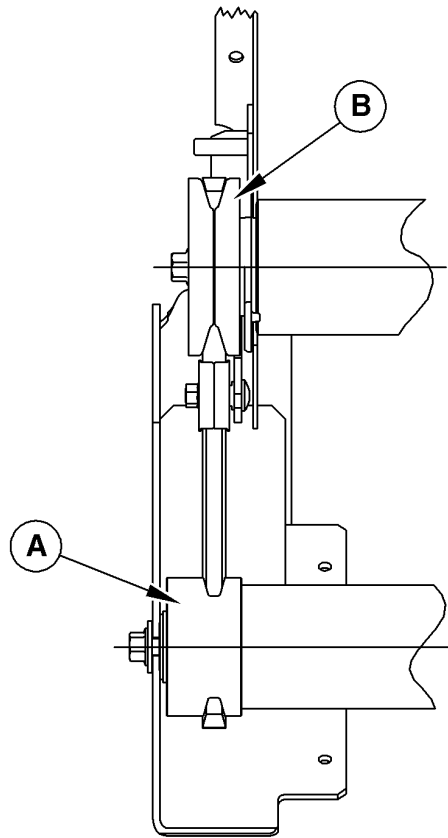
IMPORTANT: Make sure that rubber roll and plated roll rotate freely by hand in both directions.

3. Remove any foreign material or net from between the feed rolls.

Proceed to test 4.

R2C13UE,1744897393484 -19-03JUL25-1/1

Check No. 9 Roll Position (Test 4)



CC333381

A—Roll No. 9

B—Rubber Roll Pulley

IMPORTANT: Prior to carrying out this test, make sure that test 1 to 3 are OK. Proceed to the relevant tests described in this section.

IMPORTANT: Check the position of roll No. 9 (A) after each drive belt replacement.

Proceed as follows:

Check that axial clearance of roll No. 9 (A) is between 0.5 to 1.5 mm (0.02 to 0.06 in) and that rubber roll (B) and No. 9 roll pulleys are aligned within $\pm 5\text{mm}$ (± 0.2 in).

Add or remove washers on each sides of roll No. 9 (A) as necessary.

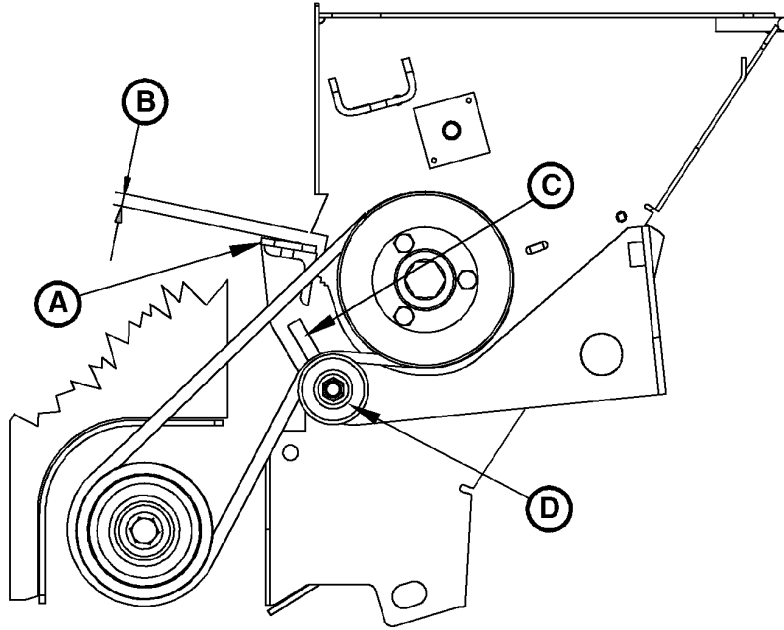
Reinstall net feed roll drive belt. See Remove And Install Net Feed Roll Drive Belt in this section.

Proceed to test 5.

r2c13ue,1728041517778 -19-14OCT24-1/1

CC333381—JUN—28SEP17

Check Drive Belt Tension (Test 5)



CC1019129

CC1019129—JN—09FEB01

A—Counterknife Support

B—Distance
C—Oblong Hole

D—Idler Pulley

IMPORTANT: Prior to carry out this test, make sure that test 1 to 4 results are “OK”. Proceed to the relevant tests described in this section.

IMPORTANT: After each drive belt replacement, it is essential to check that the new belt has a length which allows a good net binding drive timing.

Proceed as follows:

1. Fully extend actuator.
2. Adjust idler pulley (D) in the oblong hole (C) so that distance (B) between counterknife support (A) and the cut in side wall is to 10 mm (0.39 in).

3. Run the belt drive for 15 seconds at full speed.
4. Fully extend and retract actuator several times.
5. Completely extend actuator.
6. Readjust distance (B) between 2—4 mm (0.08—0.16 in).

IMPORTANT: With actuator in extended position, operator should not be able to turn the net feed rolls.

Proceed to test 6.

R2C13UE,1747120091186 -19-13MAY25-1/1

Check Net Feed Roll Brake (Test 6)

IMPORTANT: Prior to this test, make sure that tests 1 to 5 results are "OK". Proceed to the relevant tests described in this section.

IMPORTANT: The net feed roll brake adjustment must be performed when the net rolls up around the rubber roll and/or the galvanized roll.

Proceed as follows:

1. Fully retract net actuator.
2. Adjust band stop (A):
 - a. Loosen screws (B).

NOTE: At least one hole must be tangent to brake band (D) when brake is engaged.

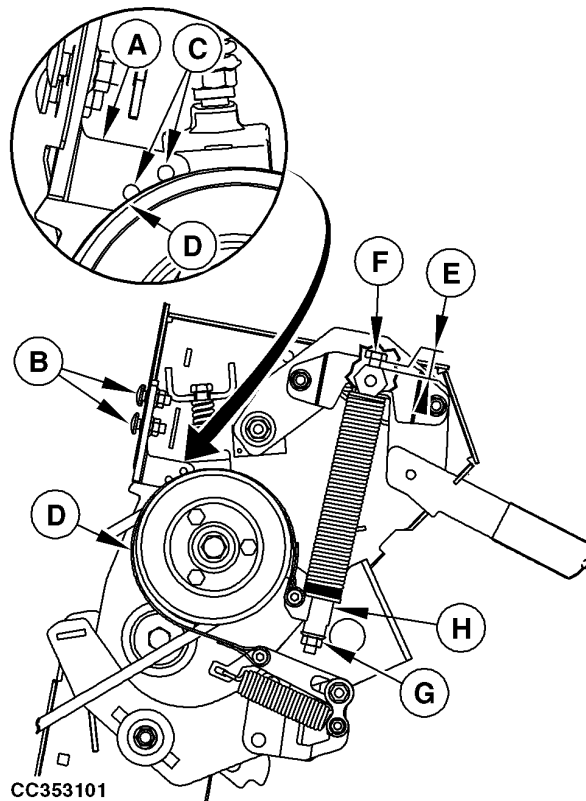
- b. Align edges of holes (C) with the brake band (D).
 - c. Tighten screws (B).
3. Check that distance (E) is within specification:

Screw-to-	Specification
Bracket—Distance.....	3—5 mm (0.12—0.2 in)

If necessary, adjust timing screw (F):

IMPORTANT: Do not adjust timing screw (F) before loosening nut (G), or damage to the brake can result.

- a. Loosen nut (G) while holding the tension tube (H).
- b. Turn timing screw (F) until distance (E) is within specification.
- c. Tighten nut (G) while holding the tension tube (H).



- | | |
|-------------|----------------|
| A—Band Stop | E—Distance |
| B—Screw | F—Timing Screw |
| C—Hole | G—Nut |
| D—Band | H—Tension Tube |

4. Turn the pulley clockwise using a wrench. The head of timing screw (F) must not be in contact with the head of the tension tube (H).

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1728030754117 -19-04OCT24-1/2

CC353101—UN—17MAY18

5. Check that net binding material is feeding properly.

- When the brake timing is correct, the net material (A) is snug against the steel roll as shown in Photo 1
- If the brake timing is too late, a loop of net can develop above the counterknife (B). The material can get pinched between the front sheet and the rubber roll and cause feeding issues as shown in Photo 2. Adjust the timing bolt to specification, go to step 2.
- If the brake timing is too soon, net snap back can occur and can result in feeding issues as shown in Photo 3. Adjust the timing bolt to specification, go to step 2.

A—Net Binding Material

B—Counterknife

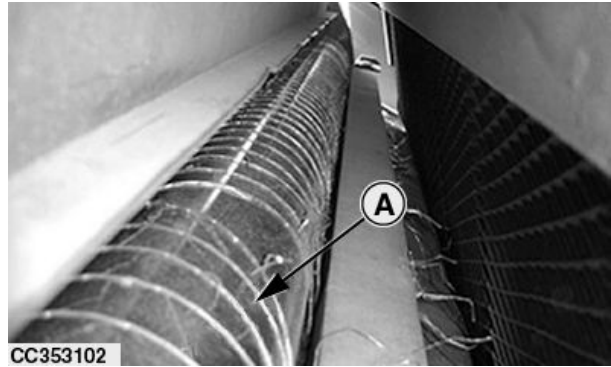


Photo 1: Timing is Correct

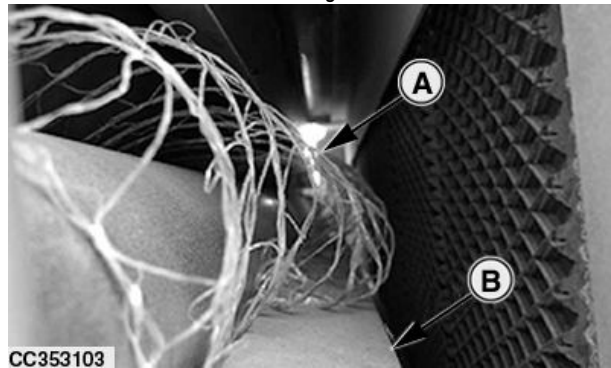


Photo 2: Timing is Late

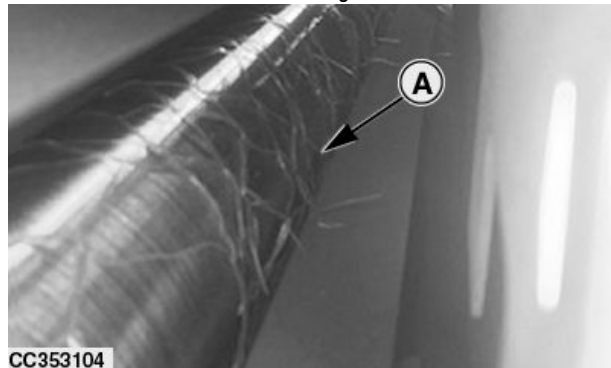


Photo 3: Timing is Early

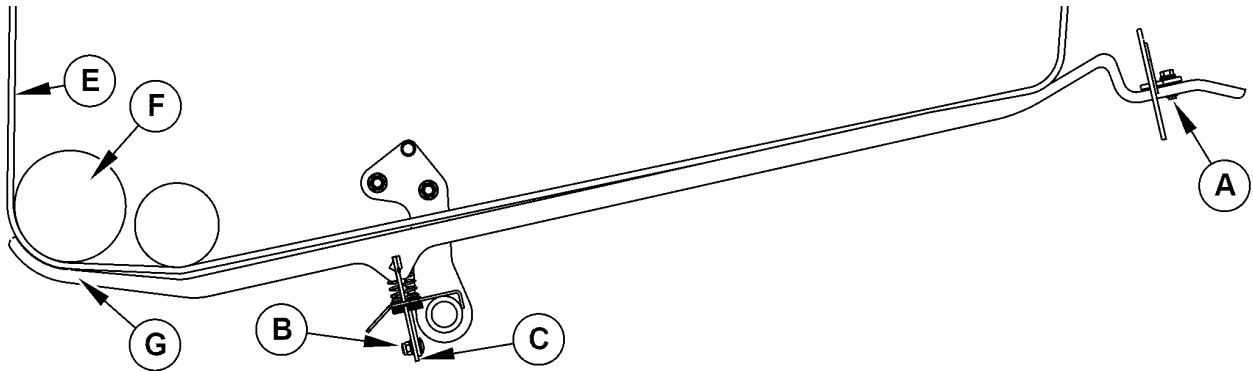
r2c13ue,1728030754117 -19-04OCT24-2/2

CC353102—UN—15MAY18

CC353103—UN—15MAY18

CC353104—UN—15MAY18

Check Lower Net Guide Position (Test 7)



To adjust net guides position proceed as follows:

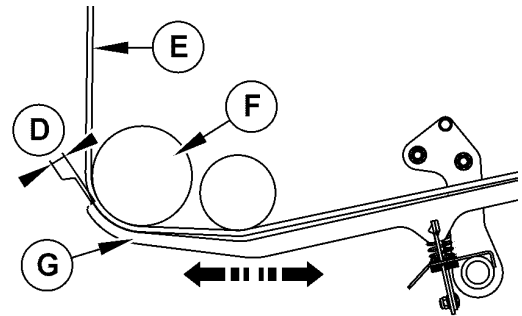
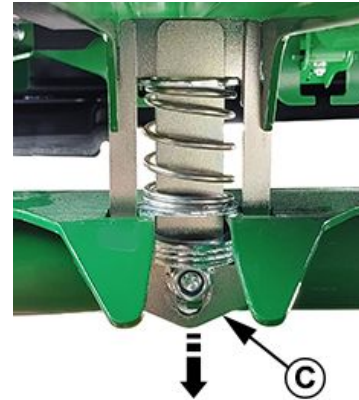
1. Loosen nuts (A) and (B) on all guides.
2. Adjust position of runner (G) to obtain the specified distance (D) between runner and belt.

Specification

Front Runner
 End-to-Belt—Distance.....1—2 mm
 (0.04—0.08 in)

3. Tighten nut (A).
4. Check that the spring mechanism is pushing the front part of the guide against the belt under the roll No. 10 (F). Let runner front fixing lock (C) in down position and tighten nut (B).
5. Repeat step 2 to 4 on all guides.
6. Check that all runners can move up and down freely.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| A—Nut | E—Belt |
| B—Nut | F—Roll No. 10 |
| C—Runner Front Fixing Lock | G—Runner |
| D—Distance | |



CC676324 —UN—16.JUL.25

CC676327 —UN—23.JUL.25

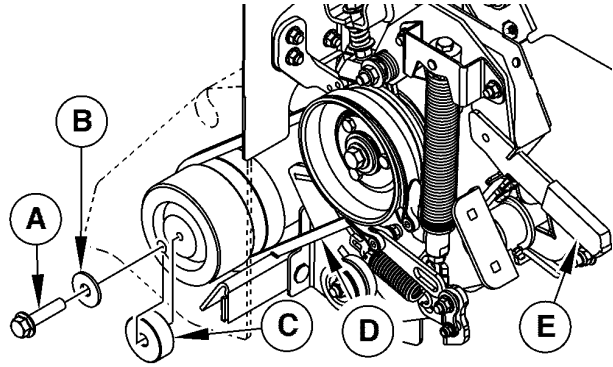
CC676325 —UN—16.JUL.25

r2c13ue,1727965655636 -19-17JUL25-1/1

Remove and Install Net Feed Roll Drive Belt

Remove net feed roll drive belt as follows:

1. Fully retract net actuator with monitor.
2. Open net system cover.
3. Slightly open gate to release pressure on baler belts.
4. Remove gate roll No. 9 fixing screw (A) and washer (B).
5. Remove spacer ring (C).
6. Release brake lever (E).
7. Remove drive belt (D).
8. Reverse removal procedure to install drive belt back in place.



A—Screw
B—Washer
C—Spacer Ring
D—Belt
E—Brake Lever

CC657660 —UN—21JAN25

r2c13ue,1737456957985 -19-21JAN25-1/1

Remove and Install Net Knife

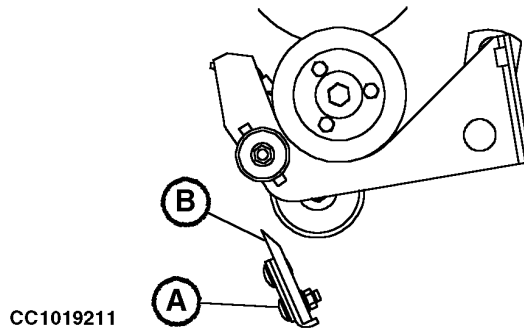
CAUTION: Prevent personal injury by wearing gloves to handle net knife.

1. Note position of knife cutting edge for reinstallation.
2. Open net binding cover.
3. Fully extend net actuator and disconnect actuator plug.
4. Remove fixing screws (A) of knife (B), then remove knife (B) from its brackets.
5. Install knife (B) on its brackets in the same position as before removal.
6. Install and tighten screws to specified torque.

Specification

Net Knife Fixing	
Screw—Torque.....	55 N·m (40 lb·ft)

7. Reconnect actuator plug and retract actuator. Close net binding cover.



A—Fixing screw
B—Knife

CC1019211 —UN—13FEB01

IMPORTANT: Always carry out “Test 1” of net binding device check procedure after having installed net knife, see **Check Knife and Counterknife Position (Test 1)** in this section.

NB02380,00004FC -19-09OCT17-1/1

Sharpen Binding Knife

CAUTION: Prevent personal injury by wearing gloves to handle knife.

1. Remove any residue from beveled edge.
2. Clamp knife to a bench or table.
3. Draw-file the beveled edge maintaining a 25° angle.
4. Keep the sharpened edge straight, within 1 mm (0.04 in.).



E83636—UN—18DEC91

R2C13UE,1747730563117 -19-20MAY25-1/1

Remove Binding Materials Wrapped Around Feed Rolls

CAUTION: Avoid injury from entanglement in moving rolls. Disengage PTO and shut off tractor before servicing.

If net wraps around the rubber roll:

1. Open net binding cover.
2. Release feed roll brake.

IMPORTANT: Do not cut net material from rubber roll. Any knife cuts in the rubber roll covering may result in more frequent wrapping around the rolls and may require roll replacement. Pull net material away from the supply roll. Cut net material.

3. Remove and discard all of the wrapped material, including all strings, staples, etc.
4. Wipe off feed rolls and check for any sticky material. If necessary, roll may be washed with soap and water. NEVER use solvents to clean rubber feed roll. Allow roll to dry before threading or wrappage may occur again.



E83035—UN—12MAY17

r2c13ue,1733392004473 -19-17FEB25-1/1

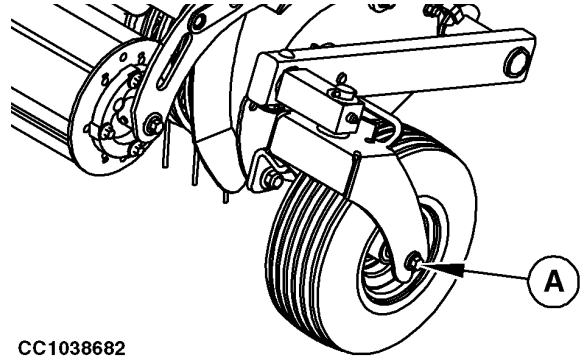
Repair Gauge Wheel

If gauge wheel fixing screw (A) is loosened for standard or caster gauge wheel repair, replace fixing screw (A).

Tighten gauge wheel fixing screw to the following specification:

	Specification
Gauge Wheel Fixing	
Screw—Torque.....	110 N·m (81 lb.-ft.)

A—Gauge Wheel Fixing Screw



CC1038682

Caster Gauge Wheel Shown

r2c13ue,RepairGaugeWheel -19-06JUN25-1/1

CC1038682—JUN—14NOV12

Machine Application Service

Warning Screens

IMPORTANT: A warning screen that covers the full screen is used to inform about critical malfunctions of the system requiring operator's full attention.

The monitor supports caution and warning messages to inform about certain behaviors or errors of the system. Warning screens allow monitoring of system operational problems. The screen is designed as follows:

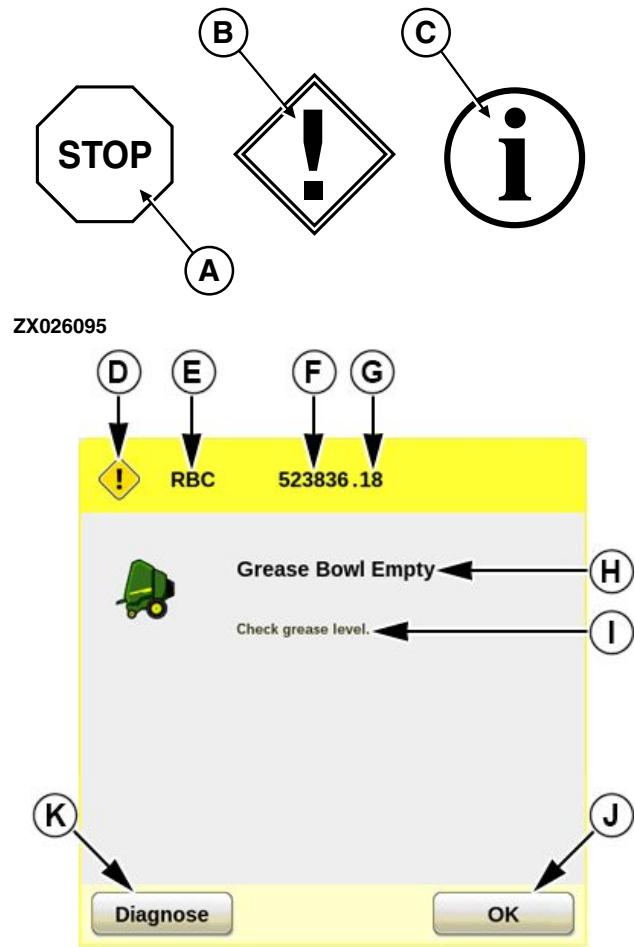
1. Symbol (D) and the associated tone define the importance of warning:
 - Symbol (A) indicates that the machine has detected a serious malfunction that requires immediate action. Stop baling operation immediately.
 - Symbol (B) indicates that the machine has detected a problem that requires action. The machine may be damaged or experience significant performance reduction if not serviced or repaired.
 - Symbol (C) indicates that the machine has detected a fault in a system or component. The machine can continue to operate without damage. However, some performance may be affected. These warning screens are, in most cases, displayed as a banner and do not require immediate action from the operator.
2. Name (E) indicates the control unit that has emitted a warning screen.
3. The diagnostic trouble code (DTC) is composed of suspect parameter number (F) and failure mode identifier (G). This is an independent language code that helps to identify details for the active warning.

Refer to the diagnostic trouble code list to get specific operational problem and recommended corrective action. See [Diagnostic Trouble Code List](#) in this section.

4. Name (H) helps to determine the importance and cause of the warning and briefly define the area of malfunction.

Description (I) provides more details about the cause of the warning and possible corrective actions.

5. Select button (K) to access service tab pages.



- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| A—Stop Alert Symbol | G—Failure Mode Identifier |
| B—Service Alert Symbol | H—Diagnostic Trouble Code Name |
| C—Information Symbol | I— Diagnostic Trouble Code Description |
| D—Warning Symbol | J— OK Button |
| E—Control Unit Name | K—Diagnostic Button |
| F—Suspect Parameter Number | |

6. The warning screen will disappear automatically when the machine detects correction of the malfunction or if the operator selects button (J).

†t81334,1738155091046 -19-29JUL25-1/1

Recent Problems

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

The history of diagnostic trouble codes (DTC) is updated each time a new DTC appears on the monitor screen.

Up to 50 DTCs can be stored and are displayed in historical order. If a 51st DTC needs to be stored, the oldest DTC is deleted.

1. From the main page, select the Machine Menu button.



Continued on next page

†t81334,1738155122917 -19-25JUL25-1/5

2. From the machine menu page, select the Implement Service Center button.

CC656413 —UN—26MAY25



†181334,1738155122917 -19-25JUL25-2/5

3. Select the Trouble Codes Tab button.

CC656414 —UN—26MAY25



†181334,1738155122917 -19-25JUL25-3/5

4. Each module contains information about DTCs already available on the warning screen. However, status (D), last bale occurred (E), and number of occurrences (F) are also available.

Status (D) shows whether DTC is active or inactive.

Number (E) shows the last bale number at which DTC appears.

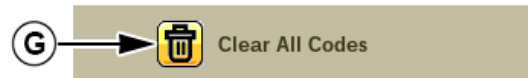
Counter (F) shows the number of occurrences of DTC.

Select button (G) to clear all codes.

NOTE: If a DTC cannot be cleared, troubleshoot first.



CC656416 —UN—26MAY25



CC656415 —UN—25JUL25

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| A—Warning Symbol | E—Bale Number Occurrences |
| B—Diagnostic Trouble Code Name | F—Diagnostic Trouble Code Counter |
| C—Diagnostic Trouble Code | G—Clear All Codes Button |
| D—Diagnostic Trouble Code Status | |

Continued on next page

†181334,1738155122917 -19-25JUL25-4/5

5. Select DTC module to display the diagnostic trouble code details page.

The DTC details page shows detailed information about DTC.

DTC (A) shows diagnostic trouble code.

Name (B) shows the control unit that has emitted the DTC.

Status (C) shows if the DTC is active or not.

Counter (D) shows how many times the DTC appears.

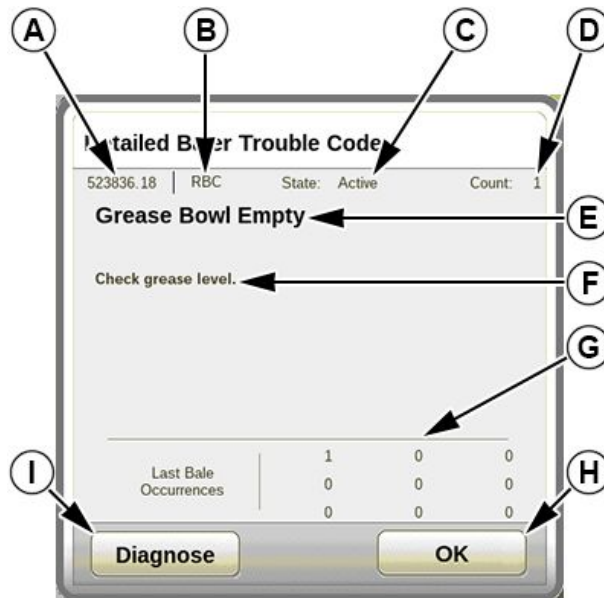
Name (E) helps determine the importance and cause of the DTC and briefly defines the area of malfunction.

Description (F) provides more details about the cause of the DTC and possible corrective actions.

Last bale occurrences (G) show all bale numbers where the DTC appears.

6. Select button (H) to close the DTC information.

Select button (I) to access the service tab page.



CC656417—UN—26MAY25

- A—Diagnostic Trouble Code
- B—Control Unit Name
- C—Diagnostic Trouble Code Status
- D—Diagnostic Trouble Code Counter
- E—Diagnostic Trouble Code Name
- F—Diagnostic Trouble Code Description
- G—Last Bale Occurrences
- H—OK Button
- I— Diagnostic Button

†181334,1738155122917 -19-25JUL25-5/5

Diagnostic Trouble Code List

The following table shows part of the diagnostic trouble codes (DTC). For other DTC information, see the corresponding DTC on the trouble code tab page. See [Recent Problems](#) in this section.

NOTE: Each time a diagnostic trouble code (DTC) about an actuator (solenoid valve, motor, etc.) is displayed, the corresponding component is deactivated until the next power cycle.

Suspect parameter numbers and failure mode indicators (SPN.FMI) are given in the following table :

SPN.FMI	Description	Comment
RBC 3781.07	Surface Wrap Not Feeding	Net not caught by the bale. Check the net routing or replace net roll. See Load Net Roll in Preparing the Machine section. Check net sensor. See Test Machine Electrical Components in this section. Check the net cut sensor adjustment. See Adjust Net Cut Sensor S4 in Service section.
RBC 3781.14	Surface Wrap Not Cut	Stop PTO. Extend and then retract binding actuator to manually cut net. Check net knife position. See Check Knife and Counterknife Position (Test 1) in Service section. Sharpen net knife. See Sharpen Binding Knife in Service section.
RBC 3782.07	Twine Not Feeding	Replace twine balls. Check twine routing. See Load Twine Boxes and Route Twine from Twine Box to Twine Arms in Preparing the Machine section. Calibrate twine actuator. See Calibrate Twine Binding Actuator Y1 in this section. Check twine pulley sensor. See Test Machine Electrical Components in this section. Check twine pulley sensor adjustment. See Adjust Twine Pulley Sensors S8 and S9 in Service section.

Several DTCs are identified as open circuit or shorted circuit. These DTCs can only be resolved by checking

the machine wiring harnesses and connectors. See the relevant [Technical Manual](#).

t81334,1751375663472 -19-01SEP25-1/1

Test Machine Electrical Components

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

⚠ CAUTION: This machine features an automatic sequence with dwelling positions; the machine may seem to be stopped and restart unexpectedly.



To prevent personal injury caused by unexpected movement:

- Park the machine on a level surface.
- Disengage the PTO.
- Engage the tractor park brake and/or place the transmission in "park".
- Place all tractor SCVs in neutral position.
- Wait for all moving parts to come to a standstill.
- Before performing a test, ensure that operating area of the machine is clear of people or foreign objects.

IMPORTANT: Disabling sensors or switches can cause loss of function and decreased performance.

The service tab page allows testing and diagnosing electrical components of the machine.

For machine electrical components location, see [Locate Machine Electrical Components](#) in Service section.

1. From the main page, select the Machine Menu button.

ti81334,1739195981673 -19-29JUL25-1/7

2. From the machine menu page, select the Implement Service Center button.

CC656413 —UN—26MAY25



ti81334,1739195981673 -19-29JUL25-2/7

3. Select the Service Tab button.

CC656418 —UN—26MAY25



Continued on next page

ti81334,1739195981673 -19-29JUL25-3/7

4. **Sensors, Switches and Valves Control Mode:**

CC656422 —UN—26MAY25

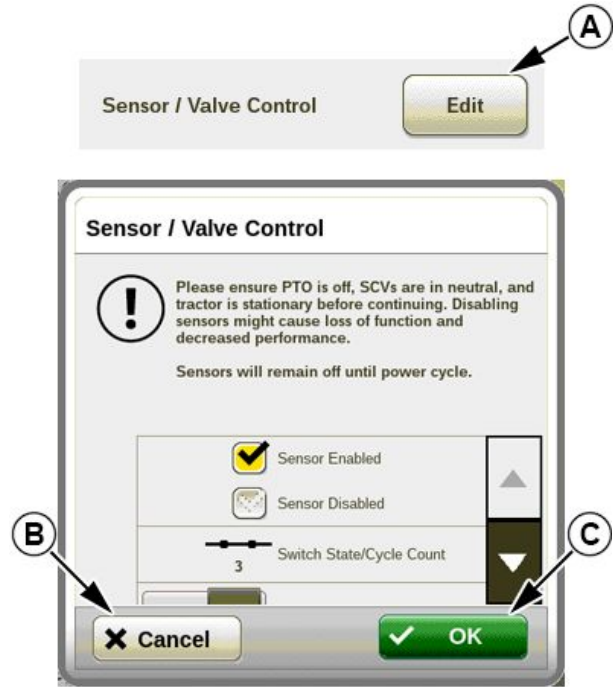
Sensor and valve control mode is used to perform the following functions:

- Enable or disable sensors and switches.
- Extend or retract binding actuators.
- Activate or deactivate solenoid valves.

- a. From the service tab page, locate the sensor and valve control mode module. Then, select Edit button (A).
- b. Pay attention to the warning on the screen. Strictly follow safety instructions.
- c. Select button (C) to validate activation of control mode. Select button (B) to cancel and return to the previous page.

A—Edit Button
B—Cancel Button

C—OK Button



CC656423 —UN—26MAY25

t181334,1739195981673 -19-29JUL25-4/7

5. **Machine Voltages:**

From the service tab page, locate the power voltage modules.

Two modules show the switched and unswitched power voltage supplied by the tractor.

Two modules show the sensor supply voltage supplied by the machine control unit.

Switched Power Voltage	12,79 V
Unswitched Power Voltage	12,77 V
Sensor Supply 1 Voltage	4,99 V

CC656419 —UN—26MAY25

Continued on next page

t181334,1739195981673 -19-29JUL25-5/7

6. **Sensors and Switches:**

From the service tab page, locate the desired sensor or switch modules.

NOTE: The displayed information depends on the sensor type.

a. Description:

- Checkbox (A) enables or disables sensor or switches (only available if the sensor and valve control mode is on).
- Symbol (B) shows the current status of a sensor or switch (deactivated or activated).
- Counter (C) shows the number of status changes of a sensor or switch.
- Indicator (D) shows the revolutions speed. The unit of measure is revolutions per minute (rpm).
- Indicator (E) shows the voltage from the sensor (potentiometer or pressure sensor). The unit of measure is volt (V).
- Indicator (F) shows the pressure measured by the corresponding pressure sensor. The unit of measure is bar (bar).

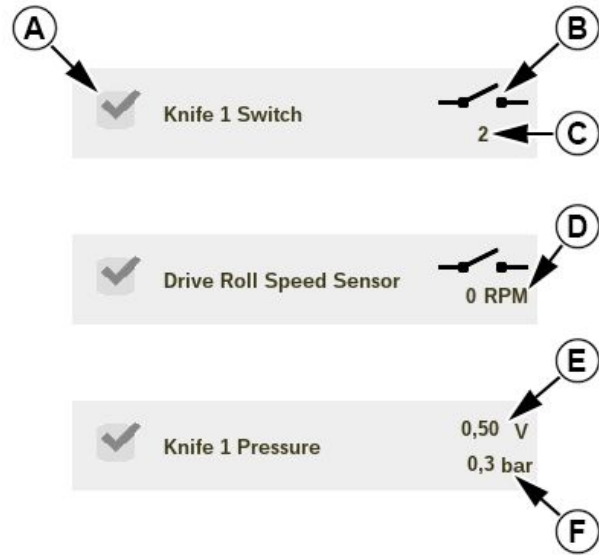
b. Test Procedures:

Check that all sensors and targets are clean. Check that the distance between sensor and target is correct. Activate sensor by placing a piece of steel in front of the sensor. Counter (C) increments each time a sensor is activated or deactivated.

NOTE: An LED located at the rear of some sensors lights up when sensors are activated.

If the test is not OK:

- Check that connector pins are functional. If the test is not OK, replace the faulty connectors.
- Swap the failed sensor with another similar sensor on the machine (preferably the net feed sensor or baler rotation speed sensor). If the test is not OK, repair harness.



- A—Enable or Disable Checkbox
- B—Status Symbol
- C—Status Counter
- D—Rotation Speed Indicator
- E—Voltage Indicator
- F—Pressure Indicator

c. Disable or Enable Sensors or Switches:

Check checkbox (A) to enable the sensor or switch. Uncheck checkbox (A) to disable the sensor or switch.

In case of a failure of a sensor or switch, deactivate it to continue operation in degraded mode. For some sensors, when the sensor is disabled, the software will react as if the system is behaving normally.

NOTE: The sensor will remain disabled until the next power cycle.

Some sensors are critical and cannot be disabled.

CC656420 —UN—26MAY25

Continued on next page

t181334,1739195981673 - 19-29JUL25-6/7

7. Actuators and Solenoid Valves:

From the service tab page, locate the desired actuator or solenoid valve modules.

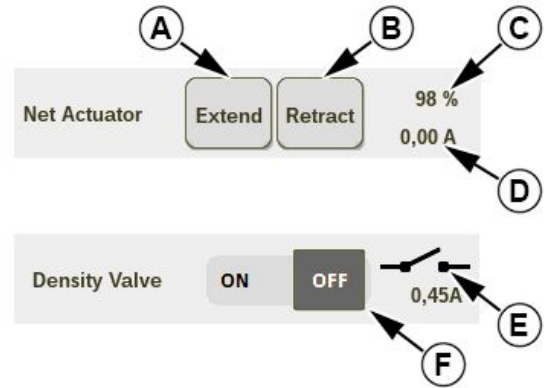
NOTE: The displayed information depends on the actuator or solenoid valve.

a. Description:

- Button (A) extends the binding actuator.
- Button (B) retracts the binding actuator.
- Indicator (C) shows the estimated position between retracted and extended position.
- Indicator (D) shows the current consumed by the actuator or solenoid valve.
- Symbol (E) shows the current status of a solenoid valve (deactivated or activated).
- Toggle bar (F) activates the solenoid valve (only available if sensor and valve control mode is ON). The indicators and symbols are displayed in red when an error occurs in the component. Check for the corresponding DTCs. See [Recent Problems](#) in this section.

b. Test Procedures:

Set toggle bar (F) to ON to activate the solenoid valve. Set toggle bar (F) to OFF to deactivate the solenoid valve.



A—Extend Binding Actuator Button
 B—Retract Binding Actuator Button
 C—Binding Actuator Position Indicator

D—Current Consumption Indicator
 E—Status Symbol
 F—Solenoid Valve Toggle Bar

If status symbol (E) is displayed in red and does not change form, the solenoid valve or harness is faulty. Check for the corresponding DTCs. See [Recent Problems](#) in this section.

1181334,1739195981673 -19-29JUL25-7/7

CC656421 —UN—26MAY25

Calibrate Bale Diameter Potentiometer B8



IMPORTANT: Before calibrating the bale diameter potentiometer, ensure that baler rotation speed sensor is correctly adjusted and activated. See [Adjust Baler Rotation Speed Sensor B26](#) in Service section, and [Test Machine Electrical Components](#) in Machine Application Service section.

Fine-tune Bale Diameter Potentiometer Calibration

The bale diameter potentiometer is automatically calibrated. However, depending on the crop baled, the measured bale diameter might not correspond to the desired diameter adjusted on monitor.

The accuracy of the bale diameter compared to the bale diameter shown on the display impacts the quantity of net applied around the bale:

- If the bale diameter is bigger than the bale diameter shown on the screen, the actual quantity of net applied to the bale will be less than expected.
- If the bale diameter is smaller than the bale diameter shown on the screen, the actual quantity of net applied to the bale will be more than expected.

The monitor can be fine-tuned to recover the real bale diameter as follows:

1. Adjust target bale diameter to the desired bale diameter. See [Adjust Bale Diameter](#) in Operating Machine Application section.

NOTE: For the first calibration, it is recommended to not exceed 1.4 m (55.12 in) for V452M and 1.5 m (59.1 in) for V462M to avoid oversize bales.

2. Make a bale, taking care to reach the target bale diameter with a margin of 3 cm (1.2 in). Before unloading the bale, record the current bale diameter value.
3. Measure the average bale diameter.

NOTE: To measure the average bale diameter, measure the bale horizontally and vertically on both ends. Add the four measurements together and divide by 4 to determine the average bale diameter.

4. Compare the current bale diameter previously recorded and the measured bale diameter.
 - If the difference is less than 3 cm (1.2 in), the bale diameter potentiometer is correctly calibrated. No more action is needed.
 - If the difference is more than 3 cm (1.2 in), the bale diameter potentiometer is not correctly calibrated. Continue procedure to precisely calibrate the bale diameter potentiometer.
5. From the main page, select the Machine Menu button.

Continued on next page

†181334,1738157484886 -19-25JUL25-1/12

6. From the machine menu page, select the Implement Service button.

CC656413 —UN—26MAY25



t181334,1738157484886 -19-25JUL25-2/12

7. Select the Calibration Tab button.

CC656424 —UN—26MAY25



t181334,1738157484886 -19-25JUL25-3/12

8. From the calibration tab page, locate the bale diameter calibration module.

CC674577 —UN—26MAY25

Select button (A) to start the calibration procedure.

**A—Bale Diameter
Potentiometer Calibration
Button**



t181334,1738157484886 -19-25JUL25-4/12

9. Select input box (A) and enter the average bale diameter determined in step 3.

10. Select button (C) to confirm the measured bale diameter.

Select button (B) to cancel the calibration.

**A—Measured Bale Diameter
Input Box C—Next Button**
B—Cancel Button



CC674578 —UN—26MAY25

Continued on next page

t181334,1738157484886 -19-25JUL25-5/12

11. The monitor beeps and displays a confirmation screen when the bale diameter potentiometer is correctly calibrated. Select button (A) to save the new calibration.

If the bale diameter potentiometer is not correctly calibrated, the monitor displays a calibration failed screen. Select button (B) to confirm and retry the calibration process.

12. Make a bale to check the bale diameter calibration, taking care to reach the target bale diameter with a margin of 3 cm (1.2 in). Before unloading the bale, record the current bale diameter value.

13. Compare the current bale diameter previously recorded and the measured bale diameter.

- If the difference is less than 3 cm (1.2 in), the bale diameter potentiometer is correctly calibrated. No more action is needed.
- If the difference is more than 3 cm (1.2 in), the bale diameter potentiometer is not correctly calibrated. Repeat the procedure from step 5.

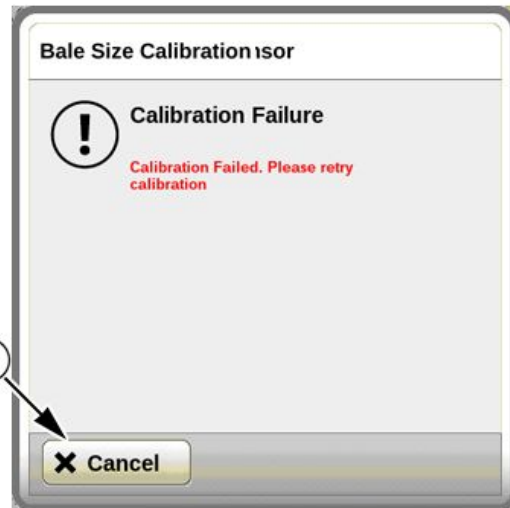
If the procedure is repeated three time, it is necessary to reset the bale diameter potentiometer calibration.

A—Save Button

B—Cancel Button



Calibration Successful page



Calibration Failure page

CC674579 —UN—26MAY25

CC674677 —UN—27MAY25

†181334,1738157484886 -19-25JUL25-6/12

Reset the Bale Diameter Potentiometer Calibration

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

IMPORTANT: Machine chamber must be empty and rear gate closed when resetting bale shape potentiometer calibration. The soft core function must be deactivated.



If the bale diameter potentiometer calibration is not correct after three fine-tune attempts, it is necessary to reset the calibration to the factory setting. Proceed as follows:

1. From the main page, select the Machine Menu button.

Continued on next page

†181334,1738157484886 -19-25JUL25-7/12

2. From the machine menu page, select the Implement Service button.

CC656413 —UN—26MAY25



†181334,1738157484886 -19-25JUL25-8/12

3. Select the Calibration Tab button.

CC656424 —UN—26MAY25



†181334,1738157484886 -19-25JUL25-9/12

4. From the calibration tab page, locate the bale diameter calibration module.

CC674577 —UN—26MAY25

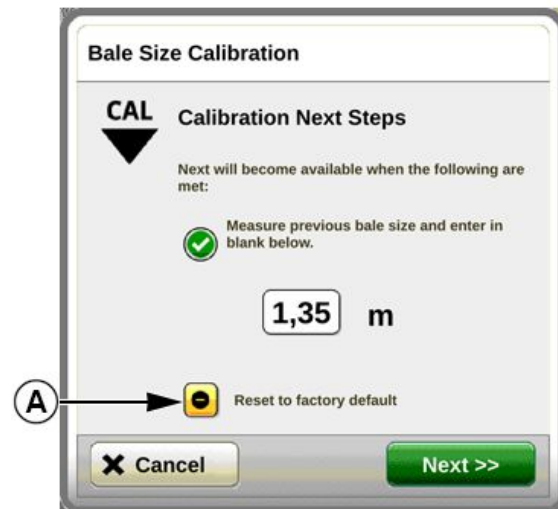
**A—Bale Diameter
Potentiometer Calibration
Button**



†181334,1738157484886 -19-25JUL25-10/12

5. Select button (A) to reset to factory setting.

**A—Reset to Factory Setting
Button**

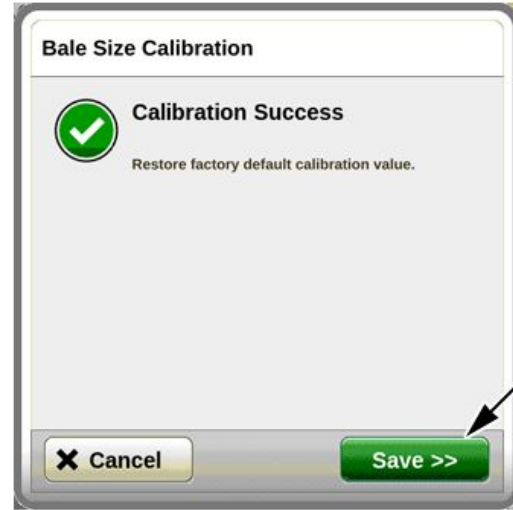


CC674580 —UN—26MAY25

Continued on next page

†181334,1738157484886 -19-25JUL25-11/12

6. Select button (A) to save the factory calibration .
7. Engage PTO at nominal speed.
8. Open and close gate 11 times.
9. Make a bale to check the bale diameter calibration, taking care to reach the target bale diameter with a margin of 3 cm (1.2 in). Before unloading the bale, record the current bale diameter value.
10. Compare the current bale diameter previously recorded and the measured bale diameter.
 - If the difference is less than 3 cm (1.2 in), the bale diameter potentiometer is correctly calibrated. No more action is needed.
 - If the difference is more than 3 cm (1.2 in), the bale diameter potentiometer is not correctly calibrated. Repeat the fine-tuned procedure to precisely calibrate the bale diameter potentiometer.
 - If the calibration is still not correct after these procedures, check the bale diameter potentiometer, its bracket, its rod, and its wiring harness. See the relevant technical manual.



CC674581 —UN—26MAY25

A—Save Button

†181334,1738157484886 -19-25JUL25-12/12

Calibrate Bale Shape Potentiometers B5 and B7

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

IMPORTANT: Bale shape indicators do not provide information when the machine chamber is empty.



IMPORTANT: Before calibrating the bale shape potentiometers, ensure that baler rotation speed sensor is correctly adjusted.

Fine-tune Bale Shape Potentiometer Calibration

If the shape of the bale does not match the displayed bale shape indicators, proceed as follows:

1. From the main page, select the Machine Menu button.

†181334,1738157568567 -19-25JUL25-1/12

2. From the machine menu page, select the Implement Service button.

CC656413 —UN—26MAY25



Continued on next page

†181334,1738157568567 -19-25JUL25-2/12

3. Select the Calibration Tab button.

CC656424 —UN—26MAY25



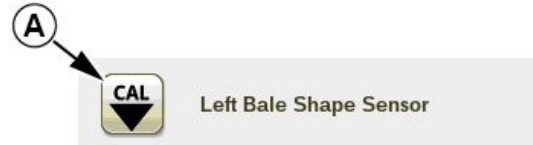
ti81334,1738157568567 -19-25JUL25-3/12

4. Perform the calibration of the bale shape that is not well adjusted or both bale shape calibrations if required.

CC674663 —UN—26MAY25

From the calibration tab page, locate the corresponding bale shape potentiometer calibration module.

Select button (A) to start the calibration procedure.

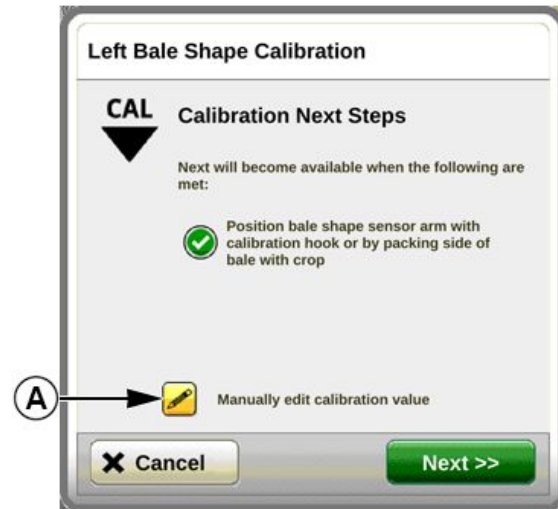


**A—Left Bale Shape
Potentiometer Calibration
Button**

ti81334,1738157568567 -19-25JUL25-4/12

5. Select button (A) to access the bale shape calibration manual adjustment page.

**A—Bale Shape Calibration
Manual Adjustment Button**

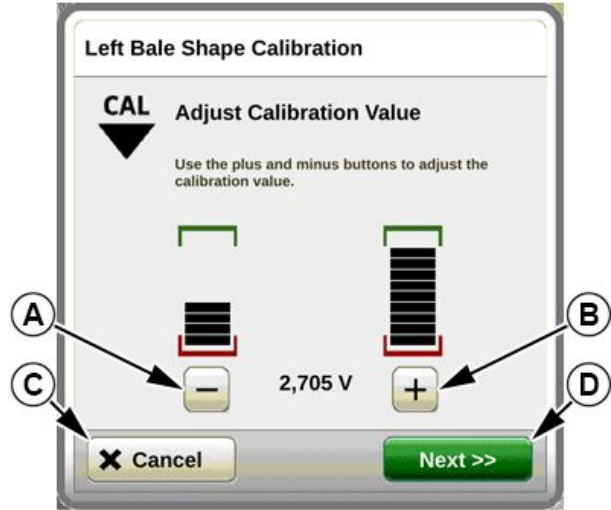


CC674669 —UN—26MAY25

Continued on next page

ti81334,1738157568567 -19-25JUL25-5/12

6. Select buttons (A) or (B) once to add or remove one bar from bale shape indicator.
Adjust the calibration until the bale shape indicator is one bar from the top when the belts are tight.
Select button (D) to save the calibration adjustment.
Select button (C) to cancel the calibration adjustment.
7. Bale new bale following the bale shape indicator graphs.
8. Check bale shape indicator graphs on the monitor before ejecting the bale to compare with the real bale shape.
 - If OK, the procedure is ended.
 - If not OK, it can be necessary to repeat the procedure.
If stills not OK after three times, it is necessary to reset the calibration to factory setting.



A—Minus Button C—Cancel Button
B—Plus Button D—Next Button

CC674671 —UN—26MAY25

†181334,1738157568567 -19-25JUL25-6/12

Reset the Bale Shape Potentiometer Calibration

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

If a reset of calibration to factory settings is necessary, follow this procedure for both bale shape potentiometer:

NOTE: Reset the calibration to factory setting if:

- When the bale shape potentiometers are replaced.
- When bale shape indicators and real bale shape still do not match after three adjustments.



1. From the main page, select the Machine Menu button.

†181334,1738157568567 -19-25JUL25-7/12

2. From the machine menu page, select the Implement Service button.

CC656413 —UN—26MAY25



†181334,1738157568567 -19-25JUL25-8/12

3. Select the Calibration Tab button.

CC656424 —UN—26MAY25



Continued on next page

†181334,1738157568567 -19-25JUL25-9/12

4. From the calibration tab page, locate the corresponding bale shape potentiometer calibration module.

Select button (A) to start the calibration procedure.

**A—Left Bale Shape
Potentiometer Calibration
Button**

CC674663 —UN—26MAY25



1181334,1738157568567 -19-25JUL25-10/12

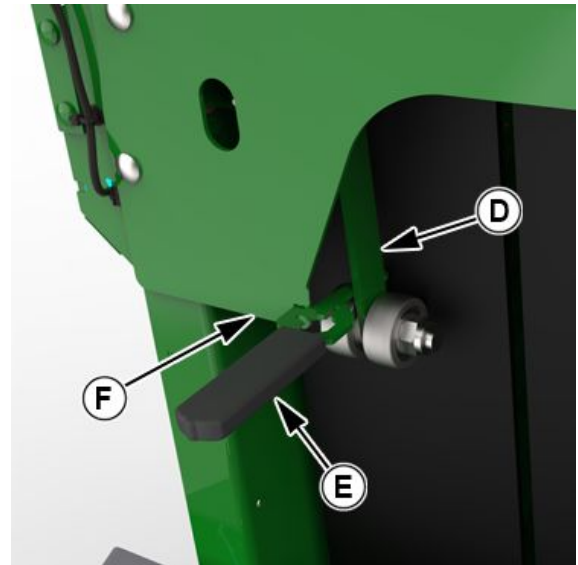
5. Requirement (A) is displayed, following the prompt to position arm (D) with multi-purpose tool (E) and frame (F).

Select button (C) to proceed to the left bale shape calibration.

Select button (B) to cancel the calibration procedure.

**A—Calibration Requirement
B—Cancel Button
C—Next Button**

**D—Bale Shape Sensor Arm
E—Multi-purpose Tool
F—Machine Frame**



CC674665 —UN—26MAY25

CC674674 —UN—08JUL25

Continued on next page

1181334,1738157568567 -19-25JUL25-11/12

- The monitor beeps and displays a confirmation screen when the left bale shape potentiometer is correctly calibrated. Select button (A) to save the new calibration.

If the left bale shape potentiometer is not correctly calibrated, the monitor displays a calibration failed screen. Select button (B) to confirm and retry the calibration process.

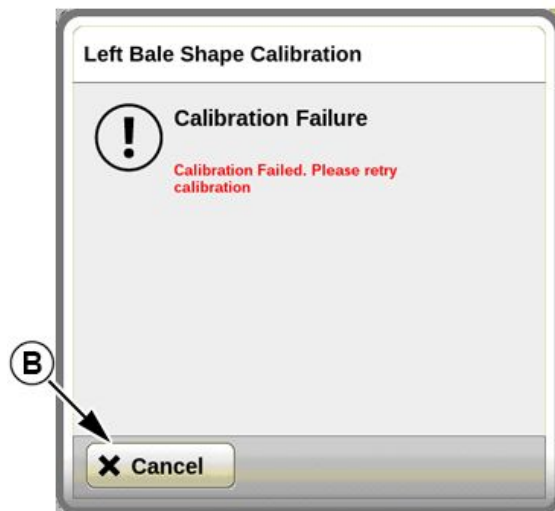
If calibration fails again, check, repair, or replace the potentiometer.

A—Save Button

B—Cancel Button



Calibration Successful page



Calibration Failure page

CC674667 —UN—26MAY25

CC674675 —UN—27MAY25

t181334,1738157568567 -19-25JUL25-12/12

Calibrate Twine Binding Actuator Y1

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

Calibration of the twine binding actuator must be performed each time after a software update or an adjustment of the twine arm position.



CAUTION: This machine features an automatic sequence with dwelling positions; the machine may seem to be stopped and restart unexpectedly.

To prevent personal injury caused by unexpected movement:

- Park the machine on a level surface.
- Disengage the PTO.
- Engage the tractor park brake and/or place the transmission in "park".
- Wait for all moving parts to come to a standstill.

NOTE: Calibration of the twine binding actuator is not available if the twine binding system is not selected or not installed on the machine.

To calibrate the twine binding actuator, select the twine binding system. See [Select Binding System](#) in Operating Machine Application section.

1. From the main page, select the Machine Menu button.

††81334,1738157650556 -19-25JUL25-1/6

2. From the machine menu page, select the Implement Service Center button.

CC656413 —UN—26MAY25



††81334,1738157650556 -19-25JUL25-2/6

3. Select the Calibration Tab button.

CC656424 —UN—26MAY25



††81334,1738157650556 -19-25JUL25-3/6

4. From the calibration tab page, locate the twine binding actuator calibration module.

CC656425 —UN—26MAY25

Select button (A) to start the calibration procedure.

A—Twine Binding Calibration Button



Continued on next page

††81334,1738157650556 -19-25JUL25-4/6

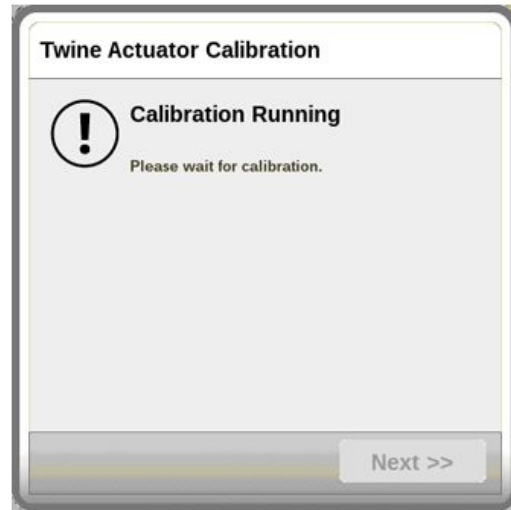
5. The display prompts to turn off the PTO and select button (B) to start calibration of the twine binding actuator.

Select button (A) to cancel the calibration of the twine binding actuator.

During calibration, the monitor displays that calibration is in progress. The twine binding actuator extends and retracts the twine arms.

A—Cancel Button

B—Next Button



CC656426 —UN—26MAY25

CC656427 —UN—26MAY25

Continued on next page

t181334,1738157650556 -19-25JUL25-5/6

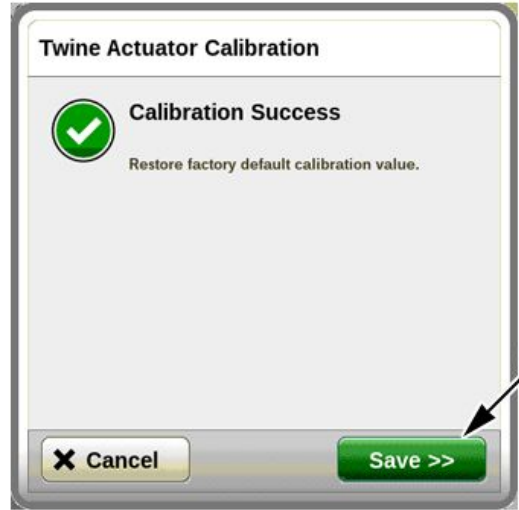
- The monitor beeps continuously for 3 seconds and displays a confirmation screen when the twine binding actuator is correctly calibrated. Select button (A) to confirm the calibration.

If the twine actuator is not correctly calibrated, the monitor displays a calibration failed screen. Select button (B) to confirm, and then retry the calibration process.

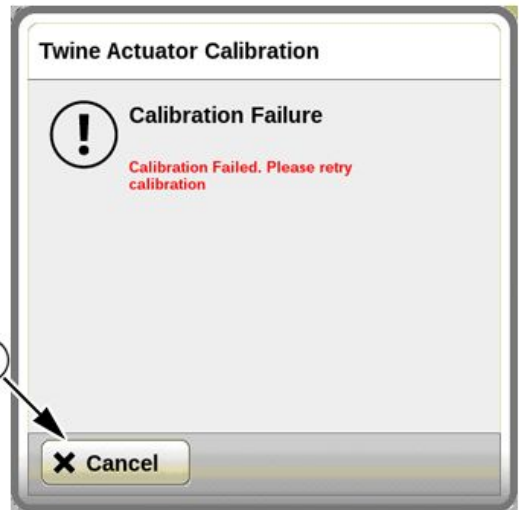
If the calibration fails again, check, repair, or replace the actuator, electrical harness, or connector.

A—Save Button

B—Cancel Button



Calibration Successful Page



Calibration Failure Page

CC656428 —UN—26MAY25

CC656429 —UN—26MAY25

†181334,1738157650556 -19-25JUL25-6/6

Calibrate Moisture Sensor A6

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

CAUTION: This machine features an automatic sequence with dwelling positions; the machine may seem to stop and restart unexpectedly.



To prevent personal injury caused by unexpected movement:

- Park the machine on a level surface.
- Disengage the PTO.
- Engage the tractor park brake and/or place the transmission in "park".
- Place all tractor SCVs in neutral position.
- Wait for all moving parts to come to a standstill.

Calibration of the moisture sensor must be performed each time after a moisture sensor software update, replacement of the moisture sensor, or a DTC that indicates that the sensor is out of calibration.

1. From the main page, select the Machine Menu button.

††81334,1738157657995 -19-25JUL25-1/7

2. From the machine menu page, select the Implement Service Center button.

CC656413 —UN—26MAY25



††81334,1738157657995 -19-25JUL25-2/7

3. Select the Calibration Tab button.

CC656424 —UN—26MAY25



††81334,1738157657995 -19-25JUL25-3/7

4. From the calibration tab page, locate the moisture sensor calibration module.

CC656430 —UN—26MAY25

Select button (A) to start the calibration procedure.

A—Moisture Sensor Calibration Button



Continued on next page

††81334,1738157657995 -19-25JUL25-4/7

5. Start the calibration of the moisture sensor, following prompts on the display to complete the following requirements:

- The moisture sensor must be warm before calibration. After ignition, the moisture sensor can take up to 5 minutes to warm up.
- The gate is fully open and locked. To lock the gate, see [Lock Gate](#) in Operating the Machine—General Purposes section.

Select button (B) to proceed to the moisture sensor calibration.

Select button (A) to cancel the calibration procedure.

A—Cancel Button

B—Next Button



CC666431 —JUN—26MAY25

Continued on next page

t181334,1738157657995 -19-25.JUL25-5/7

6. Check that the moisture sensor is clean. Clean if needed, see [Clean Moisture Sensor A6](#) in Service section.

Select button (B) to start the calibration procedure.

Select button (A) to cancel the calibration procedure.

During calibration, the monitor displays that calibration is in progress.

A—Cancel Button

B—Next Button



CC656432—UN—26MAY25

CC656433—UN—26MAY25

Continued on next page

t81334,1738157657995 -19-25JUL25-6/7

- The monitor beeps continuously for 3 seconds and displays a confirmation screen when the moisture sensor is correctly calibrated. Select button (A) to confirm the calibration.

If the moisture sensor is not correctly calibrated, the monitor displays a calibration failed screen. Select button (B) to confirm and retry the calibration process.

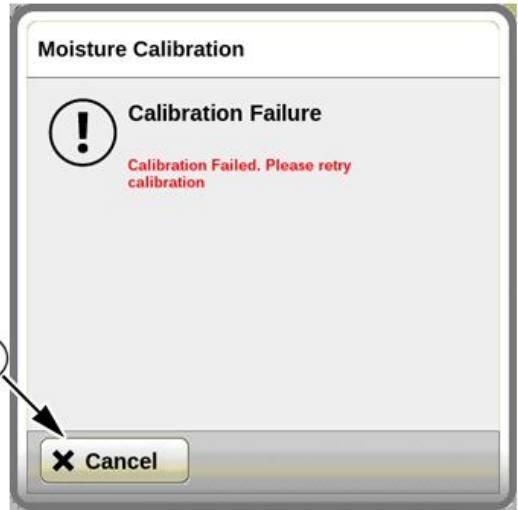
If the calibration fails again, check, repair, or replace the sensor.

A—Save Button

B—Cancel Button



Calibration Successful Page



Calibration Failure Page

†181334,1738157657995 -19-25JUL25-7/7

CC656434 —UN—26MAY25

CC656435 —UN—26MAY25

Adjust Bale Shape Sensitivity

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

The bale shape sensitivity can be adjusted from low to high.

- From the main page, select the Machine Menu button.



†181334,1738157774807 -19-25JUL25-1/3

- From the machine menu page, select the Baler Settings button.

CC656341 —UN—26MAY25



Continued on next page

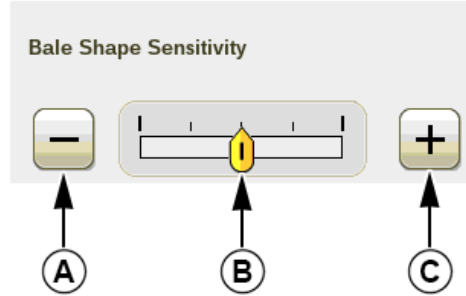
†181334,1738157774807 -19-25JUL25-2/3

- From the baler settings page, locate the bale shape sensitivity module.

Select button (A or C) to adjust the bale shape sensitivity from low to high. Indicator (B) is positioned depending on the sensitivity.

A—Minus Button
B—Sensitivity Indicator

C—Plus Button



CC656436 —UN—26MAY25

†181334,1738157774807 -19-25JUL25-3/3

Automatic Grease Lubrication System (If Equipped)

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

The automatic grease lubrication system lubricates the machine at different intervals. If necessary, the grease lubrication cycle can also start manually.



NOTE: For a detailed description of the automatic grease lubrication system, see [Automatic Grease Lubrication System General Information \(If Equipped with Reservoir-Type Pump\)](#) in [Lubrication and Maintenance](#) section.

- From the main page, select the Machine Menu button.

†181334,1738158675963 -19-29AUG25-1/4

- From the machine menu page, select the Baler Settings button.

CC656341 —UN—26MAY25



†181334,1738158675963 -19-29AUG25-2/4

3. Adjust Automatic Grease Lubrication System:

CC656437 —UN—29AUG25

- From the baler settings page, locate the grease lubrication-ON-time module. Select input box (A) and set the grease lubrication-ON-time from 1 to 5 minutes.
- From the baler settings page, locate the grease lubrication-interval module. Select input box (B) and set the grease lubrication-interval from 15 to 180 minutes.

NOTE: The initial factory settings are 3 minutes for input box (A) and 15 minutes for input box (B).

A—Grease Lubrication-ON-Time Input Box

B—Grease Lubrication Interval Input Box



CC671450 —UN—29JUL25

Continued on next page

†181334,1738158675963 -19-29AUG25-3/4

4. **Start Manually Grease Lubrication Cycle:**

CC656439 —UN—26MAY25

From the baler settings page, locate the grease lubrication cycle module.

Select button (A) to start the grease lubrication cycle. The grease lubrication cycle will last for the time defined in the grease lubrication-ON-time setting.

During a greasing cycle, select button (B) to stop the grease lubrication cycle.

A—Start Grease Lubrication Cycle Button

B—Stop Grease Lubrication Cycle Button



CC656440 —UN—26MAY25



††81334,1738158675963 -19-29AUG25-4/4

Service Interval Function

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

The service interval function helps the operator understand when the machine needs maintenance on different devices. The function consists of counters. A total of 10 counters are available, some of which are pre-populated while the rest can be customized.



For more information about the service interval of any device, see in Lubrication and Maintenance section.

1. From the main page, select the Machine Menu button.

††81334,1738157844005 -19-25JUL25-1/6

2. From the machine menu page, select the Implement Service Center button.

CC656413 —UN—26MAY25



††81334,1738157844005 -19-25JUL25-2/6

3. Select the Service Interval Tab button.

CC675323 —UN—05JUN25



Continued on next page

††81334,1738157844005 -19-25JUL25-3/6

4. Each counter can be edited by selecting button (E).

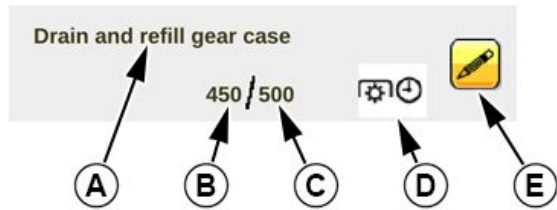
Name (A) shows the name of the service interval counter. It also indicates the operation to perform. For more information, see in Lubrication and Maintenance section.

Counter (B) shows the elapsed service interval. When the counter reaches the target (C), the monitor displays an alarm message to inform the operator.

Counter (C) shows the target service interval.

NOTE: The unit of measure of counters (B and C) depends on the unit (D).

Symbol (D) shows the unit used to count the duration of each service interval. The unit of measure is in operating hours, bales completed, or precutter knives set engaged.



- A—Service Interval Counter Name
- B—Elapsed Service Interval Counter
- C—Target Service Interval Counter
- D—Service Interval Unit
- E—Counter Edit Button

CC675324 —UN—05JUN25

t181334,1738157844005 -19-25JUL25-4/6

5. Select button (A) to add new service interval counter.

CC675325 —UN—05JUN25

NOTE: Button (A) is not available if there are already 10 service interval counters.

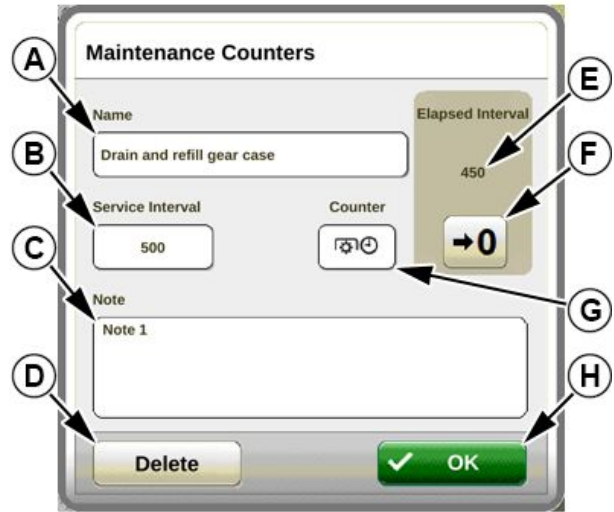
- A—Add Service Interval Counter Button



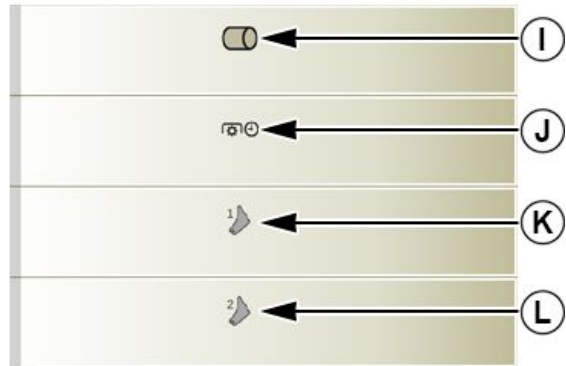
Continued on next page

t181334,1738157844005 -19-25JUL25-5/6

6. Select button (F) to reset the counter (E).
7. Select Name (A) to modify the counter name.
Select note (C) to modify notes.
8. Select counter (B) to set the target service interval counter.
9. Select drop-down list (G) and select the corresponding unit:
 - Select unit (I) to count each bale done by the machine.
 - Select unit (J) to count operating hours of the machine.
 - Select unit (K) to count each bale done with precutter knives set 1.
 - Select unit (L) to count each bale done with precutter knives set 2.
10. Select button (D) to delete the counter.
11. Select button (H) to validate modifications.



- | | |
|---|---|
| A—Service Interval Counter Name | G—Service Interval Unit Drop-down List |
| B—Target Service Interval Counter | H—OK Button |
| C—Service Interval Counter Note | I— Bales Completed Unit |
| D—Delete Button | J—Operating Hours Unit |
| E—Elapsed Service Interval Counter | K—Bales Done with Precutter Knives Set 1 Unit |
| F—Reset Elapsed Service Interval Counter Button | L—Bales Done with Precutter Knives Set 2 Unit |



†181334,1738157844005 -19-25.JUL25-6/6

Configure Alarm Sound

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

The alarm sounds are configurable and can be tested.

1. From the main page, select the Machine Menu button.



†181334,1733407558211 -19-11.JUL25-1/5

2. From the machine menu page, select the Implement Layout button.

CC656390 —UN—26MAY25



Continued on next page

†181334,1733407558211 -19-11.JUL25-2/5

3. Select the Sound Tab button.

CC656393 —UN—26MAY25



t181334,1733407558211 -19-11JUL25-3/5

4. **Set Sound Tone:**

CC656394 —UN—26MAY25

The alarm sound emitted by the terminal can be lowered to a deeper tone.

Check checkbox (A) to use a deeper tone. Uncheck checkbox (A) to use a higher tone.



A—Tone Shift Down Checkbox

t181334,1733407558211 -19-11JUL25-4/5

5. **Enable or Disable Alarm Sounds:**

Select button (A) to disable the sound of the corresponding alarm. Select button (B) to enable the sound of the corresponding alarm.

NOTE: Only certain alarm sounds can be disabled. The alarm sounds that cannot be deactivated do not have a button.



CC656395 —UN—26MAY25

6. **Test Alarm Sounds:**

Select button (C) to hear and test the alarm sound.

NOTE: To adjust the sound volume, use the monitor setting.

For more information about the monitor, see the monitor Operator's Manual.

A—Disable Alarm Sound Button
 B—Enable Alarm Sound Button
 C—Test Alarm Sound Button

t181334,1733407558211 -19-11JUL25-5/5

Switch Machine Application from Current Display to Another

CC656335 —UN—26MAY25

When several displays are connected, it is possible to switch machine application from the current display to another.



1. From the main page, select the Machine Menu button.

t181334,1738157831969 -19-29JUL25-1/4

2. From the machine menu page, select the Implement Layout button.

CC656390 —UN—26MAY25



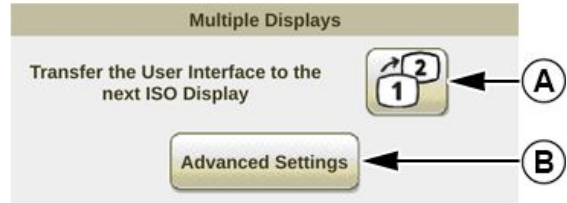
Continued on next page

t181334,1738157831969 -19-29JUL25-2/4

3. Select button (A) to switch the machine application from current display to another.

Select button (B) to access the advanced settings.

A—Switch to Another Display Button **B—Advanced Settings Button**



CC666478 —UN—18APR25

1181334,1738157831969 -19-29JUL25-3/4

4. Select input box (A) and set maximum time for which the machine application searches for preferred display before connecting to the next available display.

Select button (B) to validate advanced settings.

A—Maximum Time Input Box **B—OK Button**



CC666479 —UN—11JUN25

1181334,1738157831969 -19-29JUL25-4/4

Storage

Prepare the Baler for Storage

Remove bindings rolls and store them in a cool and dry place.

Release belt tension.

Clean baler thoroughly inside and out. Trash and dirt will draw moisture and cause rust.

Clean binding frame(s) thoroughly.

IMPORTANT: If the net binding device is going to be stored for a long period of time, avoid the rubber feed roll being deformed by releasing feed roll pressure and placing feed roll brake into unlocked position. Place a piece of cardboard between feed rolls, all across their width.

NOTE: Should a high-pressure washer be used to clean the baler, do not direct pressurized water on the bearings or electrical components.

Sharpen and grease knives.

Check that all rolls are working freely. If one of them is hard to rotate, remove it, clean bearing housing and replace bearing, if necessary.

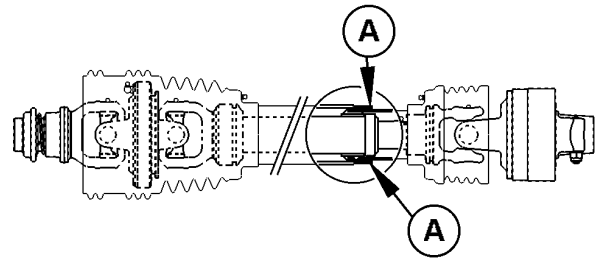
Thoroughly lubricate complete machine. See Lubrication and Maintenance section. This excess of grease will collect moisture and protect bearings against humidity.

Coat exposed cylinder rods with grease to prevent rusting.

Apply a few drops of oil to all pivot points and linkages.

Apply a thin layer of grease to threads of all adjusting bolts.

Grease powerline guard tubes (A) at the beginning of the winter season to prevent freezing.



CC652865

A—Guard Tube

All parts from which the paint has been worn should be painted or coated with oil.

Clean all chains. Dry thoroughly and coat with a heavy oil.

Protect electrical connectors against corrosion with adequate fluid.

List the replacement parts that will be needed and order them.

Store baler in a dry sheltered place. If stored outside, cover with waterproof material.

Block up baler, taking load off tires. Do NOT deflate tires. If exposed to light, grease and oil, cover tires for protection.

r2c13ue,1733487686788 -19-06DEC24-1/2

CC652865—UN—22NOV24

To avoid unexpected frame geometry modification, it is recommended to use a jack under the hitch as shown.

IMPORTANT: Never use the jackstand during the winter storage.



CC568712

r2c13ue,1733487686788 -19-06DEC24-2/2

CC568712—UN—03APR23

Prepare for Beginning of Season

Check safety features, see Yearly: Check Safety Features in Service section.

Check and fill gear case up to check plug level. See Weekly: Check Gear Case Oil Level in Lubrication and Maintenance section.

Lubricate complete machine. See Lubrication and Maintenance section. This lubrication will force any collected moisture out of the bearings.

Check tires for correct air pressure. See Tire Inflation in Preparing the Machine section.

Tighten all nuts and screws. See Service section.

If equipped, check all belt hooks, then replace as necessary. See Install Belt Hooks in Service section.

If equipped, replace all belt splice pins. See Install Belts in Service section.

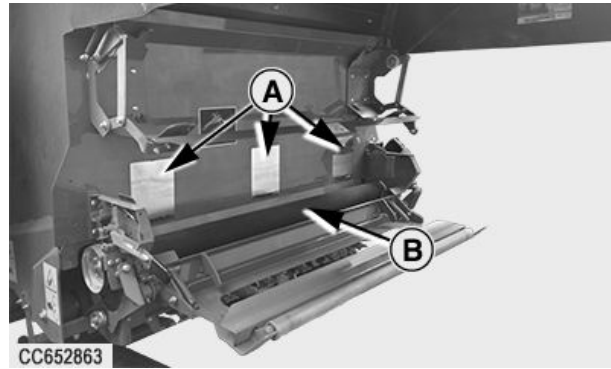
Check adjustments of baler as described in Service section.

Review this operator's manual.

Check that control monitor is working properly.

Wipe off feed rolls (B) and check for any sticky material. If necessary, rolls may be washed with soap and water. NEVER use solvents to clean rubber feed roll.

Apply talcum powder to rubber feed roll.



A—Steel net roll supports

B—Feed rolls

Check areas which will contact net roll. These areas must be clean and smooth to help prevent net wrapping on rubber coated roll. Remove excessive dust or crop material from feed rolls (B) and stainless steel net roll supports (A) with a dry cloth.

Check adjustments of net binding, mainly net feed roll pressure. See Check Net Binding Device in Service section.

Check that net knife is sharp.

zlvxplw,1727186603563 -19-27JUN25-1/1

CC652863 —JUN—21NOV24

Specifications

Specifications for V452M Round Baler

Size of Bale Chamber

Bale chamber diameter	0.9 to 1.65 m (35.4 to 65 in)
Bale chamber width	1.21 m (48 in)

Baler

Shipping weight empty ^a	4350 kg (9590 lb)
Length, gate closed.....	5.37 m (211.4 in)
Length, gate open.....	5.50 m (216.5 in)
Height, gate closed (with 620/40 R22.5 tires).....	3.01 m(118.5 in)
Height, gate open (with 620/40 R22.5 tires).....	3.86 m (152 in)
Width (with 620/40 R22.5 tires)	2.97 m (117 in)

^aWeight without consumables, may vary depending on equipment.

Pickup

Pickup width.....	2.20 m (86.6 in)
Width (between outer teeth)	1.92 m (75.6 in)
Tooth bars	10 (2 x 5)
Number of teeth	150
Tooth spacing	66 mm (2.6 in)
Stripper diameter (Cam Track Premium).....	340 mm (13.4 in)
Stripper diameter (Camless Standard)	318 mm (12.5 in)

Precutter Device with 15 Knives (If Equipped)

Number of knives	15
Knife spacing	68 mm (2.7 in) (with 15 knives engaged)

Precutter Device with 25 Knives (If Equipped)

Number of knives	25
Knife spacing	40 mm (1.6 in) (with 25 knives engaged)

Brake System (If Equipped)

Type	Hydraulic or pneumatic
------------	------------------------

Miscellaneous

PTO shaft speed	540 rpm (balers with 540 rpm gear case)
Drive protection.....	Cam-type cut-out clutch
Powerline	Constant velocity powerline
Maximum tractor weight	10000 kg (22050 lb)
Minimum tractor horsepower	82 kW (110 hp) at PTO
Tire type.....	15/55-17 134 A8 500/50-17 140 A8 500/55-20 150 A8 620/40R22.5 148D
Tongue	Adjustable

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1739194907553 -19-29AUG25-1/2

Specifications

Sound Level

Max. sound level in accordance with EN1553; measurement method in accordance with ISO3744 (average value) 85 dB(A)

r2c13ue,1739194907553 -19-29AUG25-2/2

Specifications for V462M Round Baler

Size of Bale Chamber

Bale chamber diameter	0.9 to 1.85 m (35.4 to 73 in)
Bale chamber width	1.21 m (48 in)

Baler

Shipping weight empty ^a	4450 kg (9810 lb)
Length, gate closed.....	5.37 m (211.4 in)
Length, gate open.....	5.75 m (226.3 in)
Height, gate closed (with 500/55 - 20 tires).....	3.21 m (126.4 in)
Height, gate open (with 500/55 - 20 tires).....	4.21 m (165.7 in)
Width (with 500/55 - 20 tires)	2.97 m (117 in)

^aWeight without consumables, may vary depending on equipment.

Pickup

Pickup width.....	2.20 m (86.6 in)
Width (between outer teeth)	1.92 m (75.6 in)
Tooth bars	10 (2 x 5)
Number of teeth	150
Tooth spacing	66 mm (2.6 in)
Stripper diameter (Cam Track Premium).....	340 mm (13.4 in)
Stripper diameter (Camless Standard)	318 mm (12.5 in)

Precutter Device with 15 Knives (If Equipped)

Number of knives	15
Knife spacing	68 mm (2.7 in) (with 15 knives engaged)

Precutter Device with 25 Knives (If Equipped)

Number of knives	25
Knife spacing	40 mm (1.6 in) (with 25 knives engaged)

Brake System (If Equipped)

Type	Hydraulic or pneumatic
------------	------------------------

Miscellaneous

PTO shaft speed	540 rpm (balers with 540 rpm gear case)
Drive protection.....	Cam-type cut-out clutch
Powerline	Constant velocity powerline
Maximum tractor weight	10000 kg (22050 lb)
Minimum tractor horsepower	82 kW (110 hp) at PTO
Tire type.....	15/55-17 134 A8 500/50-17 140 A8 500/55-20 150 A8 620/40R22.5 148D
Tongue	Adjustable

Continued on next page

r2c13ue,1739194916828 -19-29AUG25-1/2

Specifications

Sound Level

Max. sound level in accordance with EN1553; measurement method in accordance with ISO3744 (average value) 85 dB(A)

r2c13ue,1739194916828 -19-29AUG25-2/2

EU Declaration of Conformity: V452M and V462M Round Balers

**Deere & Company
Moline, Illinois USA**

The person who signed this certificate declares that:

Machine type: Round Baler

Models: V452M and V462M

From serial numbers: 1CCV452MASH259001- 1CCV462MASH259001-
1CCV452MASN259001- 1CCV462MASN259001-
1CCV452MASP259001- 1CCV462MASP259001-

fulfills all relevant provisions and essential requirements of the following directive:

DIRECTIVE	NUMBER	CERTIFICATION METHOD
Machinery Directive	2006/42/EC	Self-certification

The product is in conformity with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

EN ISO 4254-1 EN ISO 4254-11 + A1

The party in the European Community authorized to compile the technical construction file is:

John Deere Walldorf GmbH and Co. KG
Customer Support
Impexstraße 3
D-69190 Walldorf, Germany
EUConformity@JohnDeere.com

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.



CC414332 —UN—24JUN21

Place of declaration: Arc-lès-Gray, France

Date of declaration: 1 February 2025

Manufacturing unit: John Deere Arc-lès-Gray, France

Name: Frédéric PERROTIN

Title: Engineering Manager

UK Declaration of Conformity: V452M and V462M Round Balers

**Deere & Company
Moline, Illinois USA**

The person who signed this certificate declares that:

Machine type: Round Baler

Models: V452M and V462M

From serial numbers: 1CCV452MASH259001- 1CCV462MASH259001-
1CCV452MASN259001- 1CCV462MASN259001-
1CCV452MASP259001- 1CCV462MASP259001-

fulfills all relevant provisions and essential requirements of the following UK regulation:

REGULATION	NUMBER	CERTIFICATION METHOD
Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008	S.I. 2008/1597	Self-certification

The product is in conformity with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

EN ISO 4254-1 EN ISO 4254-11 + A1

The party authorized to compile the technical construction file is:

John Deere Ltd
Harby Road
Langar
Nottinghamshire
NG13 9HT
United Kingdom
EUConformity@JohnDeere.com

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.



Place of declaration: Arc-lès-Gray, France
Date of declaration: 1 February 2025
Manufacturing unit: John Deere Arc-lès-Gray, France

Name: Frédéric PERROTIN
Title: Engineering Manager

oucc005,1748439083182 -19-28MAY25-1/1

CC511493 —JUN—19MAY21

Eurasian Economic Union

This information applies only to products which bear the EAC conformity mark of the Eurasian Economic Union member states.

Manufacturer:

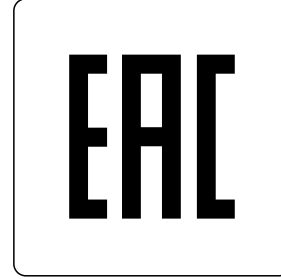
Deere & Company, Moline, Illinois U.S.A.

Name of the authorized representative in the Eurasian Economic Union:

Limited Liability Partnership "Eurasia Group Kazakhstan"
(Eurasia Group Kazakhstan)

Address of the authorized representative:

Astana city, Karaotkel microdistrict, Kazanat Street,
building 1/1, 4th floor



EAC Marking

For technical support, contact your dealer.

Date of manufacture is denoted by the product marking on or near the serial number plate.

TS1738—UN—26APR16

DX,EAC,KZ -19-10MAY23-1/1

Serial Number

Serial Number Plate

Serial number identifying the machine is stamped on factory product identification serial number plate.

These numbers and letters are required when ordering the machine or attachment replacement parts.

To ensure that you have these numbers at hand, enter the appropriate serial number in the table provided under the illustration.

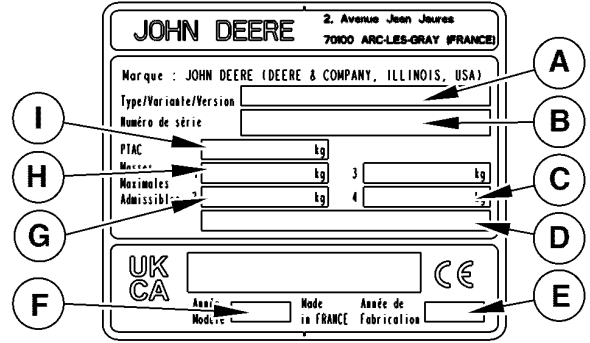
R2C13UE,1747731401813 -19-09JUL25-1/1

Serial Number Plate Description

Based on local regulation, machine is equipped with one of the following identification number plate:

Product Identification Number Plate

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| A—Variant | F—Model Year |
| B—Identification Number | G—Maximum Load on Axle 2 |
| C—Maximum Load at Hitch | H—Maximum Load on Axle 1 |
| D—Designation | I—Maximum Permissible Total Weight |
| E—Year of Production | |

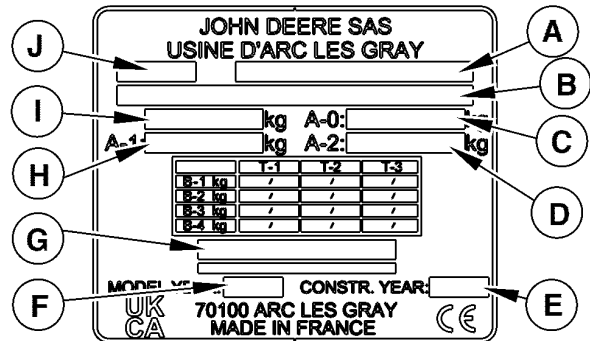


CC657719—UN—27FEB25

r2c13ue,1740645492293 -19-27FEB25-1/3

European Vehicle Identification Number Plate

- | | |
|---|---|
| A—EU Type Approval Number | F—Model Year |
| B—Identification Number | G—Designation |
| C—Vertical Load (S) on Coupling Point | H—Technically Permissible Maximum Mass for Axle 1 |
| D—Technically Permissible Maximum Mass for Axle 2 | I—Technically Permissible Maximum Laden Mass |
| E—Year of Construction | J—European Vehicle Category |

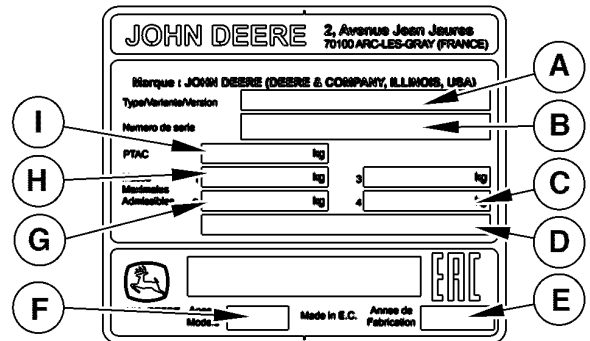


CC657721—UN—27FEB25

r2c13ue,1740645492293 -19-27FEB25-2/3

Eurasian Economic Union Vehicle Identification Number Plate

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| A—Variant | F—Model Year |
| B—Identification Number | G—Maximum Load on Axle 2 |
| C—Maximum Load at Hitch | H—Maximum Load on Axle 1 |
| D—Designation | I—Maximum Permissible Total Weight |
| E—Year of Production | |



CC657720—UN—27FEB25

r2c13ue,1740645492293 -19-27FEB25-3/3

Machine Identification Number



The round baler identification number plate is located on the right-hand side of the baler, behind the hinged protection screen.

Record the serial number in the table below.

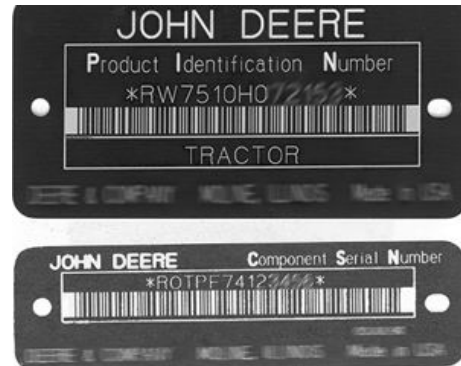
Serial Number															
*															*

R2C13UE,1743751648923 -19-06MAY25-1/1

CC657727 —UN—04APR25

Keep Proof of Ownership

- Maintain in a secure location an up-to-date inventory of all product and component serial numbers.
- Regularly verify that identification plates have not been removed. Report any evidence of tampering to law enforcement agencies and order duplicate plates.
- Other steps you can take:
 - Mark your machine with your own numbering system
 - Take color photographs from several angles of each machine

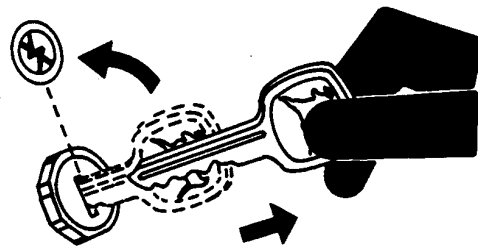


DX,SECURE1 -19-18NOV03-1/1

TS1680 —UN—09DEC03

Keep Machines Secure

- Install vandal-proof devices.
- When machine is in storage:
 - Lower equipment to the ground
 - Set wheels to widest position to make loading more difficult
 - Remove any keys and batteries
- When parking indoors, put large equipment in front of exits and lock your storage buildings.
- When parking outdoors, store in a well-lighted and fenced area.
- Make note of suspicious activity and report any thefts immediately to law enforcement agencies.
- Notify your John Deere dealer of any losses.



DX,SECURE2 -19-18NOV03-1/1

TS230 —UN—24MAY89

John Deere Service Literature Available

Technical Information

Technical information can be purchased from John Deere. Publications are available in print or CD-ROM format.

Orders can be made using one of the following:

- John Deere Technical Information Store:
www.JohnDeere.com/TechInfoStore
- Call 1-800-522-7448
- Contact your John Deere dealer

Available information includes:

PARTS CATALOGS list service parts available for your machine with exploded view illustrations to help you identify the correct parts. It is also useful in assembling and disassembling.



TS189 — UN — 17JAN89

DX,SERVLIT -19-07DEC16-1/4

OPERATOR'S MANUALS providing safety, operating, maintenance, and service information.



TS191 — UN — 02DEC88

DX,SERVLIT -19-07DEC16-2/4

TECHNICAL MANUALS outlining service information for your machine. Included are specifications, illustrated assembly and disassembly procedures, hydraulic oil flow diagrams, and wiring diagrams. Some products have separate manuals for repair and diagnostic information. Some components, such as engines, are available in a separate component technical manual.



TS224 — UN — 17JAN89

Continued on next page

DX,SERVLIT -19-07DEC16-3/4

EDUCATIONAL CURRICULUM including five comprehensive series of books detailing basic information regardless of manufacturer:

- Agricultural Primer series covers technology in farming and ranching.
- Farm Business Management series examines “real-world” problems and offers practical solutions in the areas of marketing, financing, equipment selection, and compliance.
- Fundamentals of Services manuals show you how to repair and maintain off-road equipment.
- Fundamentals of Machine Operation manuals explain machine capacities and adjustments, how to improve machine performance, and how to eliminate unnecessary field operations.
- Fundamentals of Compact Equipment manuals provide instruction in servicing and maintaining equipment up to 40 PTO horsepower.



TS1663 —UN—10OCT97

DX.SERVLIT -19-07DEC16-4/4

Index

	Page		Page
A			
Access		After the First 50 Hours	
Machine Application.....	37-1	Check and Adjust Brake System	32-2
Accumulator		Gear Case.....	32-1
Service.....	55-3	After the First 500 Bales	
Accumulators		Check Net Feed Roll Brake	32-2
Maintenance	45-9, 45-28, 45-29	Air Brake Tank	
Activate		Check and Drain	45-18
Density Pressure Emergency Control.....	55-17	Air Brakes	
Adjust		Connect.....	25-11
Automatic Grease Lubrication System.....	57-25	Disconnect	27-3
Bale Density.....	37-8	Alarm Sound	
Bale Diameter	37-8	Configure	57-28
Bale Discharging Ramp	55-69	As required	
Bale Discharging Ramp Extensions.....	20-20	Clean Bale Chamber Rolls.....	45-9
Bale Discharging Ramp Sensor.....	55-48	Clean Belt Hooks and Wires.....	45-9
Bale Shape Sensitivity	57-24	As Required	
Baler Rotation Speed Sensor	55-45	Clean Hydraulic Coupler Filters	45-8
Ball-Type Hitch.....	55-4	Clean Oil Reservoir Filter.....	45-7
Bottom Starter Roll (No. 1) Scraper.....	55-31	Refill Automatic Grease Lubrication	
Brushes.....	55-11	System Reservoir.....	45-8
Drawbar	15-1	Refill Multiluber Chain Oiling System Reservoir	45-7
Drop Floor Sensor.....	55-44	Attach	
Gate Latch	55-46	Machine to Tractor	25-2
Gate Latch Sensors	55-46	Attaching	
Lower Rear Gate Roll (No. 9) Scraper	55-41	Disengage Machine Park Brake (If Equipped).....	25-12
Main Drive Chain	55-8	Safety Chain	25-5
Net Binding	37-12	Attaching and Detaching	
Net binding stretch.....	35-10	Connect Air Brakes.....	25-11
Net Feed Sensor.....	55-47	Connect Hydraulic Brakes	25-11
Oil Flow	45-6	Connect Telescoping Driveline to Tractor	
Orientation of Camera.....	55-48	PTO Shaft	25-4
Pickup Downstops	35-6	Attachment	
Pickup Drive Chain	55-8	Find.....	40-1
Pickup Float Springs.....	35-5	Automatic grease lubrication system	
Pickup Gauge Wheels	35-5	Grease	45-2
Precutter Knives Position Sensors.....	55-44	Automatic Grease Lubrication System	
Precutter Knives Pressure	37-31	Adjust.....	57-25
Rotary Feeder Drive Chain	55-9	Bleed.....	55-10
Starter Roll Drive Chain	55-9	General Information	45-4
Tension Arm Spring.....	55-17	Manual Start.....	57-25
Tongue	20-5	Troubleshooting	50-20
Tracking of Belts	55-30	Automatic Start	
Tractor SCV Flow	15-2	Binding Cycle.....	37-20
Twine Binding.....	37-16	Automatic Tailgate Mode	
Actuator Position	55-52	Configure	38-10
Pulley Scraper	55-55	Description	38-9
Tension Plate.....	55-54	B	
Tension Plate Clamp	55-53	Bale	
Twine Cut Length.....	55-57	In Case of Plugging.....	35-9
Twine System.....	55-48	Bale Density	
Upper Starter Roll (No. 3) Scraper	55-40	Adjust	37-8
Windrow Compressor Roll	35-7	Bale Diameter Potentiometer	
Windrow Compressor Roll Deflector.....	55-15	Calibrate.....	57-9
After the First 10 Hours		Bale Discharging Ramp	
Wheel Nut Torque	32-1	Adjust.....	55-69

Continued on next page

Index

	Page		Page
Bale Discharging Ramp Extensions		Bale Shape Potentiometers	57-13
Adjust	20-20	Moisture Sensor	57-21
Bale Documentation Function		Twine Binding Actuator	57-18
Configure	25-10	Camera	
Bale Moisture Function		Connect Harness	25-9
Operate	37-23	Disconnect Harness	27-4
Bale Shape Indicators		Video Application	37-38
Make a Bale	37-28	Care	
Bale Shape Potentiometers		Net Binding Device	20-10
Calibrate	57-13	Caster Gauge Wheels	
Bale Shape Sensitivity		Install	
Adjust	57-24	Working Position	20-9
Baler		Transport Position	30-5
Attach to Tractor	25-2	Chain	
Baler Hydraulic System		Adjust Main Drive Chain	55-8
Connect to Tractor	25-5	Adjust Pickup Drive Chain	55-8
Disconnect from Tractor	27-6	Adjust Rotary Feeder Drive Chain	55-9
Ball-Type Hitch		Adjust Starter Roll Drive Chain	55-9
Adjust	55-4	Every 50 Hours - Check Tension	45-13
Before Each Use of the Baler	35-1	Chain oiling system	
Belt Guides		Bleed pump	55-10
Check Wear	45-24	Chain Oiling System	
Belts		Difficulties	50-19
Install	55-29	Check	
Remove	55-18	Drive Belt Tension	55-63
Repair	55-18	Net feed roll pressure	55-61
Replace Wires	45-28	Net Guide Position	55-66
Binding Cycle		Precutler Knives	45-10
Automatic Start	37-20	Safety Features	45-25
Manual Start	37-21	Tire Inflation	20-1
Binding device		Wheel Nut Torque	20-20
Sharpen Binding Knife	55-68	Check Net Binding Device	55-58
Binding Knife		Check Net Feed Roll Brake	
Sharpen	55-68	Every 3000 Bales	45-28
Binding Materials Around Feed Rolls	55-68	Yearly	45-28
Binding Start Mode		Clean	
Select	37-19	Moisture Sensor	55-47
Binding System		the Machine	35-1
Select	37-11	Clean Bale Chamber Rolls	45-9
Bleed		Clean Belt Hooks and Wires	45-9
Automatic Grease Lubrication System	55-10	Close	
Chain oiling system pump	55-10	Door	30-4
Bolt and screw torque values		Side door	30-4, 35-3
Metric	55-1	Component Location	
Bottom Starter Roll (No. 1) Scraper		Electrical	55-42
Adjust	55-31	Configure	
Break-in Period		Alarm Sound	57-28
Break in baler	32-1	Automatic Tailgate Mode	38-10
Break-In Period		Bale Documentation Function	25-10
After the First 50 Hours	32-1	Gate Control Mode	38-5
Wheel Hub Bearing	32-1, 45-21	Machine Main Page Widgets	37-6
Brushes		Tractor Speed Control Mode	38-6
Adjust	55-11	Unplug Assist Mode	38-8
C		Connect	
Calibrate		Air Brakes	25-11
Bale Diameter Potentiometer	57-9	Hydraulic Brake	25-11
		Safety Chain	25-5
		To Tractor Hydraulic System	25-5

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Video Camera Harness.....	25-9	Drawbar	
Wiring Harness	25-7	Adjust.....	15-1
Counters		Drawbar Shield	
Work Totals.....	37-33	Use.....	15-1
Crop Preparation		Drive Belt Tension.....	55-63
Hay.....	35-3		
Silage.....	35-3	E	
Straw.....	35-3	Electrical	
Windrow Size.....	35-3	Component Location.....	55-42
D		End Play	
Daily		Every 100 Hours	45-21
Check Precutter Knives	45-10	Engage Machine Park Brake (If Equipped)	27-1
Density Accumulator		Every 10 Hours	
Every 6 years.....	45-29	Lubricate Baler without Automatic Grease	
Density Pressure Emergency Control		Lubrication System.....	45-11
Activate	55-17	Lubricate Pickup Caster Gauge Wheels (If	
Description		Equipped).....	45-12
Automatic Tailgate Mode.....	38-9	Every 100 Hours	
Machine Automation Function	38-1	Check Park Brake	45-20
Detaching		Check Wheel Nut Torque	45-20
Baler Hydraulic System		Every 30 Hours	
Disconnect from Tractor Hydraulic System	27-6	Net Binding Pivots.....	45-12
Disconnect Air Brakes.....	27-3	Every 3000 Bales	
Disconnect Hydraulic Brakes	27-2	Check Net Feed Roll Brake	45-28
Disconnect Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket	27-5	Every 50 Hours.....	45-12
Disconnect Telescoping Driveline from		Extension Shaft.....	45-23
Tractor PTO Shaft	27-7	Gate Latches.....	45-16
Engage Machine Park Brake (If Equipped).....	27-1	Lower Belt Drive Roll (With 2nd Drive Roll)	45-17
Lock Mechanical Coupling.....	27-8	Lubricate Door Hinges, Hydraulic	
Store Hydraulic Hoses	27-6	Cylinders, and Bale Shape Sensor Pins	45-15
Diagnostic Trouble Code		Lubricate Knives Sets Pivots and	
List	57-4	Dropfloor Cylinders	45-14
Recent Problems	57-1	Telescoping Driveline	45-13
Warning Screens	57-1	Every 500 Hours	
Diameter of Bale		Check Belt Guides Wear.....	45-24
Adjust.....	37-8	Drain and Refill Gear Case	45-22
Disconnect		Jackstand.....	45-23
Air Brakes	27-3		
From Tractor Hydraulic System	27-6	F	
Hydraulic Brake.....	27-2	Find Attachement	40-1
Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket Connection.....	27-5	Fire	
Video Camera Harness.....	27-4	Prevention	
Wiring Harness	27-5	Clean the Machine	35-1
Disengage Machine Park Brake (If Equipped)	25-12	Generality.....	05-8
Display		Form a Good Bale	
Options.....	15-3	Guidelines.....	35-8
Display Description		From Current Display to Another	
Machine Automation Function	38-1	Switch Machine Application	57-29
Machine Main Page.....	37-2		
Machine Menu Page.....	37-6	G	
Display Harness		Gate	
Options.....	15-3	Lock	35-4
Door		Gate Control Mode	
Close.....	30-4	Configure	38-5
Drain Air Brake Tank.....	45-18		

Continued on next page

Index

	Page		Page
Gate Latch			
Adjust.....	55-46	J	
Gate Latch Sensors			
Adjust.....	55-46		
Gate Lock Valve	35-4	Jackstand	
Gauge wheel		Use.....	20-2
Repair	55-70		
Gear Case		K	
Drain	32-1	Key Description	
Drain and Refill	45-22	Machine Application.....	37-4
Oil Level.....	45-17	Knife and counterknife position	
Gear lubricant.....	45-3	Check.....	55-58
Genuine John Deere parts	55-3		
Grease		L	
Automatic grease lubrication system	45-2	List	
Grease for Lubrication	45-2	Diagnostic Trouble Code	57-4
Grease for Lubrication	45-2	Locate Components	
Guidelines to Form a Good Bale	35-8	Electrical	55-42
		Lock	
H		Gate	35-4
Hardware torque values		Tractor SCV	15-2
Metric	55-1	Lower Rear Gate Roll (No. 9) Scraper	
Hydraulic Accumulator		Adjust.....	55-41
Service	55-3	Lubricant	
Hydraulic Brakes		Mixing.....	45-4
Connect.....	25-11	Lubricant Storage	
Disconnect	27-2	Storage, Lubricant.....	45-4
Hydraulic Coupler		Lubricants, safety	45-3
Clean Filters.....	45-8	Lubrication and maintenance	
Hydraulic hoses		As required.....	45-9
Replace.....	45-29	Every 100 Hours	
Hydraulic Hoses		Tongue Frame and Hitch.....	45-19
Connect to Tractor	25-5	Every 30 Hours	
Disconnect from Tractor.....	27-6	Net Binding Pivots	45-12
Store	27-6	Every 50 Hours	
Hydraulic maximum operating pressure	05-9	Gate Latches.....	45-16
		Lubricate Door Hinges, Hydraulic	
I		Cylinders, and Bale Shape Sensor Pins.....	45-15
Identification View.....	00-1	Lubricate Knives Sets Pivots and	
Install		Dropfloor Cylinders.....	45-14
Belts	55-29	Telescoping Driveline	45-13
Cab Wiring Harness.....	15-4	Observe service intervals.....	45-1
Caster Gauge Wheels		Yearly	45-27
Working Position	20-9	Tongue Frame and Hitch	45-19
Net Feed Roll Drive Belt	55-67	Lubrication and Maintenance	
Net Knife	55-67	As Required	45-7, 45-8
Roll No. 2 Scraper	55-31	Refill Automatic Grease Lubrication	
Standard Gauge Wheels		System Reservoir	45-8
Working Position	20-8	Every 10 Hours	
Telescoping Driveline	25-3	Lubricate Baler without Automatic	
Install Belt Hooks.....	55-24	Grease Lubrication System	45-11
		Lubricate Pickup Caster Gauge Wheels	
		(If Equipped).....	45-12
		Every 100 Hours	
		Brake Shafts.....	45-21
		Every 50 Hours	45-12

Continued on next page

Index

	Page		Page
Check Chain Tension	45-13	Manual Start	
Extension Shaft	45-23	Automatic Grease Lubrication System.....	57-25
Lower Belt Drive Roll (With 2nd Drive Roll).....	45-17	Binding Cycle	37-21
Every 500 Hours	45-23	Metric bolt and screw torque values	55-1
Check Belt Guides Wear	45-24	Mixing lubricants	45-4
Gear Case	45-22	Moisture Sensor	
Every 6 years	45-29	Calibrate	57-21
Prevent Fire	45-9	Moisture sensorr	
Twice a Year		Clean	55-47
Check Tire	45-22	Multi-purpose Tool	55-11
Weekly	45-17, 45-18		
Yearly	45-23, 45-28	N	
Brake Shafts	45-21	Near-Full Alarm Function	
Check Belt Guides Wear	45-24	Operate	37-9
Clean, Check, and Lubricate Axle		Net	
Components	45-27	Binding Equipment Difficulties	50-12
Gear Case	45-22	Net Binding	
Hitch Wear	45-25	Adjust	37-12
Wear Plates	45-27	Net Binding Device	
		Care	20-10
M		Check Procedure - General	55-58
Machine		Net binding stretch	
Detach from Tractor	27-1	Adjust	35-10
Machine Angle		Net Feed Roll	
Set	20-4	Drive Belt	55-67
Machine Application		Net feed roll brake	55-64
Access	37-1	Net Feed Sensor	
Key Description	37-4	Adjust	55-47
Units of Measure	37-1	Net Guide Position	
Machine Application Display		Check	55-66
Troubleshooting	50-20	Net Knife	
Machine Automation Function		Remove	55-67
Description	38-1	Net roll	
Display Description	38-1	Care of	20-10
Machine Automation Mode		Net Roll	
Select	38-4	Load	20-11
Machine Electrical Components		Reload	37-14
Test	57-5	Route Net Through Feed Rolls	20-11
Machine Lights		Select	20-10
Operate	37-37		
Machine Main Page		O	
Display Description	37-2	Oil Flow	
Machine Main Page Widgets		Adjust	45-6
Configure	37-6	Open	
Machine Menu Page		Side door	35-3
Display Description	37-6	Operate	
Machine with Automatic Tailgate Mode		Bale Moisture Function	37-23
Operate	38-9	Machine Lights	37-37
Machine with Automation Function		Machine with Automatic Tailgate Mode.....	38-9
Operate	38-3	Machine with Automation Function	38-3
Operate safely	38-1	Near-Full Alarm Function	37-9
Main Drive Chain		Soft Core Function	37-10
Adjust	55-8	Operate Safely	
Maintenance		Machine with Automation Function	38-1
Accumulators	45-9, 45-28, 45-29		
Make a Bale			
Bale Shape Indicators	37-28		

Continued on next page

Index

	Page		Page
Safety, lubricants	45-3	Soft Core Function	
Select		Operate	37-10
Binding Start Mode	37-19	Specifications	
Binding System	37-11	V452M Baler	65-1
Machine Automation Mode	38-4	V462M Baler	65-3
Sensor		Standard Gauge Wheels	
Identify Detection Area	55-43	Install	
Serial number		Working Position	20-8
Plate	70-1	Transport Position	30-4
Serial Numbers		Starter Roll Drive Chain	
Machine Identification Number	70-2	Adjust	55-9
Plate Description	70-1	Storage	
Service		Prepare for beginning of season	60-2
Activate Density Pressure Emergency Control	55-17	Prepare the Baler	60-1
Adjust		Store	
Tension Arm Spring	55-17	Roll No. 2 Scraper	55-35
Adjust Bale Discharging Ramp Sensor	55-48	Telescoping Driveline	27-7
Adjust Baler Rotation Speed Sensor	55-45	Swinging bar motion	55-60
Adjust brushes	55-11	Switch Machine Application	
Adjust Drop Floor Sensor	55-44	From Current Display to Another	57-29
Adjust Gate Latch Sensors	55-46		
Adjust net feed roll brake	55-64	T	
Adjust Net Feed Sensor	55-47	Telescoping Driveline	
Adjust Tracking of Belts	55-30	Connect	25-4
Baler Chain Identification	55-6	Disconnect	27-7
Baler Roll Numbering	55-5	Install	25-3
Before Each Service	55-2	Store	27-7
Bleed Chain Oiling System Pump	55-10	Telescoping Driveline Support	25-4
Check free motion of swiging bar	55-60	Tension Arm	
Check knife and counterknife position	55-58	Adjust Spring	55-17
Check Net Binding Device	55-58	Test	
Check net feed roll brake	55-64	Machine Electrical Components	57-5
Check net feed roll pressure	55-61	Tire Inflation	
Check roll No. 9 position	55-62	Check	20-1
Net Binding Device Check Procedure	55-58	Tires, service safely	05-7
Net Feed Roll Drive Belt	55-67	Tongue	
Pivoting Twine Boxes	55-7	Adjust	20-5
Prevent Fire	55-2	Torque charts	
Remove and Install Net Knife	55-67	Metric	55-1
Remove and install wheel	55-69	Tow Baler on Public Roads	30-1
Remove Binding Materials Around Feed Rolls	55-68	Tractor	
Repair Belts	55-18	Drawbar	15-1
Repair gauge wheel	55-70	Tractor PTO speed	
Replace Pickup Tooth	55-15	Select	15-2
Service Interval Function	57-26	Tractor SCV	
Service intervals	45-1	Adjust Flow	15-2
Set		Lock	15-2
Cam Track Pickup Working Modes	20-6	Tractor Speed Control Mode	
Machine Angle	20-4	Configure	38-6
Seven-Terminal Trailer Socket Connection		Trademarks	-3
Disconnect	27-5	Transport Position	
Seven-Terminal Trailor Socket Connection	25-7	Caster Gauge Wheels	30-5
Sharpen		Standard Gauge Wheels	30-4
Binding Knife	55-68	Transporting	
Precutter knives	55-14	Machine on Truck	30-2
Side door		Park the Machine	30-5
Close	30-4		
Signal words, understand	05-1		

Continued on next page

	Page		Page
Transporting and parking			
Close side doors	30-4		
Troubleshooting		W	
Automatic Grease Lubrication System.....	50-20	Warning Screens	
Bale Quality.....	50-5	Diagnostic Trouble Code	57-1
Chain Oiling System	50-19	Weekly.....	45-17
Feed Difficulties	50-1	Wheel Hub Cap.....	45-18
General Baler Difficulties	50-7	Wheel	
Machine Application Display	50-20	Check Nut Torque	45-20
Net Binding Equipment Difficulties.....	50-12	Check Park Brake	45-20
Pickup Difficulties.....	50-1	Nut Torque	32-1
Silage Equipment Operation Difficulties.....	50-11	Remove and install	55-69
Twine Binding Equipment Difficulties	50-16	Wheel Hub Bearing	
Twice a Year		After the First 10 Hours	32-1
Tire.....	45-22	Yearly	45-21
Twine		Wheel Chocks	
Binding Equipment Difficulties	50-16	Use.....	20-3
Care of Twine Ball.....	20-16	Windrow Compressor Roll	
Knot.....	20-18	Adjust.....	35-7
Load Boxes.....	20-17	Windrow Compressor Roll Deflector	
Route from Twine Box to Twine Arm.....	20-19	Adjust.....	55-15
Select.....	20-16	Windrow Size.....	35-3
Twine Binding		Wiring Harness	
Adjust.....	37-16	Connect.....	25-7
Actuator Position	55-52	Disconnect	27-5
Pulley Scraper.....	55-55	Work Totals	
Tension Plate.....	55-54	Counters	37-33
Tension Plate Clamp	55-53		
Install Center Starter Roll (No. 2) Twine		Y	
Deflector.....	55-36	Yearly	
Replace		Check Belt Guides Wear.....	45-24
Knife.....	55-56	Check Net Feed Roll Brake	45-28
Twine Binding Actuator		Check Park Brake	45-20
Calibrate.....	57-18	Check Wheel Nut Torque	45-20
Twine Cut Length		Clean, Check, and Lubricate Axle Components ...	45-27
Adjust.....	55-57	Drain and Refill Gear Case	45-22
Twine Pulley Sensors		Hitch Wear	45-25
Adjust.....	55-43	Jackstand.....	45-23
Twine System		Replace Belt Wires	45-28
Adjust.....	55-48	Wear Plates	45-27
U			
Units of Measure			
Machine Application.....	37-1		
Unplug			
Pickup	37-32		
Unplug Assist Mode			
Configure	38-8		
Upper Starter Roll (No. 2) Scraper			
Remove.....	55-33		
Upper Starter Roll (No. 3) Scraper			
Adjust.....	55-40		
Use			
Drawbar Shield	15-1		
V			
Virtual Terminal.....	37-1		

John Deere Service Keeps You on the Job

John Deere Parts

We help minimize downtime by putting genuine John Deere parts in your hands in a hurry.

That's why we maintain a large and varied inventory—to stay a jump ahead of your needs.



DX,IBC,A -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS100 —UN—23AUG88

The Right Tools

Precision tools and testing equipment enable our Service Department to locate and correct troubles quickly . . . to save you time and money.



DX,IBC,B -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS101 —UN—23AUG88

Well-Trained Technicians

School is never out for John Deere service technicians.

Training schools are held regularly to be sure our personnel know your equipment and how to maintain it.

Result?

Experience you can count on!



DX,IBC,C -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS102 —UN—23AUG88

Prompt Service

Our goal is to provide prompt, efficient care when you want it and where you want it.

We can make repairs at your place or at ours, depending on the circumstances: see us, depend on us.

JOHN DEERE SERVICE SUPERIORITY: We'll be around when you need us.



DX,IBC,D -19-04JUN90-1/1

TS103 —UN—23AUG88

